

# **Complete Easy Dictionary of the Qur'an**

**Arabic Grammar**

**Statistics of Words**

**Word to Word Translation**

**Translation of Du'as,**

**Ayat Kursi & Short Surahs**

*Compiled By*

**Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh**





*In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful*

# *The Easy Dictionary of the Qur'an*

*(Compiled in the order of recitation)*

*Compiled By*  
**Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh**

*Translated By*  
**(Late) AbdurRasheed Kamptee**  
**Dr. Abdulazez Abdulraheem**  
**Shaikh AbdulGhafoor Parekh**

**Number of Publications in Urdu**

<b>First Edition</b>	<b>Mar. 1952</b>	1000
Second Edition	Jul. 1954	1000
Third Edition	Jul. 1960	1000
Fourth Edition	Sep. 1962	1000
Fifth Edition	Nov. 1963	1000
Sixth Edition	Aug. 1965	1000
Seventh Edition	Dec. 1968	1500
Eighth Edition	Sep. 1969	3000
Ninth Edition	Jun. 1973	1000
Tenth Edition	1977	5000

(The Urdu version of this dictionary has been printed more than 40 times in India and Pakistan. Translations of this dictionary are also available in Turkish, Hindi, and Bengali.)

**Third Revised English Edition: March 2000**

Available at the following addresses in India:

Maulana AbdulKarim Parekh  
Lakad Gunj, Nagpur 8, India.

Maktaba Nadwatul-Ulama  
Nadva, Lucknow, U.P., India.



*In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful*

## **Table of Contents**

List of Surahs and corresponding Parahs .....	iv
List of Parahs & some interesting statistics .....	vi
Foreword by Shaikh Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi .....	viii
Preface by the Translators .....	x
About the Author .....	xii
Preface by the Author .....	xiv
Unique Features of This Book .....	xx
Suggestions for Using This Book Effectively.....	xxi
List of Abbreviations and Symbols.....	xxii
<i>Part I : Do I Know What I Read Daily?</i> .....	1
<i>Part II: A Brief Journey Through Arabic Grammar</i> .....	13
<i>Part III: The Lughatul-Qur'an</i> .....	41
Where Do I Go From Here?.....	244

### List of Surahs and corresponding Parahs

	Name of the Surah	سُورَةٌ	Page No.	Parah No.		Name of the Surah	سُورَةٌ	Page No.	Parah No.
1.	The Opening	الفَاتِحَةُ	43	1	31.	Luqman (The wise)	لُقْمَانٌ	200	21
2.	The Cow	البَقرَةُ	44	1-2-3	32.	The Prostration	السَّجْدَةُ	201	21
3.	The Family of Imran	آلِ عِمْرَانَ	91	3-4	33.	The Confederates	الْأَخْزَابُ	201	21-22
4.	The Women	النِّسَاءُ	106	4-5-6	34.	Saba	سَابَا	202	22
5.	The Table Spread	الْمَائِدةُ	117	6-7	35.	The Originator of Creation	فَاطِرُ	203	22
6.	The Cattle	الْأُنْعَامُ	125	7-8	36.	The Yaa-Seen	يَسٌ	201	22-23
7.	The Heights	الْأَعْرَافُ	134	8-9	37.	Those arranged in Ranks	الصَّافَاتُ	205	23
8.	The Spoils of War	الْأَنْفَالُ	143	9-10	38.	The Saad	صَادٌ	207	23
9.	Repentance	تَوْبَةٌ	147	10-11	39.	The Groups	الْزُّمُرُ	208	23-24
10.	Jonah	يُونُسُ	154	11	40.	The Believer	الْمُؤْمِنُ	209	24
11.	Prophet Hud	هُودٌ	156	11-12	41.	The Ha-Meem Sajdah	سَجْدَةُ حَمِيمٍ	209	24-25
12.	Joseph	يُوسُفُ	160	12-13	42.	The Consultation	الشُورَىٰ	210	25
13.	Thunder	الرَّعدُ	164	13	43.	The old Ornaments	الرُّخْرُفُ	211	25
14.	Prophet Abraham	إِبْرَاهِيمُ	166	13	44.	The smoke or Mist	الدُّخَانُ	212	25
15.	The Rocky Tract	الْجِرْحُ	167	13-14	45.	The Kneeling	الْجَانِيَةُ	212	25
16.	The Bee	النَّحْلُ	169	14	46.	The Winding Sand-Tracts	الْأَحْقَافُ	213	26
17.	The Children of Israel	بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلُ	172	15	47.	Muhammad (pbuh)	مُحَمَّدٌ	213	26
18.	The Cave	الْكَهْفُ	176	15-16	48.	The Victory	الْفَتْحُ	214	26
19.	Mary	مَرْيَمٌ	180	16	49.	The Apartments	الْحُجُّرَاتُ	215	26
20.	Taa-Haa	طَهٌ	181	16	50.	Qaaf	قَافٌ	215	26
21.	Prophets	الْأَبْيَاءُ	184	17	51.	The Winds That Scatter	الذَّارِيَاتُ	215	26-27
22.	The Pilgrimage	الْحَجَّ	186	17	52.	The Mount	الْطُورُ	216	27
23.	The Believers	الْمُؤْمِنُونَ	189	18	53.	The Star	النَّجَمُ	216	27
24.	The Light	النُّورُ	190	18	54.	The Moon	الْقَمَرُ	217	27
25.	The Criterion	الْفُرْقَانُ	192	18-19	55.	The Most Gracious	الرَّحْمَانُ	218	27
26.	The Poets	الشَّعَرَاءُ	194	19	56.	The Inevitable Event	الْوَاقِعَةُ	219	27
27.	The Ants	الْأَنْتَلُ	195	19-20	57.	The Iron	الْحَدِيدُ	221	27
28.	The Narration	الْقَصَصُ	197	20	58.	The Woman who pleads	الْمُحَاجَدَةُ	221	28
29.	The Spider	الْعَنكَبُوتُ	199	20-21	59.	The Banishment	الْحَشْرُ	222	28
30.	The Romans	الرُّومُ	199	21	60.	The Woman to be Examined	الْمُمْتَحَنَةُ	223	28

	Name of the Surah	سُورَةٌ	Page No.	Parah No.		Name of the Surah	سُورَةٌ	Page No.	Parah No.
61.	The Battle Array	الصَّفَّ	223	28	88.	The Overwhelming Event	الْغَاشِيَةُ	236	30
62.	The Assembly (Friday) Prayer	الْجُمُعَةُ	223	28	89.	The Dawn	الْفَجْرُ	236	30
63.	The Hypocrites	الْمُنَافِقُونَ	223	28	90.	The City	الْبَلْدُ	237	30
64.	The Mutual Loss and Gain	الْتَّعَابُونَ	224	28	91.	The Sun	الشَّمْسُ	237	30
65.	The Divorce	الْ طَلاقُ	224	28	92.	The Night	اللَّيلُ	238	30
66.	Holding (something) to be Forbidden	الْتَّحْرِيمُ	224	28	93.	The Light	ضُحْيٌ	238	30
67.	The Dominion	الْمُلْكُ	225	29	94.	The Expansion	الشَّرُّ	238	30
68.	The Pen	الْقَلْمَنْ	225	29	95.	The Fig	الثَّيْنُ	238	30
69.	The Sure Reality	الْحَقَّةُ	225	29	96.	The Leech-like Clot	الْعَلَقُ	239	30
70.	The ways of Ascent	الْمَعَارِجُ	227	29	97.	The Honor	الْقَدَرُ	239	30
71.	Noah	نُوحٌ	228	29	98.	The Clear Evidence	الْبَيِّنَةُ	239	30
72.	The Jinn	الْجِنَّ	228	29	99.	The Convulsion	الرُّلْزَالُ	239	30
73.	Folded in Garments	الْمُرْمَلُ	229	29	100.	Those That Run	الْعَادِيَاتُ	239	30
74.	One Wrapped Up	الْمَدْنَثُ	229	29	101.	The Day of Clamor	الْقَارَعَةُ	240	30
75.	The Resurrection	الْقِيَامَةُ	230	29	102.	The Piling Up	الْتَّكَاثُرُ	241	30
76.	The Time	الدَّهْرُ	231	29	103.	Time Through the Ages	الْعَصْرُ	241	30
77.	Those Sent Forth	الْمُرْسَلَاتُ	231	29	104.	The Scandal-Monger	الْهُمَرَةُ	242	30
78.	The (Great) News	النَّبَأُ	232	30	105.	The Elephant	الْفَيْلُ	242	30
79.	Those Who Tear Out	الثَّازِغَاتُ	232	30	106.	The Quraish	قُرَيْشٌ	243	30
80.	(He) Frowned	عَيْسَ	233	30	107.	Neighborly Needs	الْمَاعُونُ	243	30
81.	The Folding Up	الْتَّكُّرِيرُ	234	30	108.	The Abundance	الْكَوْثَرُ	244	30
82.	The Cleaving Asunder	الْنَّفَطَارُ	234	30	109.	Those Who Reject Faith	الْكَافِرُونَ	244	30
83.	Dealing In Fraud	الْمُطَفَّفِينَ	234	30	110.	The Help	النَّصْرُ	245	30
84.	The Rending Asunder	الْأَئْشِقَاقُ	235	30	111.	The Flame	لَهَبٌ	245	30
85.	The Zodiacal Signs	الْبُرُوجُ	235	30	112.	The Purity (of Faith)	الْإِخْلَاصُ	246	30
86.	The Night-Visitant	الطَّارِقُ	235	30	113.	The Dawn	الْفَلَقُ	247	30
87.	The Most High	الْأَعْلَىٰ	236	30	114.	The Mankind	النَّاسُ	247	30

### List of Parahs & some interesting statistics

Parah No.	جزء	Page No.	No. of "new" words
1.	الْم	44	896
2.	سَيُقُولُ	70	495
3.	تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ	84	457
4.	لَمْ تَتَأْلُوا	97	401
5.	وَالْمُحْصَنَاتِ	109	252
6.	لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ	116	248
7.	وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا	124	304
8.	وَلَوْ أَنَّا	131	248
9.	قَالَ الْمَنَّا	138	251
10.	وَاعْلَمُوا	144	213
11.	يَعْتَدِرُونَ	149	146
12.	وَمَا مِنْ دَآبَةٍ	156	224
13.	وَمَا أَبْرَى	162	165
14.	رُبِّمَا	167	152
15.	سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي	172	224
Parah No.	جزء	Page	No. of

		No.	"new" words
16.	قَالَ اللَّهُ	179	184
17.	أَقْرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ	184	143
18.	قَدْ أَفْلَحَ	189	116
19.	وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ	192	120
20.	أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ	196	82
21.	أُثْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ	199	66
22.	وَمَنْ يَقْنَطْ	202	90
23.	وَمَا لَيَ	204	145
24.	فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ	208	48
25.	أَلَيْهِ بُرُدُ	210	86
26.	حَمْ	213	92
27.	قَالَ فَمَا حَطَبُكُمْ	216	176
28.	قَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ	221	93
29.	تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي	225	238
30.	عَمَّ	232	293

### An Important lesson from these statistics:

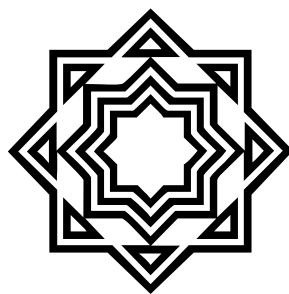
As you can see from the statistics, the new words in each Parah decreases drastically. This is despite the fact that so many words are repeated just for the ease of the reader. In principle, if you take out the repeated words, the total number of words in this book may well be less than 2000!!! Allah Subhanahu wa ta'aala has revealed His book which contains so few words. This is another miracle of the Qur'an. These statistics should give you a strong push to go ahead and continue memorizing till the end of this book, inshaAllah.

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

كِتَابٌ أَنزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ مُبَارِكٌ يَدْبَرُوا آيَاتِهِ

وَلِيَذَّكَرَ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ

(This is) a Book (the Qur'an) which We have sent down to you, full of blessings that they may ponder over its verses, and that men of understanding may remember.





## ***Foreword by Shaikh Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi***

***(Written for the original Urdu version of Lughatul-Qur'an)***

All praise and thanks be to Allah, and peace be upon His chosen bondsmen and women!

The Qur'an is the final revealed Book that contains the message of guidance from Allah for all humankind. Accordingly, the salvation as well as worldly welfare of the entire humanity depends upon following the guidance ordained in this Divine Book. In other words, success in this world as well as the Hereafter for humankind is treasured in this great Book. Therefore, there is an endless need to compile Qur'anic expositions (in the context of modern challenges and evolving circumstances) while calling people towards understanding its eternal message.

Indeed, blessed are those who have been given the opportunity to serve the Qur'an in one way or another, and more so if the effort receives general acceptance among the public. This recognition fulfills the very objective of providing an easy way for reading and understanding the Qur'an.

Our beloved Al-Haaj AbdulKarim Parekh is one of these fortunate men who has served the Qur'an. He is well-known through his popular lectures and lifelong service of propagating the message of Islam. He is an ardent caller towards the Qur'an. In the city of Nagpur, India, his regular Qur'anic lessons (*Dars-e-Qur'an*) have affected the Muslim youth, especially the educated class, and kindled in them the spirit of servitude to Islam and living according to the tenets of the Qur'an in everyday life. Till this day Shaikh Parekh is engaged in this sterling service to Islam despite his demanding occupation as a merchant.

His book, entitled *Lughatul-Qur'an*, is part of his literary service which he wrote in Urdu in order to convey the message of the Qur'an among the common and educated class alike so as to make understanding the Qur'an easy for them. The evidence of its wide acceptance is that within 15 to 20 years, more than a dozen editions of the book have been printed. He has translated the difficult words of each Juz' (*parah*) with the help of authentic translations and according to the context in which the word is used. He has also provided the root of the word (verb) wherever necessary. Brief rules of Arabic grammar are also provided at the beginning of the book. This way, the book has become a key for Arabic words as well as a guide to studying the Qur'an with the least effort.

It may be mentioned here that because of my busy schedule, I could only browse through the book casually. May Allah reward the author and increase the usefulness and acceptance of the book, Ameen!

Syed Abul-Hasan Ali Nadwi  
Rector, Nadwatul Ulama  
Lukhnow, India.



## **Preface by the Translators**

We thank Allah that our generation of Muslim men and women, especially the youths, has shown a great enthusiasm to understand the Holy Qur'an. Since the first Persian translation of the Qur'an by Shah Waliullah Dehlavi over a century ago, followed by the Urdu translations by his capable sons, Shah AbdulQadir and Shah Rafiuddin, there have been occasional efforts to render the Qur'an in native languages in order to educate the Muslims in the Indian subcontinent. In our times, the Lughatul Qur'an by Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh is certainly a major landmark in this great effort.

Before you start reading this dictionary of the Qur'an, you should keep in mind that the Qur'an is not a book of theories, rather it is a practical book of guidance, to be read and acted upon. As you go through this book, you should simultaneously read the original Arabic texts of the Qur'an. In addition, a translation of Qur'an is of further help. In a few months, Insha-Allah, you will have learnt to translate the Arabic verses into your own language. It is then that you will realize the value of this little dictionary. Once you have memorized the words of the Qur'an together with their meanings, you will discover new feelings from the recitation of the Qur'an. As a matter of fact, you will feel that Allah has removed darkness from your mind and lit your heart with His *Noor* (Light), Insha-Allah.

Again, all praises and thanks are due to Almighty Allah that He has given us the desire and affection to understand the Qur'an. I pray that He accept the endeavors of the author and reward him in the Hereafter, Ameen.

(Late) Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan Kamptee

### **A note by those who revised it:**

All Praise be to Allah and Peace be upon all His Prophets.

The book is prepared using Microsoft Word with Arabic Support. If you are interested in translating/printing it in any other language, all you have to do is to get the corresponding words translated and then type those words above the English words in the same Microsoft Word files. You can request the computer disk from the author, if you plan to carry out any such task. There are no copyrights. The book has been published in Hindi, Bengali, Turkish, and Gujarati (in addition to Urdu and English). Effort is underway to get this translated to Tamil.

Part I of this book is available in poster forms, which can be displayed in Mosques, schools, and houses. They serve as an excellent aid for the beginners in addition to

being highly useful for understanding everyday recitations for common peoples. In these posters, a beginner is led directly to understanding of the individual words without being burdened with the grammar of the Arabic language.

In these days of Qur'an software, there are many programs where you can stop at any point and ask the computer to give you the translation of a particular word. The same is true for Qur'an with boxed translation, i.e. each word of the Qur'an is given in a box and the box below it gives its translation (available in Urdu). However, this does not replace the extensive use of this book. It can be used for a serious, purposeful, and planned study to understand the meanings of the Qur'an. It is an excellent companion for a serious student who can use this handy small volume (compared to the Qur'an with Translation) to memorize, recall, update and check his vocabulary as he proceeds in this noble path of understanding the most important Book on earth. He does not need to have Wudhu (a pretext which Shaitaan tries to give us to avoid us from studying the Qur'an) while using this book, which is required if you are studying boxed translations of the Qur'an. You can use it in your leisure mode (sitting, reclining, lying) too, since it involves memorizing the meanings of words only.

May Allah make this effort solely for His sake and accept it. Ameen.

Abdulazeez Abdulraheem  
AbdulGhafoor Parekh

Thursday, June 12, 1997

**On 3<sup>r</sup>d English Edition:** Praise be to Allah and peace be upon His prophets and messengers. Many thanks to Allah subhanahu wa ta'ala who has given us this opportunity to revise it again and improve it further. We would like to thank all those who have given us useful suggestions and pointed out corrections, especially Dr. Zaghloul An-Najjar for his feedback and corrections on Part I and Mr. Bradley Wilkinson for his expert editing. May Allah reward them abundantly.

May Allah accept this book and make it more useful to the students of Qur'an.

Abdulazeez Abdulraheem  
AbdulGhafoor Parekh  
Saturday, 25 March, 2000



## *About the Author*

Shaikh AbdulKarim Parekh has been an ardent promoter of the message of the Holy Qur'an among the people, especially in the Indian Subcontinent. He is widely acclaimed for his lectures and *Duroos* (discourses and commentaries on the Holy Qur'an), which he has been delivering for the last forty years.

Among his notable works is the translation and commentary of the Holy Qur'an in simple Urdu. The emphasis on simplicity of language was to convey the message of Qur'an to common men and women of the Indian subcontinent, who in general are semiliterate. His composition, the *Lughatul-Qur'an* (Dictionary of Qur'an) has been published more than forty times since 1952 and has enabled countless people in India and Pakistan to develop a direct link with the Book of Allah. The foreword of *Lughatul-Qur'an* was written by the well known scholar, Shaikh Abul Hasan Ali Hasani Nadwi. The book has also been translated and published in some other major languages, including Hindi, Gujarati, Bengali, and Turkish.

Shaikh Parekh has authored various other books, such as *Qaum-e-Yahud Aur Hum: Qur'an ki Raushni Mein* (Jews and us: In the light of the Qur'an), *Ooper ki Dunya* (The world above us), *Bahno ki Najat* (Salvation for sisters), *Aurat ki Tauheen* (Insult of the woman), *Vigyan Yug Mein Islam Dharam* (The religion of Islam in the age of science), etc.

His lectures and *Duroos* are available in the form of audio cassettes. Recently, the AVM Studio of Madras produced a set of 30 audio cassettes containing the Urdu translation of the Holy Qur'an along with the Arabic recitation by the most respectable Qari of India, Hafiz Qasim Ansari.

Besides Hindi, Urdu, Marathi, English, Arabic, Gujarati, and Sindhi, Shaikh Parekh has a good command of Sanskrit, the language of Hindu religious books. His deep knowledge of other religions, such as

Hinduism, Christianity, Judaism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism and other faiths, puts him in a distinguished class of Islamic scholars. In fact, he is considered as one of the most versatile scholars for addressing inter-religious conferences and seminars, conducting dialogues and interacting with non-Muslim scholars.

Shaikh Parekh deals with modern challenges and conflicts in the light of the Holy Qur'an. He is highly appreciated by one and all.

Being a timber merchant by profession, Shaikh Parekh is well aware of day to day problems, conflicts, and the whole gamut of day-to-day realities faced by Indian Muslims. His approach for uplifting Muslims in India, therefore, carries a lot of weight. His incessant activities have taken him to serve various organizations, some of which are listed below:

- Managing Committee, Nadwatul-Ulama, Lucknow, India
- All India Muslim Personal Law Board (Treasurer)
- All India Muslim Majlis-e-Mushawarat
- Faculty of Theology, Aligarh Muslim University
- Majlis-e-Ta'limul-Qur'an, Nagpur
- Central India Institute of Medical Sciences
- Citizen's Peace Committee, Nagpur

In short, Shaikh Parekh has dedicated his life to spreading the message of the Qur'an to both Muslims and non-Muslims. He pays special attention to educating the Muslim women who are a neglected lot in India. He has contributed greatly to building a cordial atmosphere among various religious communities of India. This is essential in propagating the message of Islam.



## **Preface by the Author**

It is a great favor of Allah that many Muslims are nowadays more inclined to read and understand the Holy Qur'an. *Alhamdulillah* (All praise and thanksgiving be to Allah), the number of such people is increasing. In order to encourage as well as help such readers of the Holy Qur'an, I compiled the difficult words of the Qur'an in the form of a book in Urdu, titled *Aasaan Lughatul Qur'an* (Easy Dictionary of Qur'an) and published it as a dictionary way back in 1952. In this dictionary, words were placed in order of their occurrence in the *Surahs* (chapter) of the Qur'an, avoiding those words which were repeated. For example, the words *Alif-laam-meem* of *Surah Al-Baqarah* (Chapter: The Cow) come first and those of *Surah Aale-Imran* (Chapter: The Family of Imran) come next, and so on.

The first edition was sold out quickly. A revised edition was published in 1954. The reviews and remarks published in various religious magazines as well as the notes forwarded by the learned scholars of India and Pakistan were given due consideration in revising the book. Common Arabic words familiar to Urdu speakers were introduced in order to make the book more comprehensive. Once again, the second edition too sold out quickly. I thank Allah for making the book so popular and Insha-Allah useful to the readers of the Holy Qur'an.

It was indeed the mercy of Allah that the usefulness of this small book was confirmed. It received appreciation from a wide cross section of people, including students, businessmen, academicians, and those associated with religious institutions. With the help of this dictionary, I believe that in a very little time and with some effort, all could understand the meaning and enjoy the literary beauty of the Holy Qur'an to a great extent.

### **Transforming the individual**

The book was so designed that beginning with a little grammatical exercise, you will be able to translate the Arabic words of the Qur'an into your language and grasp the general meaning of the Qur'anic passages. As

a result, you will experience greater devotion and more interest in performing the daily *Salahs* and *Taraweeh* in Ramadan. Perhaps for the first time you will realize what is recited in prayers. Thus, the teachings of the Holy Qur'an will go directly to your heart and strengthen the belief of *Tawheed* (the Unity of Allah), *Risalah* (the Prophethood), *Al-Qiyamah* (the Resurrection), *Al-Hashr* (the Gathering on the day of Judgment), and

### **Transforming the society**

The benefit of the book has already transcended to another realization. Those who were learning Arabic and the meaning of the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary gradually came into close contact with one another in spite of being attached to different *fiqhī* schools of thought. With time, they have became conspicuous in the Indian society and evolved as preachers of the Holy Qur'an. They later constituted an organization, known as *Majlis Taleemul-Qur'an*, devoting themselves to the preaching and teaching of the Holy Qur'an for the sake of attaining the Grace of Allah, enjoining people to do good and forbidding evil.

### **A little grammar can do a great job**

Practical experience has taught me that most students aspiring to learn Arabic are bound to get dejected if they begin with the unsavory complexities of Arabic grammar. To overcome this difficulty I prepared a few simplified lessons on grammar and introduced them at the beginning of the dictionary. I hope that it will be a more direct approach of teaching Arabic, without having to vex the otherwise enthusiastic student with too much formal grammar.

The addition of the simple lessons on grammar and composition was made in the edition published in 1960. The idea was successful and students were more encouraged to learn the Holy Qur'an with the help of this dictionary. The *Lughat* became so popular that by 1973 nine editions had been printed.

Once again, it was purely a blessing and favor of Allah who revealed the Holy Qur'an to the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ (peace be upon him, pbuh).

**Why memorize the words?**

It is a fact that children do not begin to learn their mother tongue with grammar; rather, they learn words of speech and start speaking with the collection of words in their memory. They continue to grasp the meaning of new words, memorize them and reproduce from their memory as and when needed to express their feelings. Thus, building a sizable vocabulary should naturally form the first step in order to learn another language.

Next, one has to learn the proper usage of words. Words with two or more meanings may create some difficulty, but it can be overcome with their specific usage. For example, the word *book* has various meanings in English depending upon the context in which it is used, as shown below:

1. I have *booked* (dispatched) my luggage by passenger train
2. The *book* I am reading is the Holy Qur'an
3. I have *booked* (reserved) my seat by mail train

There are many words in Arabic that have multiple meanings, but you have nothing to worry at this stage. Just try to memorize the specific meanings according to their perfect usage exemplified in the Qur'an.

**Some useful hints**

My advise is to study the simple lessons on grammar very carefully. Then memorize the difficult words and their meanings by chapter, according to your capacity and time. Next try to translate the Arabic verses in your own language. For your satisfaction, compare *your* translation with the published ones by some learned scholars. Thus the fear of making mistakes will disappear, and you will be encouraged to move on. Ultimately a stage will come when you will be able to translate Qur'anic passages independently.

Having achieved this, you will understand the meaning when you read the Holy Qur'an, insha-Allah. Your heart will feel the divine sanctity, the literary elegance, and the captivating charm of the Holy Qur'an. It is important that as you recite the Holy Qur'an, you pray to Allah to help you act according to its teachings. Keep in mind that Allah is the Teacher of the Holy Qur'an, and He can teach each one of us. Without His favor,

nothing is possible and all endeavors will end in futility. He is the Hearer of all prayers. Always pray to Him for guidance and knowledge.

**A Word of Caution**

There are some people who speak about the Holy Qur'an using its index only. This is an improper approach. Such people miss the very essence of the revealed verses and remain deprived of the real charm and elegance of the Holy Qur'an. Instead of recognizing their own fault, they try to twist the verses of the Holy Book to suit their whims. In fact, they are not aware of the dignity of the one Who has revealed the Holy Qur'an and also the dignity of the Prophet ﷺ to whom it was revealed. When their twisted interpretations contradict the established practices and well recorded sayings of the Holy Prophet ﷺ, these self-styled pseudo-scholars may even deny the very edifice of the Prophetic Sunnah and Ahadith. May Allah protect us from such pseudo-scholars.

There are yet others who outstretch their arguments that the Qur'anic verses are too difficult for a common Muslim to understand. Although they are otherwise respectable among the genuine scholars, they in fact have made a careless generalization.

Both views are erroneous. History witnesses that only the *Shaitaan* achieved double scores. *Firstly*, those who say that the Holy Qur'an is too difficult leave the common Muslim ignorant and inactive in following the teachings of the Holy Qur'an. *Secondly*, some of those who defend the Sunnah and Ahadith against their rejecters go beyond the right (middle) course and create imaginary difficulties. They say that the Holy Qur'an is beyond approach by the common Muslims. The net result is that Muslims in general are deprived of learning the Holy Qur'an and its teachings.

The Hadith and Sunnah are the only legal interpretations and practical embodiments of the Holy Qur'an and its teachings. The message of the Holy Qur'an cannot be grasped completely unless one understands the Holy Qur'an as interpreted in Hadith and compiled in the established Tafaseer.

I would advise people, especially those who try to understand the Holy Qur'an by using only the index, to read the Holy Qur'an in its original Arabic along with its translation. Soon they will realize how and where

they have been misled by their whims of reading and interpreting it in this way.

### **Read and understand the Qur'an**

With the rampant ignorance about the meaning of the Holy Qur'an there are yet greater chances of their being deceived by selfish scholars. If the knowledge of the Holy Qur'an becomes common, none will be able to deceive the readers of the Holy Qur'an. I would even say that none will dare to mistranslate or misguide the people. Similarly, those scholars who say that it is very difficult to understand the meanings of the Holy Qur'an, and as such it is beyond the approach of common people, will also find no takers of their wrong arguments. In fact, the more we recite the Holy Qur'an in our prayers or otherwise, the lesser will be the chance that we will be misguided.

### **About the English Translation**

Mr. Muhammad AbdurRashid Khan and Adambhai Essabhai have taken pains to compile this book, which is based on the Urdu edition of Lughatul-Qur'an. I have scrutinized their work and I am satisfied that the spirit and essence of the Arabic words are fully preserved.

While translating the Arabic words into English, they have restricted themselves mostly to the English translations of the Holy Qur'an by Muhammad Marmaduke Pickthall and by Abdullah Yousuf Ali only. However, a few words have been taken from the translations of Maulana AbdulMajid Daryabadi, Muhammad Asad, and Dr. Muhammad Taqiuddin Al-Hilali and Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan.

All said and done, now I leave this tenth edition along with the English version in the hands of the readers. No human work is perfect and free from flaws. Therefore, if readers point out any omission or mistakes, we shall be pleased and thankful to them. Appropriate corrections will be made in future edition Insha-Allah.

The Hindi and Bengali versions have also been released. In the present edition we have provided serial numbers to each word for the facility of the readers. The words with more than one meaning have been repeated when they are used in a different context. Up to the twentieth *Juz'* (*parah*), every *Ruku* (which represents a collection of a few verses) has

been marked. Thereafter only the quarter, half, and three-fourth of a *Juz'* (*parah*) have been marked.

**To conclude ...**

A quarter of a century has passed ever since the first edition of this little dictionary was printed. Over the years the book was revised and reprinted as its popularity grew. I do not know if I will get yet another opportunity in my life time to revise the book. Life on earth is so limited and short, but it is for sure that one day we are all to meet before Allah when, as the Qur'an says: *And you will see every nation bowing the knee: Every nation will be called to its Record* (*Al-Qur'an* 45:28). It will be only on that day that this humble author will know the result of his endeavors. The readers too, will know how good was their learning and whether their good deeds have been fruitful.

The Holy Qur'an tells us of different events and various stages of life after death. Man should adopt the rightly guided path presented in the Qur'an before death overtakes him. That is the theme of the Holy book.

*Verily this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right (or stable path) (Al-Qur'an: 17:9).*

AbdulKarim Parekh

Lakadganj, NAGPUR 8 (M.S.) India

Tel (Off): 0091-712-768075, 0091-712-762756, 0091-712-7777420

Tel (Res): 0091-712-762836, 0091-712-762307

Fax: 0091-712-761219

### ***Unique features of this book***

This book has been printed in Urdu more than 40 times and is now available in many different languages. It has been a means of bringing numerous peoples closer to the book of Allah. Some of the unique features of this book are:

- It presents the meanings of the Arabic words of the Qur'an in the order of their occurrence. It avoids repetition of words to a great extent. However, the words are repeated quite a few times for the facility of the reader.
- It avoids the painful exercise of locating each word in a dictionary.
- Since you will learn the Arabic through the Qur'an, you will have the double advantage, of learning Arabic and learning the Qur'an. So whatever effort you spend, will directly be counted, Insha-Allah, as 'hasanah' (a good deed).
- You will instantly feel the effects of studying this book in your daily Prayers, insha-Allah. This will encourage you to keep going. Such encouragement may not be there if you learn Arabic from any other source.
- This book can be kept in an office, house, or in a travel kit. When you take a break, just start memorizing the words of those Surahs you plan to study or review words of those Surahs which you have covered so far.

## ***Suggestions For Using This Book Effectively***

Start with Part I and be thorough with it. Spend a couple of days with Part II, since it will be extremely helpful later on. After that you will be ready to study the main part. Just follow these steps:

- Start from the beginning (Surah Al-Baqarah, Al-e-Imran, and so on).
- Go page by page or Ruku by Ruku or whatever part of the Qur'an you are comfortable with.
- For each part, (a) memorize the meanings of new words; (b) read the translation and try to connect the Arabic words and their meanings with the translation.
- Read the Tafseer of that part. The Tafseer will remind you of the meanings, and meanings will remind you of the Tafseer. For example, while reciting Surah <sup>الْفَيْل</sup> فَيْل (the elephant), if you remember the meaning of just one word, طِير, the whole story of Abraha will come to your mind instantly (if you had read the Tafseer). Further, once the story is there in your mind, it will help you remember the meanings of some of those words in the Surah which you may have forgotten, such as حِجَارَةٌ طِيرٌ .

## List of Abbreviations and Symbols

<i>sr.</i>	: singular	وَاحِدٌ
<i>dl.</i>	: dual	شَنْيْهُ
<i>pl.</i>	: plural	جَمْعٌ
<i>vb.</i>	: verb	فَعْلٌ
<i>im.</i>	: imperative	أَمْرٌ
<i>ni.</i>	: negative imperative	نَهْيٌ
<i>vn.</i>	: verbal noun	مَصْدَرٌ
<i>mg.</i>	: masculine gender	مُذَكَّرٌ
<i>fg.</i>	: feminine gender	مُؤَنَّثٌ
<i>prep.</i>	: preposition	حَرْفُ الْجَرِّ
<i>ap.</i>	: active participle	اسْمَ فَاعِلٍ (Examples of <i>ap.</i> are: helper: نَاصِرٌ ; hearer, listener: فَاتِحٌ سَامِعٌ; opener فَاتِحٌ)
<i>pp.</i>	: passive participle	اسْمَ مَفْعُولٍ (Examples of <i>pp.</i> are: one who is helped: مَسْمُوعٌ ; one who is heard: مَصْوُرٌ ; one which is opened: مَفْتُوحٌ)
<i>xg.</i>	: exaggeration form	سَّتَارٌ، غَفَارٌ، الْحَمَانُ Ex: مُبَالَغَةٌ
<i>pv.</i>	: passive voice	فُتْحٌ، قِيلَ، رُزْقُوا، تُرْجَعُونَ Ex: مَجْهُولٌ
- °	: sign of sukoon	جَزْمٌ سُكُونٌ
- ^	: Tashdeed ( ^ ) with kasrah or zair ( - )	

## **Some Remarks:**



## *Part I: Do I Know What I Read Daily!?*

*This part contains meanings of commonly recited Surahs, parts of Salah, and everyday prayers (du'aas). We recite them almost daily and Insha-Allah will keep reciting them as long as we live. It is sad that many of us don't spare even a few moments to understand their meanings. (Please note that from surah 101 onwards, towards the end of this book, meanings of almost all the words of each surah are given for ease of memorization).*

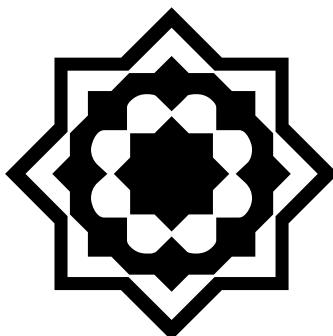
*There are numerous benefits of working on these basics. Some of them (insha-Allah) are:*

- *During the daily prayers, a Muslim on the average repeats about 150 to 200 Arabic words and numerous sentences. By memorizing this part, you will understand all of them.*
- *You will feel a difference in your attention and concentration during the prayers. You will have less disturbance and whispering from Shaitan during the prayers.*
- *And as a result, your attachment with Allah will increase during the prayers and as a whole in your life.*
- *It will serve as an excellent starting step towards understanding Qur'aan (or this Lughat). It will make you familiar with Arabic sentence structure and some Grammar indirectly.*



وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ

And we have indeed  
made the Qur'aan easy  
to understand and  
remember:



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## (1) Surah Al-Fatiha, Ayatal-Kursi and Some Last Surahs of the Holy Qur'aan

<b>الرَّحِيمٌ</b>	<b>مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ</b>	<b>بِاللَّهِ</b>	<b>أَعُوذُ</b>	
the rejected.	from Satan	with Allah	I seek refuge	
<b>الرَّحِيمٌ</b>	<b>الرَّحْمَانُ</b>	<b>اللَّهُ</b>	<b>بِسْمِ</b>	
Most Merciful	Most Beneficent	Allah	In the name (of)	
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيمِ				
<b>رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ</b>	<b>اللَّهُ</b>	<b>الْحَمْدُ</b>		
The cherisher and sustainer (of the) worlds:	be to Allah	Praise		
<b>يَوْمُ الدِّينِ</b>	<b>مَالِكٍ</b>	<b>الرَّحِيمٌ</b>	<b>الرَّحْمَانُ</b>	
(the) day of judgment.	The Master (of)	The Most Merciful;	The Most Gracious,	
<b>تَسْتَعِينُ</b>	<b>إِيَّاكَ</b>	<b>وَ نَعْبُدُ</b>	<b>إِيَّاكَ</b>	
aid we seek.	Thine	and	do we worship	
<b>أَعْمَتَ</b>	<b>صِرَاطَ الظَّالِمِينَ</b>	<b>صِرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ</b>	<b>اَهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ</b>	
Thou has bestowed grace	(the) Way of those	(which is) straight,	the way	Show us
<b>وَ لَا</b>	<b>مَعْضُوبٌ عَلَيْهِمْ</b>	<b>غَيْرُ</b>	<b>عَلَيْهِمْ</b>	<b>وَ لَا</b>
those who go astray.	(and) nor of	Those whom wrath is (on them)	not (of)	on them,

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَانِ الرَّحِيمِ			
<b>الْحَيُّ</b>	<b>إِلَّا هُوَ</b>	<b>لَا إِلَهَ</b>	<b>اللَّهُ</b>
The Ever Living	but He,	(There is) no God	Allah!
<b>وَلَا نَوْمٌ</b>	<b>لَا تَأْخُذْهُ سِنَةٌ</b>	<b>الْقَيْوُمُ</b>	
nor sleep.	No slumber can seize	The Sustainer and Protector (of all that exists).	
<b>فِي الْأَرْضِ</b>	<b>وَ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ</b>	<b>مَا فِي</b>	<b>لَهُ</b>
on the earth.	and	the heavens	whatever is in
<b>بِإِذْنِهِ</b>	<b>إِلَّا</b>	<b>عِنْهُ</b>	<b>ذَا ذَلِيلٍ</b>
with His permission?	except	with Him	can intercede
			is he that
			Who

<b>يَعْلَمُ</b>	<b>مَا</b>	<b>بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ</b>	<b>وَمَا</b>	<b>خَلْفَهُمْ</b>
is behind them;	and that which	within their own hands	that which (is)	He knows
<b>وَ</b>	<b>لَا يُحِيطُونَ</b>	<b>بَشَيْءٍ</b>	<b>مِنْ عِلْمِهِ</b>	<b>مِنْ عِلْمِهِ</b>
of His knowledge	(with) anything	they will never encompass		and
<b>أَلَا</b>	<b>بِمَا شَاءَ</b>	<b>وَسَعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ</b>	<b>السَّمَاوَاتِ</b>	<b>حَفْظُهُمَا</b>
the heavens	His chair encompasses	(with) that which He wills.	except	guarding and preserving both of them.
<b>وَهُوَ</b>	<b>الْعَلِيُّ</b>	<b>الْعَظِيمُ</b>	<b>سُبْحَانَ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ</b>	<b>وَهُوَ</b>
Supreme.	The Most High,	And He (is)	Bismillah ar-Rahman ar-Rahim	
<b>وَ</b>	<b>الْعَصْرِ</b>	<b>إِنَّ الْأَنْسَانَ لَفِي حُسْنِ حُسْنٍ</b>	<b>إِنَّ الْأَنْسَانَ لَفِي حُسْنِ حُسْنٍ</b>	<b>وَ</b>
loss,	is (surely) in	Man	Verily!	Al-Asr (the time).
<b>إِنَّ الَّذِينَ</b>	<b>الْمُتَّقُوا</b>	<b>وَ الصَّالِحَاتِ</b>	<b>وَ الْمُتَّقُوا</b>	<b>وَ</b>
and	righteous / good deeds	and do	believe	those who
<b>وَ</b>	<b>تَوَاصَوْا</b>	<b>وَ تَوَاصَوْا</b>	<b>بِالْحَقِّ</b>	<b>بِالصَّابَرِ</b>
to patience and constancy.	and recommend one another	to the truth,	recommend one another	Bismillah ar-Rahman ar-Rahim
<b>وَ</b>	<b>كُلُّ</b>	<b>لَكُلُّ</b>	<b>لَمَزَةٌ</b>	<b>جَمَعَ</b>
has gathered	Who	(and) backbiter.	slanderer	to every
<b>وَ</b>	<b>مَالًا</b>	<b>أَخْلَدَهُ</b>	<b>أَخْلَدَهُ</b>	<b>الَّذِي</b>
will make him last forever!	his wealth	That	He thinks	and counted it.
<b>كَلَّا</b>	<b>لَيْبَدَنَّ</b>	<b>فِي الْحَطَمَةِ</b>	<b>وَ مَا</b>	<b>أَدْرَاكَ</b>
(will) make you know	And what	the crushing Fire.	into	he will be thrown
<b>مَا الْحُطَمَةُ</b>	<b>نَارٌ</b>	<b>اللَّهُ الْمُوْقَدَةُ</b>	<b>فِي</b>	<b>الَّتِي تَطْلُعُ</b>
leaps	which	kindled,	Allah,	The Fire (of)
<b>عَلَى الْأَفْيَدَةِ</b>	<b>عَلَيْهِمْ مَؤْصَدَةٌ</b>	<b>فِي عَمَدٍ</b>	<b>أَنَّهَا</b>	<b>مُمَدَّدةٌ</b>
stretched forth.	pillars	In	(shall be) closed on them,	Verily, it
				over the hearts,

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ				
أَلَمْ	تَرَ	كَيْفَ	فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ	بَاصْحَابِ الْفَيْلِ
Have not	you seen	how	your Lord dealt	the elephant?
أَلَمْ	يَجْعَلُ	كَيْدَهُمْ	فِي تَضْلِيلٍ	وَأَرْسَلَ
Didn't	He make	their plot	(go) astray?	And (He) sent
عَلَيْهِمْ	طَيْرًا	أَبَابِيلْ	تَرْمِيهِمْ	بِحِجَارَةٍ
upon them	birds	in flocks,	Striking them	with stones
مِنْ سِجِّيلٍ	فَجَعَلَهُمْ	كَعْصَفِ	مَّا كُوِلْ	eaten up (by cattle).
of baked clay.	Then He made them	like straw	Then He made them	eaten up (by cattle).
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ				
لِيَلَافِ	قُرِيشٌ	إِلَيْهِمْ	رِحْلَة	رِحْلَة
For the familiarity (of)	Quraish,	their familiarity	(with) the journeys	(with) the journeys
الشَّتَاءُ وَالصَّيفُ	فَلِيَعْبُدُوا	هَذَا الْبَيْتُ	رَبُّ	هَذَا الْبَيْتُ
(by) winter	and summer, -	so let them worship	The Lord (of)	House,
الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُمْ	وَأَمْنَهُمْ	مِنْ جُوعٍ	مِنْ خَوْفٍ	from fear.
Who	(has) fed them	against hunger	and secured them	from fear.
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ				
أَ	رَأَيْتَ	الَّذِي يُكَذِّبُ	بِالدِّينِ	بِالدِّينِ
Have	you seen	the one who denies	the Judgment?	the Judgment?
فَذَلِكَ	الَّذِي يَدْعُ	الَّذِي يُكَذِّبُ	الْيَتَمِ	الْيَتَمِ
Then such	(is) the one who repulses	the one who repulses	the orphan,	the orphan,
وَلَا	يَحْضُرُ	عَلَى طَعَامٍ	الْمِسْكِينِ	الْمِسْكِينِ
and (does) not	encourage	(on) the feeding (of)	the needy.	the needy.
فَوَيْلٌ لِلْمُصَلَّيْنَ	الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ صَلَاةٍ تَهُونُ	الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ صَلَاةٍ تَهُونُ	الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ صَلَاةٍ تَهُونُ	those who neglectful of their prayers,
So woe	to the worshippers	who (are)	neglectful of their prayers,	those who neglectful of their prayers,
وَيُرَآءُونَ	وَيَمْنَعُونَ	الْمَاعُونَ	الْمَاعُونَ	(even) small kindness / neighborly needs.
Verily We	(want but) to be seen,	and refuse to supply	and refuse to supply	(even) small kindness / neighborly needs.
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ				
أَنَا	أَعْطَيْنَاكَ	أَعْطَيْنَاكَ	أَكُوثرَ	أَكُوثرَ
Verily We	Granted you	Granted you	Al-Kawthar.	Al-Kawthar.

<b>وَأَنْحِرْ</b>		<b>لِرَبِّكَ</b>	<b>فَصَلُّ</b>	
and sacrifice.		to your Lord	Therefore pray	
<b>الْأَبْتَرُ</b>	<b>هُوَ</b>	<b>شَانِكَ</b>	<b>إِنْ</b>	
is the one without posterity.	he (will be)	your detester,	Verily,	
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ				
<b>قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ</b>		<b>لَا أَعْبُدُ</b>	<b>مَا</b>	<b>تَعْبُدُونَ</b>
you worship.	that which	I worship not	disbelievers!	O you Say:
<b>أَعْبُدُ</b>	<b>مَا</b>	<b>عَابِدُونَ</b>	<b>لَا أَنْتُمْ</b>	<b>وَ</b>
Whom I worship.	That	are worshipping	nor you	And
<b>عَبَدْنَا</b>	<b>مَا</b>	<b>عَابِدُ</b>	<b>أَنَا</b>	<b>وَلَا</b>
you worshipped.	of that which	a worshipper	And I am not	
<b>أَعْبُدُ</b>	<b>مَا</b>	<b>عَابِدُونَ</b>	<b>أَنْتُمْ</b>	<b>وَلَا</b>
I worship.	That Whom	worshipping / will worship	you	And nor (are)
<b>دِينِ</b>	<b>وَلِيَ</b>	<b>دِينُكُمْ</b>	<b>لَكُمْ</b>	
my religion.	and to me	your religion	To you (be)	
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ				
<b>وَالْفُتْحُ</b>		<b>نَصْرُ اللَّهِ</b>	<b>جَاءَ</b>	<b>إِذَا</b>
and the Victory (of Makkah),		the Help of Allah,	comes	When
<b>أَفْوَاجًا</b>	<b>اللَّهُ</b>	<b>فِي دِينِ</b>	<b>النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ</b>	<b>وَرَأَيْتَ</b>
in crowds / troops,	Allah	(in) the religion (of)	enter	the people and thou does see
<b>رَبِّكَ</b>	<b>بِحَمْدِ</b>		<b>فَسِيحُ</b>	
your Lord	with the praises (of)		then celebrate / hymn	
<b>كَانَ تَوَابًا</b>	<b>إِنَّهُ</b>		<b>وَاسْتَغْفِرْهُ</b>	
Oft-Returning (in forgiveness).	Lo! He is		and seek forgive-ness from Him.	
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ				
<b>وَتَبَّ</b>	<b>أَبِي لَهَبٍ</b>	<b>يَدَآ</b>	<b>تَبَّتْ</b>	
and he Perished!	Abi-Lahab!	the two hands (of)	Perished (are)	
<b>وَ</b>	<b>مَالُهُ</b>	<b>عَنْهُ</b>	<b>أَغْنَى</b>	<b>مَا</b>
and	(from) his wealth	to him	Profit / relief	No

نَارًا	سَيَصْلِي ا	كَسَبَ ﴿	مَا
a fire	Soon will he be (burned) in	he gained;	(all) that
الْحَطَبَ ﴿	حَمَالَةٌ امْرَأَهُ وَ ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ ﴾		
the firewood.	the carrier (of)	his wife	and of blazing flame;
مَسَدٍ ﴿ مِنْ حَبْلٍ جِيدَهَا فِي	مِنْ حَبْلٍ جِيدَهَا فِي		
twisted palm-fiber.	of a rope	her neck (will be)	In
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ			
اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ﴿ اللَّهُ هُوَ قُلْ	اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ ﴿ اللَّهُ هُوَ قُلْ		
Allah,	The One;	Allah,	He (is)
يُولَدُ وَ لَمْ يَلِدْ ﴾ الصَّمَدُ ﴾	يُولَدُ وَ لَمْ يَلِدْ ﴾ الصَّمَدُ ﴾		
was He begotten;	nor and	He did neither beget	the Eternal, Absolute;
لَهُ كُفُوا أَحَدٌ ﴾ وَ لَمْ يَكُنْ وَ	لَهُ كُفُوا أَحَدٌ ﴾ وَ لَمْ يَكُنْ وَ		
none like unto Him.	(there) was/is		and
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ			
شَرٌّ مِنْ الْفَلَقِ ﴿ بَرَبُّ أَعُوذُ قُلْ	شَرٌّ مِنْ الْفَلَقِ ﴿ بَرَبُّ أَعُوذُ قُلْ		
the mischief (of)	from	the Dawn,	with the Lord (of)
غَاسِقٌ إِذَا شَرٌّ وَ مِنْ خَلْقَ ﴾ مَا	غَاسِقٌ إِذَا شَرٌّ وَ مِنْ خَلْقَ ﴾ مَا		
as	darkness	(the) mischief (of)	And from (He) created.
فِي الْعَقْدِ ﴾ النَّفَاثَاتِ وَ مِنْ شَرٌّ وَقَبَ ﴾	فِي الْعَقْدِ ﴾ النَّفَاثَاتِ وَ مِنْ شَرٌّ وَقَبَ ﴾		
on the knots.	those who blow	and from (the) mischief	it overspreads;
حَسَدٌ إِذَا حَاسِدٌ وَ مِنْ شَرٌّ وَقَبَ ﴾	حَسَدٌ إِذَا حَاسِدٌ وَ مِنْ شَرٌّ وَقَبَ ﴾		
he practices envy.	as / when	the envious	And from (the) mischief (of)
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ			
النَّاسِ ﴿ مَلِكُ النَّاسِ بَرَبُّ أَعُوذُ قُلْ	النَّاسِ ﴿ مَلِكُ النَّاسِ بَرَبُّ أَعُوذُ قُلْ		
Mankind;	The King (of)	mankind;	with the Lord / cherisher (of)
الْوَسْوَاسُ الْمُنْ شَرٌّ إِلَهُ النَّاسِ ﴾	الْوَسْوَاسُ الْمُنْ شَرٌّ إِلَهُ النَّاسِ ﴾		
the whisperer	from (the) mischief (of)		the God of Mankind,
يُوْسُوسُ الَّذِي الْخَنَّاسُ ﴾	يُوْسُوسُ الَّذِي الْخَنَّاسُ ﴾		
whispers	who		the withdrawer after whispering, -

وَالنَّاسِ	مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ	النَّاسِ	فِي صُدُورِ
and (among) humans.	Among Jinns	human beings, -	into the chests / hearts (of)

## (2) Azkar and Prayers Related to Salah

***** Prayer before starting ablution (Wudu) *****			
الرَّحِيمُ	مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ	بِاللَّهِ	أَعُوذُ
the rejected.	from Satan	with Allah	I seek refuge

***** Prayer before finishing ablution (Wudu) *****			
وَأَشْهَدُ	إِلَّا إِلَهٌ لَّا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ	أَنْ	أَشْهَدُ
and I bear witness	except Allah,	god	no
make me	O Allah,	and his messenger.	his slave

*** Some parts from Adhan, Iqamah, and the associated prayers ***					
حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ	عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ	حَيَّ	اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ		
Come to the prosperity.	to the Prayer.	Come	Allah is the greatest.		
الصَّلَاةُ خَيْرٌ مِّنَ النَّوْمِ	قَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ		قَدْ		
than sleep.	Prayer is better	the Prayer is established.	Indeed		
بِاللَّهِ	إِلَّا	وَلَا قُوَّةَ	لَا حَوْلَ		
with Allah.	except	and no might	No power		
وَادَّامَهَا		أَقَامَهَا اللَّهُ			
and keep it forever.		May Allah establish it			

***** Prayer after hearing a complete Adhan *****					
الصَّلَاةُ الْفَاتِحَةُ	وَهَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةُ التَّامَةُ	رَبُّ	اللَّهُمَّ	رَبُّ	اللَّهُمَّ
(of the) prayer (that is) established,	and	the perfect call	this	Lord (of)	O Allah

وَعَدْتَهُ	الَّذِي	مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًان	وَأَبْعَثُ
You promised.	which	the position of glory	and raise him up to
***** Prayer before start *****			
فَطَرَ	لِلَّذِي	وَجْهِي	وَجَهْتُ
created	for The One Who	my face	(I) directed
حَنِيفًا		وَالْأَرْضَ	السَّمَاوَاتِ
sincerely;		and the earth	the heavens
الْمُشْرِكِينَ	مِنْ	مَا أَنَا	وَ
the polytheists.	from among	I am not	And
***** Sana *****			
اسْمُكَ	وَتَبَارَكَ	وَبِحَمْدِكَ	سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ
Your Name;	And blessed is	And with Your praise;	O Allah; Glorified are You
غَيْرُكَ	وَلَا إِلَهَ		وَتَعَالَى جَدُّكَ
other than You.	and (there is) no deity		And high is Your majesty;
***** Things pronounced When bowing / raising up *****			
لِمَنْ	سَمِعَ اللَّهُ	الْعَظِيمُ	سُبْحَانَ رَبِّي
to the one who	Allah listens	The Magnificent.	my Lord Glory be to
الْحَمْدُ	وَلَكَ	رَبَّنَا	حَمْدَهُ
(be) all the praise.	[and] to You	Our Lord	praised Him.
***** The Adhkaar of Sujood (Prostration) *****			
الْأَعْلَى	رَبِّي		سُبْحَانَ
The Exalted.	my Lord		Glory be to
أَعْلَمْتُ	وَمَا	مَا أَسْرَرْتُ	اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي
I have done openly.	and what	I have concealed	what (sins) forgive (for) me O Allah
***** Prayer while sitting between the two Sajdahs *****			
وَاهْدِنِي	وَارْحَمْنِي	اغْفِرْ لِي	اللَّهُمَّ
And guide me;	And have mercy on me;	Forgive me;	O Allah
وَعَافِنِي		وَاجْبُرْنِي	
And pardon me;		And strengthen me;	

وارْفُعْنِي	وَارْزُقْنِي			
And raise my rank;	And give me rizq.			
***** Tashahhud *****				
وَالطَّيَّاتُ	وَالصَّلَواتُ	اللَّهُ	الْتَّحَيَّاتُ	
and pure words.	and prayers	(due) to Allah	All compliments	
وَبَرَكَاتُهُ	وَرَحْمَتُ اللَّهِ	إِلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ	السَّلَامُ	
and His blessings.	and the mercy of Allah	O Prophet	(be) on you	Peace
الصَّالِحِينَ	عَلَى اعْبَادِ اللَّهِ	عَلَيْنَا	السَّلَامُ	
the righteous ones.	the slaves of Allah,	and on	(be) on us	Peace
اللَّهُ	لَّهُ		أَشْهَدُ أَنْ	
except Allah;	(there is) no deity		I bear witness that	
وَرَسُولُهُ	عَبْدُهُ	مُحَمَّدًا	وَأَشْهَدُ أَنْ	
and His Messenger.	His slave	Muhammad (is)	And I bear witness that	
***** Durood (Sending prayers on the Prophet, pbuh) *****				
الْمُحَمَّدِ	عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ	صَلَّى	اللَّهُمَّ	
the family (of) Muhammad;	And on	on Muhammad;	send peace	O Allah
ابْرَاهِيمَ	الْإِلَهُ	عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ	كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ	
Ibrahim.	the family (of)	And on	on Ibrahim;	As You sent peace
مَجِيدٌ	حَمِيدٌ		إِنَّكَ	
full of glory.	worthy of praise		Indeed You are	
مُحَمَّدٍ	الْمُحَمَّدِ	عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ	بَارِكْ	اللَّهُمَّ
Muhammad;	the family (of)	And on	on Muhammad;	send blessings
ابْرَاهِيمَ	الْإِلَهُ	عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ	بَارَكْتَ	كَمَا
Ibrahim.	And on the family (of)	on Ibrahim;	You sent blessings	As
مَجِيدٌ	حَمِيدٌ		إِنَّكَ	
full of glory.	worthy of praise,		You are indeed	
***** Prayer after Durood / before the Ending Salam *****				
مِنْ عَذَابٍ	بِكَ	أَعُوذُ	إِنِّي	اللَّهُمَّ
from the punishment (of)	with You	(I) seek refuge	I truly	O Allah

وَمِنْ عَذَابِ	جَهَنَّمَ	وَمِنْ	فِتْنَةِ	الْمَحْيَا
the living	the trials (of)	and from	Hellfire	and from the punishment (of)
وَالْمَمَاتِ	وَمِنْ شَرِّ	وَمِنْ	فِتْنَةِ	الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ
and the dying	evil (trials) (of)	and from	the False Christ	the grave

\*\*\*\*\* Another prayer after Durood / before salam \*\*\*\*\*

أَللَّهُمَّ	إِنِّي	ظَلَمْتُ	نَفْسِي	ظَلَمْتَ	كَثِيرًا
O Allah	I Indeed	have wronged	myself	with excessive wrongs;	
وَلَا	يَغْفِرُ	الذُّنُوبَ	إِلَّا أَنْتَ	فَاغْفِرْ لِي	وَارْحَمْنِي
and none	(can) forgive	the sins	except You;	So forgive (for) me (my sins)	
إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ	يَغْفِرُ	الْغُفُورُ	إِلَّا أَنْتَ	وَأَرْحَمْنِي	مَغْفِرَةً مِّنْ عِنْدِكَ
Truly, You (are)				and have mercy on me.	out of Your forgiveness
the Most Merciful.	the Oft-Forgiving				الرَّحِيمُ

\*\*\*\*\* Some prayers after Salah \*\*\*\*\*

اللَّهُمَّ	أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ	أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ	أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ	اللَّهُمَّ
I ask Allah for (His) forgiveness --- 3 times.				
السَّلَامُ	وَمِنْكَ	أَنْتَ السَّلَامُ	أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ	اللَّهُمَّ
the peace;	And from You (is)	You are the peace;		O Allah
وَالْأَكْرَامُ	يَا ذَلِكَ الْجَلَالُ	تَبَارَكْتَ		
and honor / dignity.	O possessor of glory / majesty	You're blessed		
اللَّهُمَّ	أَعِنَا	عَلَى ذِكْرِكَ	وَشَكْرِكَ	أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ
and to perfectly worship You.	and to thank You	to remember You	help us	O Allah
لَا	مَانِعَ	لِمَا	أَعْطَيْتَ	اللَّهُمَّ لَا
one who (can) give	And no	You gave;	that which	Mُعْطِي
وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَالِجَدُّ				
And a person with high rank can not benefit (himself or another)	You prevented;	that which		
مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ				
(from his high rank) against Your will.				

***** Du'aa-al-Qunoot *****				
نَسْتَغْفِرُكَ	وَ	نَسْتَعِينُكَ	إِنَّا	اللَّهُمَّ
we seek Your forgiveness	and	(we) ask You for help	we truly	O Allah
وَنَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَيْكَ	بِكَ		وَنُؤْمِنُ	
and we have trust in You	in You		and we believe	
وَنَشْكُرُكَ	الْخَيْرَ كُلَّهُ		وَنُشْكِرُكَ عَلَيْكَ	
and we thank You	(in) the best of all (ways).		and we praise You	
وَنَتَرُكُ	وَنَخْلُعُ		وَلَا نَكْفُرُكَ	
and turn away (from)	And we forsake		and we are not ungrateful to You.	
نَعْبُدُ	أَيَّاكَ	اللَّهُمَّ	مَنْ يَفْجُرُكَ	
we worship	You only	O Allah	one who disobeys You.	
نَسْعَى	وَإِلَيْكَ	وَنَسْجُدُ	وَلَكَ نُصَلِّي	
we run	And towards You	and we prostrate.	we pray	and to You
وَنَخْشَى	رَحْمَتَكَ	وَنَرْجُو	وَنَحْفِدُ	
Your punishment.	and we fear	(to receive) Your mercy	and we beg	and we serve,
بِالْكُفَّارِ مُلْحِقٌ	عَذَابَكَ		انَّ	
will strike the unbelievers.	Your punishment		Surely	
***** Another prayer (Du'aa-al-Qunoot ) *****				
فِيمَنْ	وَعَافَنِي	هَدَيْتَ	فِيمَنْ	اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِنِي
with/among those	and pardon me	You have guided;	among those	O Allah guide me
فِيمَنْ	تَوَلَّنِي	وَ	عَافَيْتَ	
with / among those	Protect me / turn on me (with mercy)	and	You have pardoned	
فِيمَا	وَبَارَكْ لِيْ	تَوَلَّتَ		
in what	and bless me	You have protected / on whom You have turned (in mercy);		
مَا قَضَيْتَ	شَرًّ	وَقَنِ	أَعْطَيْتَ	
what You have decreed;	(the) evil (of)	and save me (from)	You have given	
وَلَا يُقْضَى عَلَيْكَ			إِنَّكَ تَنْقُضِي	
and none can decide against You;			Indeed You decree	
مَنْ وَالَّيْتَ			إِنَّهُ لَا يَذَلُّ	
whom You have befriended/ turned towards in mercy;			Surely he (is) not humiliated	

وَلَا يَعِزُّ	مَنْ عَادَيْتَ	
and no one is honored	whom You have shown enmity against /opposed;	
تَبَارَكَتْ	رَبَّنَا	وَتَعَالَيْتَ
Blessed are You	our Lord	and You are exalted / sublime.

### (3) Azkar & Du'aas recited during the Day

***** Sayyidul Istighfar *****					
اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ	لَا إِلٰهٌ	رَبِّيْ	اَنْتَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ	
except You	There is no deity.	my Lord.	You (are)	O Allah	
خَلَقْتَنِيْ	عَلَىٰ عَهْدِكَ	وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ	وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ	وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ	
faithful to the pledge (of devotion)		And I (am)	and I am your slave.	You created me	
أَعُوذُ بِكَ	مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ		وَوَعْدِكَ		
with You	I seek refuge	to the best of my capability.	and promise which I have given to You		
صَنَعْتُ	مَا		مِنْ شَرٍّ		
I did (of my sins)	that which		against the evil (fearful consequences) of		
بِذَنْبِيْ	أَبُوءُ	عَلَيَّ وَ	لَكَ	أَبُوءُ	
my sins.	I confess	and on me	all Your bounties	for You	I acknowledge
فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ	لَا يَغْفِرُ	فَإِنَّهُ			
except You.	the sins	None (can) forgive	Verily	Hence, (O Allah) forgive me (my sins);	
***** Before sleep *****					
وَاحْيَا	أُمُوتُ	بِاسْمِكَ	اَللّٰهُمَّ		
and I live.	I die	in Your name	O Allah		
***** Before sleep (Another prayer) *****					
عِبَادَكَ	يَوْمَ تُبْعَثُ	عَذَابَكَ	قِنِيْ	اَللّٰهُمَّ	
Your slaves.	on the day You will raise	(from) your punishment	save / protect me	O Allah	
بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّيْ	وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِيْ	وَبِكَ أَرْفَعْهُ،			
I raise it up;	and by You	my side,	I placed	my Lord	in Your name
انْ اَمْسَكْتَ نَفْسِيْ	وَانْ فَارَحْمَهَا				
You send it back,	And if	then have mercy on it.	my soul	You hold	If

<b>عِبَادُكَ الصَّالِحِينَ</b>		<b>بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهَا</b>		<b>فَاحْفَظْهَا</b>
Your pious slaves.		with what You does guard		then guard it
***** After getting up *****				
<b>أَحْيَانًا</b>	<b>الَّذِي</b>	<b>اللَّهُ</b>	<b>الْحَمْدُ</b>	
gave us life	Who	to Allah	All praise and thanksgiving (be)	
<b>النُّشُورُ</b>	<b>وَالْيَهِ</b>	<b>أَمَاتَنَا</b>	<b>بَعْدَ مَا</b>	
(is) the resurrection.	and to Him.	(He had) given us death	after	
***** While entering bathroom / toilet *****				
<b>بِكَ</b>	<b>أَعُوذُ</b>	<b>إِنِّي</b>	<b>اللَّهُمَّ</b>	
with You	seek refuge	Verily, I	O Allah	
<b>الْخُبُثُ وَالْجَبَائِثُ</b>		<b>مِنْ</b>		
the foul male and female devils / evil and all malicious things.		from		
***** When coming out of bathroom / toilet *****				
<b>أَذْهَبْتَ</b>	<b>الَّذِي</b>	<b>الْحَمْدُ</b>	<b>غُفْرَائِكَ</b>	
removed	who	for Allah	All praise (is)	(O Allah, I ask) Your forgiveness.
<b>وَعَافَانِي</b>	<b>الَّذِي</b>	<b>عَنِّي</b>		
and kept me in health.	suffering / injurious things / pollution	from me		
***** At the time of donning a new garment *****				
<b>وَرَزَقْنَاهُ</b>	<b>كَسَانِيْ هَذَا</b>	<b>لِلَّهِ الَّذِيْ</b>	<b>الْحَمْدُ</b>	
and provided me (with) it	clothed me (with) this	to Allah Who	All praise and thanksgiving (be)	
<b>قُوَّةً</b>	<b>وَلَا</b>	<b>مِنِّيْ</b>	<b>حَوْلٍ</b>	<b>مِنْ غَيْرِ</b>
any might/ strength.	[and] nor	from me	any power	(from) without
***** At the beginning of meal *****				
<b>وَآخِرَهُ</b>	<b>فِيْ أَوَّلَهُ</b>	<b>بِسْمِ اللَّهِ</b>		<b>بِسْمِ اللَّهِ</b>
and its end.	in its beginning	In the name (of) Allah	or if one forgets to say in the start, then	
***** At the end of meal *****				
<b>وَسَقَانًا</b>	<b>الَّذِيْ أَطْعَمَنَا</b>	<b>اللَّهُ</b>	<b>الْحَمْدُ</b>	
and gave us to drink	fed us	Who	to Allah	All praise and thanksgiving (be)
<b>الْمُسْلِمِينَ</b>	<b>مِنْ</b>	<b>وَجَعَلَنَا</b>		
the Muslims.	from (among)	and made us		

***** Leaving house *****			
لَا حَوْلَ	عَلَى اللَّهِ	تَوَكَّلْتُ	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ
There is no strength	upon Allah.	I trusted /relied	In the name of Allah
أَعُوذُ بِكَ	اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي	إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ	وَلَا قُوَّةَ
seek refuge with You	O Allah I truly	except with Allah.	and no power
أَوْ أَظْلَمُ	أَوْ أَضْلَلُ	أَنْ أَضِلُّ	
or I do wrong	or be astrayed (by others);	lest I go astray,	
أَوْ يُجْهَلَ عَلَيَّ	أَوْ أَجْهَلُ	أَوْ أَظْلَمُ	
or (anyone) should act foolishly with me.	or I act foolishly	or I be wronged;	
***** When Entering house *****			
أَسْأَلُكَ	إِنِّي	اللَّهُمَّ	
beg of You	Verily I	O Allah	
الْمَخْرَجُ	وَ خَيْرٌ	الْمَوْلَجُ	خَيْرٌ
(my) going out.	the good (of)	and	(my) entrance, the good (of)
وَبِسْمِ اللَّهِ	وَلَجْنَا	وَلَجْنَا	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ
we came out	And in the name of Allah	we entered;	In the name of Allah
تَوَكَّلْنَا	رَبَّنَا	وَعَلَى اللَّهِ	
we did resign (trust & depend).	our Lord	and on Allah,	
***** While Entering Mosque *****			
عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ	وَالصَّلَاةُ	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ	
(be) upon the Messenger of Allah.	and peace	And Blessings	In the name (of) Allah;
رَحْمَتِكَ	أَبْوَابَ	لِيْ	اللَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ
Your mercy.	the gates (of)	for me	O Allah! Open
***** When Coming forth from the Mosque *****			
مِنْ فَضْلِكَ	أَسْأَلُكَ	إِنِّي	اللَّهُمَّ
from Your bounty.	ask You	I truly	O Allah
***** When getting up from a group discussion / company *****			
لَلَّهُ	أَشْهُدُ أَنْ	وَبِحَمْدِكَ	سُبْحَانَكَ
there is no deity	I witness that	and with Your praise,	O Allah;
			Glory be to You

<b>إِلَيْكَ</b>	<b>وَأَتُوبُ</b>	<b>أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ</b>	<b>إِلَّا أَنْتَ</b>
to You.	and I turn in repentence	I seek Your forgiveness	but You.
***** When Riding *****			
<b>وَمَا كُنَّا</b>	<b>لَنَا هَذَا</b>	<b>سَخَّرَ</b>	<b>سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي</b>
while we were not	for us this (ride)	made subservient	Glory be to (Him) Who
<b>لَمْ نُقْلِبُونَ</b>	<b>إِلَى رَبِّنَا</b>	<b>وَإِنَّا</b>	<b>لَهُ مُقْرِنٌ</b>
indeed are to return.	to our Lord	and verily we	able to control it;
***** Said at the end of speech / meeting / activity *****			
<b>الْحَمْدُ</b>	<b>أَنَّ</b>	<b>وَآخِرُ دَعْوَانَا</b>	
all praise & thanksgiving	that	Our concluding supplication (is)	
<b>رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ</b>		<b>اللَّهُ</b>	
The Lord of the universe		belong to Allah,	
***** Said upon rising / retiring and after every Salah *****			
<b>لَا إِلَهَ</b>	<b>إِلَّا ذِي</b>	<b>أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ</b>	
there is no deity	The One, (for whom)	I seek the forgive-ness of Allah	
<b>الْقَيْوُمُ</b>	<b>الْحَيُّ</b>	<b>إِلَّا هُوَ</b>	
The Sustainer and The Protector,	The Ever Living	except Him	
<b>إِلَيْهِ</b>	<b>وَأَتُوبُ</b>		
to Him.	and I turn in repentance		
***** Prayers on visiting the sick *****			
<b>وَأَشْفُ</b>	<b>رَبُّ النَّاسِ</b>	<b>الْبَأْسَ</b>	<b>أَذْهِبِ</b>
and heal!	O Lord (of) mankind,	this harm / ailment	Remove
<b>إِلَّا</b>	<b>شَفَاءٌ</b>	<b>الشَّافِيُّ</b>	<b>أَنْتَ</b>
except	Healing	(There is) no	the healer.
<b>سَقْمًا</b>	<b>لَا يُغَادِرُ</b>	<b>شَفَاءٌ</b>	<b>شَفَاءُكَ</b>
any sickness.	(that will) not leave behind	A healing	Your healing.
***** Prayers on visiting the sick *****			
<b>أَنْ يُشْفِيكَ</b>	<b>رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ</b>	<b>اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمُ</b>	<b>أَسْأَلُ</b>
to cure you.	Lord of the throne	Allah, the Supreme,	I ask
***** After hearing bad news *****			

إِلَيْهِ	وَإِنَا	اللَّهُ	إِنَّا
unto Him	and Verily! We	are for Allah	Verily! We
فِي مُصِيبَتِي	أُجَرْنِي	اللَّهُمَّ	رَاجِعُونَ
in my affliction	reward me	O Allah,	(are) to return.
خَيْرًا مِّنْهَا	لِي	وَأَخْلُفُ	
than this (affliction).	(with something) better	(for) me	and requite

\*\*\*\*\* On visiting the graves \*\*\*\*\*

لَنَا وَلَكُمْ	يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ	يَا أَهْلَ الْقُبُورِ	السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ
us and you.	May Allah forgive	O dwellers of these graves!	Peace (be) on you,
بِاللَّاثِرِ	وَنَحْنُ	سَلَفُنَا	أَنْتُمْ
(are) at your heels.	and we	(are) our forerunners	You

***** Start of Friday prayers *****			
نَسْتَعِينُهُ،	اللَّهُ	إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ	
we ask for His aid	due to Allah,	Verily, All praise and thanksgiving (are)	
وَنَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ		وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ،	
and we seek refuge with Allah		and we beseech forgiveness from Him	
فَلَا مُضِلٌّ لَّهُ	مَنْ يَهْدِهِ اللَّهُ	أَنفُسَنَا	مِنْ شُرُورِ
no one can lead him astray;	Whosoever Allah guides	Our selves	against the evils (of)
فَلَا هَادِي لَهُ	يَضْلِلُهُ		وَمَنْ
no one can put him on the straight path	He deflects,		and whomsoever

***** Common sayings *****			
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ	مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ	
All praises & thanks-giving are due to Allah	As Allah wills	In the name of Allah	
وَجْزَاكَ	In response to that,	جَزَّاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا	
& reward you (the same)	one should say:	May Allah reward you with good	
فِي أَمَانِ اللَّهِ	بَارَكَ اللَّهُ فِيْكَ	إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ	
May you be in the protection of Allah	May Allah give bless you.	If Allah wills	
أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ		نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ	
I seek forgiveness from Allah		We seek refuge with Allah	

**APPENDIX B: A BRIEF JOURNEY  
THROUGH ARABIC GRAMMAR**

*You will cover the basics of the following topics in this Part.*

1. <i>Subject and Predicate</i> .....	19
2. <i>Masculine and Feminine Genders</i> .....	20
3. <i>Numbers: Singular, Dual, and Plural</i> .....	22
4. <i>Adjective and its Noun</i> .....	23
5. <i>The Possessive Case or Genitive</i> .....	24
6. <i>Interrogatives</i> .....	26
7. <i>Pronouns</i> .....	26
8. <i>The Prepositions</i> .....	29
9. <i>Subject, Verb, and Object</i> .....	30
10. <i>The Tense</i> .....	31
10a. <i>Past Tense</i> .....	31
10b. <i>Imperfect Tense</i> .....	34
10c. <i>Imperative and Negative Imperative</i> .....	37
10d. <i>Derived Forms of the verb</i> .....	42

## 1. Subject and Predicate مُبْتَدَأ وَ خَبْرٌ

Allah is creator.

Muhammad (peace be upon him, pbuh) is prophet.

Tariq is *Mujahid* (one who struggles)

The sentences like these are composed of a subject and a predicate which are called مُبْتَدَأ and خَبْرٌ in Arabic. To translate such sentences into Arabic, just put Tanveen ( — ) on each of these words (in case they are singular masculine). Tanveen ( — ) is also known as double *pesh* or double dhammah.

Allah is creator.

اللهُ خَالِقٌ

Muhammad (pbuh) is Prophet.

مُحَمَّدٌ نَّبِيٌّ .

Tariq is a *Mujahid*.

طَارِقٌ مُجَاهِدٌ .

### Vocabulary for Lesson No. 1

creator	خَالِقٌ	big	كَبِيرٌ	religion	دِينٌ
prophet	نَبِيٌّ	mg. slave	عَبْدٌ	one	وَاحِدٌ
one who struggles	مُجَاهِدٌ	pious	صَالِحٌ	scholar	عَالِمٌ
house	بَيْتٌ	truthful	صَادِقٌ		

### Exercises for Lesson No. 1

Using the words and their meanings given above, translate the following sentences into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The house is big.	الْبَيْتُ كَبِيرٌ	Islam is a religion.	الْإِسْلَامُ دِينٌ
The slave is pious.	الْعَبْدُ صَالِحٌ	Allah is one.	اللهُ وَاحِدٌ
The Muslim is truthful.	الْمُسْلِمُ صَادِقٌ	Javeed is a scholar	جَاوِيدٌ عَالِمٌ

## 2. Masculine and Feminine Genders مذكر و مؤنث

You must have heard the Arabic names, for e.g., جَمِيلٌ for a boy and جَمِيلَةٌ for a girl. There lies the rule. Just put ة at the end of a masculine (singular) word to make it feminine (singular). For example,

رَاشِدٌ	رَاشِدَةٌ	صَالِحٌ	صَالِحَةٌ
ذَكِيٌّ	ذَكِيرَةٌ	ذَكِيٌّ	ذَكِيرَةٌ
خَالِدٌ	خَالِدَةٌ	عَابِدٌ	عَابِدَةٌ
مُؤْمِنٌ	مُؤْمِنَةٌ	مُؤْمِنٌ	مُؤْمِنَةٌ

*Notes:*

1. Arabic has two genders, i.e., masculine gender and feminine gender. There is no common gender in Arabic.
2. A common sign of a feminine word is ة (in general) as the last letter of the word.
3. To make a specific reference, we put الْ in front of a common noun in Arabic just as we put "the" in front of a common noun in English. When الْ is attached to an Arabic word, we remove one of (dhamma or pesh) from the two (Tanveen or double pesh). For example,

الْرَسُولُ	الْأَنْسَانُ ،	الْأَنْسَانُ	الْأَنْسَانُ ،	الْحَمْدُ ،	الْحَمْدُ
------------	----------------	--------------	----------------	-------------	-----------

4. Occasionally, the prefix الْ is used to imply generality also. For e.g., الْأَنْسَانُ (the human being).
5. If the مُبْتَدَأ (subject) is feminine, then its خَبَرٌ (predicate) will also be feminine.  
For example, الْأَبُ صَالِحٌ . الْأَمُ صَالِحَةٌ .

Additional rules for making feminine gender of dual and plural nouns are given in the following lesson.

\*\*\*\*\* Vocabulary for Lesson No. 2 \*\*\*\*\*

<i>mg. small</i>	<b>صَغِيرٌ</b>	uncle (mother's brother)	<b>خَالٌ</b>	<i>mg. beautiful</i>	<b>جَمِيلٌ</b>
<i>fg. small</i>	<b>صَغِيرَةٌ</b>	aunt (mother's sister)	<b>خَالَةٌ</b>	<i>fg. beautiful</i>	<b>جَمِيلَةٌ</b>
<i>mg. big</i>	<b>كَبِيرٌ</b>	<i>mg. truthful</i>	<b>صَادِقٌ</b>	son	<b>ابْنٌ</b>
<i>fg. big</i>	<b>كَبِيرَةٌ</b>	brother	<b>أَخٌ</b>	daughter	<b>بَنْتُ</b>
<i>mg. intelligent</i>	<b>ذَكِيٌّ</b>	<i>mg. worshipper</i>	<b>عَابِدٌ</b>	father	<b>أَبٌ</b>
uncle (father's brother)	<b>عَمٌ</b>	<i>fg. worshipper</i>	<b>عَابِدَةٌ</b>	mother	<b>أُمٌّ</b>
aunt (father's sister)	<b>عَمَّةٌ</b>			sister	<b>أُختٌ</b>

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 2 =====

Find out the masculine and feminine words in the following sentences and translate them into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

The son is beautiful.	<b>الْأَبْنُ جَمِيلٌ</b>	The brother is intelligent.	<b>الْأَخُ ذَكِيٌّ</b>
The daughter is beautiful.	<b>الْبَنْتُ جَمِيلَةٌ</b>	The sister is intelligent.	<b>الْأُخْتُ ذَكِيَّةٌ</b>
The father is pious.	<b>الْأَبُ صَالِحٌ</b>	The uncle is truthful.	<b>الْخَالُ صَادِقٌ</b>
The mother is pious.	<b>الْأُمُّ صَالِحةٌ</b>	The aunt is truthful.	<b>الْخَالَةٌ صَادِقَةٌ</b>
The uncle is big.	<b>الْعَمُ كَبِيرٌ</b>	The son is small.	<b>الْأَبْنُ صَغِيرٌ</b>
The aunt is big.	<b>الْعَمَّةُ كَبِيرَةٌ</b>	The daughter is small.	<b>الْبَنْتُ صَغِيرَةٌ</b>

### 3. Numbers: Singular, Dual and Plural وَاحِدٌ ، تَشْيَةٌ ، جَمْعٌ

There are specific rules in Arabic for making singular, dual, and plural forms of a word. (Yes, dual is a separate and distinct Number in Arabic). There are two types of plurals in Arabic. Solid Plural (جمع سَالِمٍ) and Broken Plural (جمع تَكْسِيرٍ). The plural form depends upon the context in which it is used, as shown below (for the Solid Plural case only):

'Aaraab forms ↓	Plural	Dual	Singular	Gender
مرْفُوعٌ with Dhamma ( - ); when used as subject	مُسْلِمُونَ مُسْلِمَاتٌ	مُسْلِمَانَ مُسْلِمَاتَنَ	مُسْلِمٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ	mg. fg.
مَنْصُوبٌ with Fatha ( ́ - ); when used as object	مُسْلِمِينَ مُسْلِمَاتٌ	مُسْلِمَيْنِ مُسْلِمَتَيْنِ	مُسْلِمٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ	mg. fg.
مَجْرُورٌ with Kasra ( ̄ - ); when the noun is used with preposition	مُسْلِمِينَ مُسْلِمَاتٌ	مُسْلِمَيْنِ مُسْلِمَتَيْنِ	مُسْلِمٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ	mg. fg.

#### \*\*\*\*\* Vocabulary & Exercises for Lesson No. 3 \*\*\*\*\*

Try to practice the rules of making dual and plural by reproducing the above table for the following words (both for masculine and feminine case):

hypocrite	مُنَافِقٌ	believer	مُؤْمِنٌ	disbeliever	كَافِرٌ
patient	صَابِرٌ	helper	نَاصِرٌ	worshipper	عَابِدٌ
scholar	عَالِمٌ	one who struggles	مُجَاهِدٌ	one who remembers	ذَاكِرٌ
pious	صَالِحٌ	killer	قَاتِلٌ	truthful	صَادِقٌ
protector	حَافِظٌ	one who prostrates	سَاجِدٌ	prophet	نَبِيٌّ

#### 4. Adjective and its Noun صفة و موصوف

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

a true Muslim	مُسْلِمٌ صَادِقٌ	a pious person	رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ
a small book	كِتَابٌ صَغِيرٌ	a trustworthy uncle	خَالٌ أَمِينٌ
a big mosque	مَسْجِدٌ كَبِيرٌ	a beautiful house	بَيْتٌ جَمِيلٌ

These phrases are said to be composed of **صفة** (adjective) and **موصوف** (the noun of the adjective). To translate these into Arabic, just reverse the order of the words (Muslim and then true صادق) and put tanveen (ـ) on each of them. The tanveen could be ـ or ــ or ـــ depending upon the context in which this phrase is used.

The rules are similar to those of **مبتدأ - خبر** (subject and predicate) except that in case of **صفة و موصوف**:

1: The order of the words is reversed; and

2: If the first word is attached with الـ, then the second will also have الـ attached to it.

For e.g., using the same phrases given above, we will have:

the true Muslim	الْمُسْلِمُ الصَادِقُ	the pious person	الرَّجُلُ الصَالِحُ
the small book	الْكِتَابُ الصَغِيرُ	the trustworthy uncle	الْخَالُ الْأَمِينُ
the big mosque	الْمَسْجِدُ الْكَبِيرُ	the beautiful house	الْبَيْتُ الْجَمِيلُ

And remember, as in case of **مبتدأ - خبر** (subject and predicate), if the first word is feminine, the second should also be feminine. Further, if the first word is dual or plural, the second should also be dual or plural in number, i.e, the two words should agree in **gender and number** with respect to each other. For example:

the true Muslim man	الْمُسْلِمُ الصَادِقُ	the true Muslim woman	الْمُسْلِمَةُ الصَادِقَةُ
the true Muslim men	الْمُسْلِمُونَ الصَادِقُونَ	the true Muslim women	الْمُسْلِمَاتُ الصَادِقَاتُ

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 4 =====

Try to translate the following sentences and phrases. Notice the difference in Arabic construction for a simple sentence ( مُبْتَدَأ وَ خَبَرٌ ) and for adjective and its noun ( صِفَةٌ وَ مَوْصُوفٌ ).

The house is big.	الْبَيْتُ كَبِيرٌ	the big house	الْبَيْتُ الْكَبِيرُ
The slave is pious.	الْعَبْدُ صَالِحٌ	the pious slave	الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ
The Muslim is truthful.	الْمُسْلِمُ صَادِقٌ	the truthful Muslim	الْمُسْلِمُ الصَّادِقُ
The path is straight.	الصَّرَاطُ مُسْتَقِيمٌ	the straight path	الصَّرَاطُ الْمُسْتَقِيمُ
The uncle is pious.	الْأَخْمَمُ صَالِحٌ	the pious uncle	الْأَخْمَمُ الصَّالِحُ
The aunt is pious.	الْخَالَةُ صَالِحةٌ	the pious aunt	الْخَالَةُ الصَّالِحةُ

### 5. مضارف و مضارف إليه *The Possessive Case or Genitive*

Look at the following phrases and their translations:

the creation of Allah	خَلْقُ اللهِ	the house of Allah	بَيْتُ اللهِ
the nation of Hud	قَوْمُ هُودٍ	the call of the prophet	دَعْوَةُ الرَّسُولِ
the command of the Qur'an	حُكْمُ الْقُرْآنِ	the creation of Allah	خَلْقُ اللهِ

**Notes:**

1. To convey the meanings of "of," we place Dhammah or pesh ( - ) on the first word and double kasra ( - ) on the second word.
2. As usual, if the second word has أَلْ attached with it, then instead of double kasra ( - ), we will have single kasra ( - ) on the second word.
3. The first noun خَلْقُ اللهِ in the sentence مضاف إلى اللهِ is called مضاف. The second noun اللهِ is called مضارف إليه, which should always be a proper noun.

4. In Arabic the construction of مضاف إِلَيْهِ and مضاف إِلَيْهِ automatically takes care of the "'s" or "of" (Allah's creation OR the creation of Allah) as shown in the above examples.
5. The construction of مضاف إِلَيْهِ and مضاف إِلَيْهِ automatically implies specific person or thing. Therefore, 'the' is always added in English translation of this phrase.

\*\*\*\*\* Vocabulary for Lesson No. 5 \*\*\*\*\*

grace	<b>فَضْلٌ</b>	day	<b>يَوْمٌ</b>	words	<b>كَلَامٌ</b>
rebellion	<b>طُغْيَانٌ</b>	judgement	<b>دِينٌ</b>	way, system	<b>سُنَّةٌ</b>
the people	<b>النَّاسُ</b>	to establish	<b>إِقَامَةٌ</b>	messenger	<b>رَسُولٌ</b>
house	<b>دَارٌ</b>	the prayer	<b>الصَّلَاةُ</b>	doubt	<b>رَيْبٌ</b>
hereafter	<b>آخِرَةٌ</b>	to obey	<b>إِطَاعَةٌ</b>	human being	<b>إِنْسَانٌ</b>
food	<b>طَعَامٌ</b>	parents	<b>وَالِدَيْنِ</b>	remembrance	<b>ذَكْرٌ</b>
sinner	<b>أَثِيمٌ</b>	earth	<b>أَرْضٌ</b>	the most beneficent	<b>رَحْمَنٌ</b>

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 5 =====

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

the establishment of prayer	<b>إِقَامَةُ الصَّلَاةِ</b>	the words of Allah	<b>كَلَامُ اللهِ</b>
the obedience to parents	<b>إِطَاعَةُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ</b>	the book of Allah	<b>كِتَابُ اللهِ</b>
the earth of Allah	<b>أَرْضُ اللهِ</b>	the way of the messenger	<b>سُنَّةُ الرَّسُولِ</b>
the rebellion of the people	<b>طُغْيَانُ النَّاسِ</b>	the doubt of the human being	<b>رَيْبُ إِنْسَانٍ</b>
the house of the hereafter	<b>دارُ الْآخِرَةِ</b>	the remembrance of the most Beneficent	<b>ذَكْرُ الرَّحْمَنِ</b>
the food of the sinner	<b>طَعَامُ الْأَثِيمِ</b>	the grace of Allah	<b>فَضْلُ اللهِ</b>
the house of Hamid	<b>بَيْتُ حَامِدٍ</b>	the day of judgement	<b>يَوْمُ الدِّينِ</b>

## 6. Interrogatives أدوات الأسئلة

When	مَتَىٰ	Who	مَنْ
Where	أَيْنَ	What	مَاذَا ، مَا
Why	لِمَادَا	Which (masculine)	أَيْ
How much, How many	كَمْ	Which (feminine)	أَيْةٌ
Is? Am? Are? Do?	هَلْ ، أَ	How	كَيْفَ
Have?			

## 7. Pronouns ضمائر

### *7a. Relative Pronouns*

Relative Pronoun اسمُ المَوْصُولِ	Demonstrative Pronoun اسمُ الْإِشَارَةِ	Num- ber	Gen- der
(The one) who <b>الَّذِي</b>	That <b>ذَلِكَ</b>	This <b>هَذَا</b>	<i>sr.</i>
(The two) who <b>الَّذَانِ</b>	Those (two) <b>ذَلِكَ</b>	These (two) <b>هَذَانِ</b>	<i>dl.</i>
(Those) who <b>الَّذِينَ</b>	Those (more than two) <b>أُولَئِكَ</b>	These (more than two) <b>هُؤُلَاءِ</b>	<i>pl.</i>
(The one) who <b>الَّتِي</b>	That <b>تِلْكَ</b>	This <b>هَذِهِ</b>	<i>sr.</i>
(The two) who <b>الَّثَانِ</b>	Those (two) <b>ثَانِكَ</b>	These (two) <b>هَاتَانِ</b>	<i>dl.</i>
(Those) who <b>الَّتِي</b>	Those (more than two) <b>أُولَئِكَ</b>	These (more than two) <b>هُؤُلَاءِ</b>	<i>pl.</i>

## 7b. Personal and Possessive Pronouns

Examples on pronouns	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	No.	Gender	Person
his book      كِتَابٌ هُوَ	his      هُوَ	he      هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
their house      بَيْتُهُمَا	their (of two)      هُمَا	they two      هُمَا	dl.		
their belief      إِيمَانُهُمْ	their      هُمْ	they      هُمْ	pl.		
her mother      اُمَّهَا	her      هَا	she      هِيَ	sr.	fg.	2nd person
their house      بَيْتُهُمَا	their (of two)      هُمَا	they two      هُمَا	dl.		
their house      بَيْتُهُنَّ	their      هُنَّ	they      هُنَّ	pl.		
your book      كِتابُكَ	your      كَ	you      أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
your house      بَيْتُكُمَا	your (of two)      كُمَا	you two      أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
your messenger      رَسُولُكُمْ	you      كُمْ	you all      أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
your house      بَيْتُكِ	your      كِ	you      أَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	1st person
your book      كِتابُكُمَا	your (of two)      كُمَا	you two      أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
your house      بَيْتُكُنَّ	your      كُنَّ	you all      أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
my book      كِتابِي	my      يِ	I      أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
gave me rizq      رَزْقِي	me      يِ				
our book      كِتابُنَا	our      نَا	we      نَحْنُ	dl., pl.	mg., fg.	

NOTE: Memorize these pronouns thoroughly because they occur quite often in the Qur'an.

\*\*\*\*\* Vocabulary for Lesson No. 7 \*\*\*\*\*

Companions	<b>أَصْحَابٌ</b>	hearing	<b>سَمْعٌ</b>	and	<b>وَ</b>
Shop	<b>دُكَانٌ</b>	relatives	<b>أَهْلٌ</b>	for	<b>لَ ، لَـ</b>
from	<b>مِنْ</b>	I helped	<b>نَصَرْتُ</b>	Verily	<b>إِنْ</b>
son	<b>ابْنُ</b>	Sustainer, Lord	<b>رَبُّ</b>	tongue	<b>لِسَانٌ</b>

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 7 =====

He is a Muslim.	<b>هُوَ مُسْلِمٌ</b>	You are a scholar.	<b>أَنْتَ عَالِمٌ</b>
I am a believer.	<b>أَنَا مُؤْمِنٌ</b>	She is righteous.	<b>هِيَ صَالِحةٌ</b>
your tongue	<b>لِسَائِكُمْ</b>	for him	<b>لَهُ</b>
my son	<b>ابْنِي</b>	towards me	<b>إِلَيَّ</b>
I helped him	<b>نَصَرَتْهُ</b>	towards them (females)	<b>إِلَيْهِنَّ</b>
from you	<b>مِنْكَ</b>	for us	<b>لَنَا</b>
towards us	<b>إِلَيْنَا</b>	verily you (males)	<b>إِنْكُمْ</b>
towards them (males)	<b>إِلَيْهِمْ</b>	your hearing	<b>سَمْعُكُمْ</b>
from you	<b>مِنْكَ</b>	verily we	<b>إِنَّا</b>
our Lord	<b>رَبُّنَا</b>	my house	<b>بَيْتِي</b>
your Lord	<b>رَبُّكُمْ</b>	for them	<b>لَهُمَا</b>
our messenger	<b>رَسُولُنَا</b>	my relatives	<b>أَهْلِي</b>

## 8. The Preposition حرف جرّ

### *Rules of using Prepositions:*

1. These words are used as connectors.
  2. When these words are used with a proper noun, then a double kasrah ( - ), is placed on the last letter of word (or a single kasra, - in case جis attached with it).

## 9. Subject, Verb, فاعلٌ , فعلٌ , and Object مفعولٌ

In general, in an Arabic sentence, the verb comes first, followed by the subject and the object. A Double Dhammah or tanveen ( - ) is placed on the subject and double fathah ( - ) is placed on the object. Look at the following examples:

Hameed read the Qur'an.

قرآن حمید

Iqbal wrote a book.

# کتب اقبال کتاباً

In the first sentence, *read* is the verb, *Hameed* is the subject, and *the Qur'an* is the object. In the second one, *wrote* is the verb, *Iqbal* is the subject, and *a book* is the object.

Vocabulary for Lesson No. 9					
read	قَرَأَ	made	جَعَلَ	created	خَلَقَ
wrote	كَتَبَ	separated	فَرَقَ	collected	جَمَعَ
cheated	خَدَعَ	water	مَاءُ	wealth, means	مَالُ

Translate the following into English. The translation is also provided to help you check your answers.

Allah made Muhammad (pbuh) a messenger.	جَعَلَ اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولًا
Allah created the people.	خَلَقَ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ
Allah revealed the book.	أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ كِتَابًا
The Satan cheacter the man.	خَدَعَ الشَّيْطَانُ الْأَنْسَانَ
We parted the sea.	فَرَقْنَا الْبَحْرَ

**Note:** When a word is attached with **جُلُّ** then one of two fathah ( - ́ ), kasrah ( - ˘ ) or dhammah ( - ˙ ) in a tanveen ( - ˘ - ˘ or - ˙ - ˘ ) are dropped. For example, as shown in the above sentences, شَيْطَانٌ طَلْرِقْ has double dhammah, whereas الشَّيْطَانُ has one dhammah since **الْ** is attached with شَيْطَانٌ . Similarly, رَسُولٰ has double fathah, whereas الْبَحْرُ has only one fathah.

## 10. Tense

### 10a. The Past Tense فعل ماضي

Past Tense	مَاضِي	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	No.	Gender	Person
he did	فَعَلَ	هُوَ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
they two did	فَعَلَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
they all did	فَعَلُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
she did	فَعَلْتُ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
they two did	فَعَلَنَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
they all did	فَعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
you did	فَعَلْتَ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
you all did	فَعَلْتُمْ	كُمْ	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
you did	فَعَلْتِ	كِ	أَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
you all did	فَعَلْتُمْ	كُمْ	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
I did	فَعَلْتُ	يِ	أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
We did	فَعَلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl., pl.	mg., fg.	

Gender: mg.: Masculine gender;

fg.: Feminine gender

Number: sr.: Singular; dl.: Dual;

pl.: Plural (n)

Try to practice the pronouns and past tense by repeating the conjugation table using the following words. This will greatly help you in getting yourself familiarized with the verb forms. Is it not worth repeating it 10 to 15 times so that you can remember it for the rest of your life? It certainly is! Learning and practicing them for the sake of understanding Qur'an is one of the best worship for which you will be abundantly rewarded by Allah, inshaAllah.

\*\*\*\*\* Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a \*\*\*\*\*

he did	فَعَلَ	he went	ذَهَبَ	he found	وَجَدَ
he wrote	كَتَبَ	he killed	قَتَلَ	he refused	كَفَرَ
he read	قَرَأَ	he made	جَعَلَ	he joined	وَصَلَّ
he helped	نَصَرَ	he opened	فَتَحَ	he created	خَلَقَ
he hit,	ضَرَبَ	he entered	دَخَلَ	he sent	بَعَثَ
gave example		he drank	شَرَبَ	he provided rizq	رَزَقَ
he demanded	طَلَبَ				

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 10a =====

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The English translation is provided for you to check your answers.

mg. dl. they opened	فَتَحَا	mg. pl. they wrote	كَتَبُوا
mg. pl. you did	فَعَلْتُمْ	mg. you helped	نَصَرْتَ
mg. pl. they did	فَعَلُوا	mg./fg. dl. you two opened	فَتَحْتُمَا
mg./fg. dl. you two did	فَعَلْتُمَا	mg. pl. you demanded	طَلَبُتمْ
mg. dl. they two did	فَعَلَا	mg. dl. they two wrote	كَتَبَا
mg. you did	فَعَلْتَ	mg. pl. they demanded	طَلَبُوا
fg. she did	فَعَلَتْ	mg. you went	ذَهَبْتَ
fg. pl. they did	فَعَلْنَ	mg./fg. dl. they two demanded	طَلَبْتُمَا
mg. pl. you went	ذَهَبْتُمْ	mg. pl. you wrote	كَتَبْتُمْ
mg./fg. dl. you two helped	نَصَرْتُمَا		

<i>mg. you demanded</i>	طَلَبْتَ	<i>fg. dl. they two hit</i>	ضَرَبَتَا
<i>fg. dl. they two helped</i>	نَصَرَتَا	<i>mg. pl. they went</i>	ذَهَبُوا
<i>mg./fg. dl. you two went</i>	ذَهَبْتَمَا	<i>mg. you opened</i>	فَتَحْتَ
<i>mg. pl. you helped</i>	نَصَرْتُمْ	<i>mg./fg. dl. you two wrote</i>	كَتَبْتُمَا
<i>fg. you wrote</i>	كَتَبْتَ	<i>mg. pl. they opened</i>	فَتَحُوا
<i>mg. he wrote</i>	كَتَبَ	<i>mg. you demanded</i>	طَلَبْتَ
<i>mg. pl. you opened</i>	فَتَخْتَمْ	<i>mg. dl. they two went</i>	ذَهَبَا
		<i>mg. pl. they hit</i>	ضَرَبُوا

### Active and Passive Voices معروف و مجهول

You already know that **فعل** means (*he*) *did*. To make passive voice of this, you have to write it as  **فعل** which means (*it*) *is done*. Further examples are given below.

<i>mg. pl. you created</i>	خَلَقْتُمْ	<i>mg. pl. you were created</i>	خَلِقْتُمْ
<i>mg. he killed</i>	قُتِلَ	<i>mg. he was killed</i>	قُتِلَ
<i>Mg. pl. they demanded</i>	طَلَبُوا	<i>mg. pl. they were demanded</i>	طَلِبُوا
<i>mg. he sent</i>	بَعَثَ	<i>mg. he was sent</i>	بُعِثَ
I sent	بَعَثْتُ	I was sent	بُعِثْتُ
we provided	رَزَقْنَا	we were provided	رُزْقَنَا
<i>mg. pl. they provided</i>	رَزَقُوا	<i>mg. pl. they were provided</i>	رُزْقُوا

**Important Note:** Always be careful in placing A'araab (fathah, kasrah, or dhammah) on different parts of a sentence. A little change in these A'araab may lead to a completely different message. The tense may change from active to passive or the object may be changed to subject. In some cases, the sentence may not make any sense at all.

## 10b. The Present (and Future) Tense      فعل مضارع

Present Tense	مضارع	Possessive Pronouns	Personal Pronouns	No.	Gender	Person
he does	يَفْعُلُ	هُوَ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
they do.	يَفْعَلَانِ	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
they do	يَفْعَلُونَ	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
she does.	تَفْعُلُ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.	fg.	
they do.	تَفْعَلَانِ	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
they do.	يَفْعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
you do	تَفْعُلُ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
you do	تَفْعَلَانِ	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
you do	تَفْعَلُونَ	كُمْ	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
you do	تَفْعَلِينَ	كَ	أَنْتِ	sr.	fg.	
you do	تَفْعَلَانِ	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
you do	تَفْعَلْنَ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
I do	أَفْعَلُ	يَ	أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
We do	تَفْعَلُ	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl., pl.	mg., fg.	

**Gender:**  
**Number:**

mg: Masculine gender;  
sr.: Singular; dl.: Dual;  
fg: Feminine gender  
pl: Plural (n)

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** مضارع actually is the Imperfect Tense and refers to an action which is incomplete at the time to which reference is being made. It refers to the present tense in general. It becomes Future tense by addition of the prefix سـ or the particle سـوفـ before the مضارع forms.

\*\*\*\*\* Vocabulary & Exercises for Lesson No. 10b \*\*\*\*\*

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The translation is provided for you to check yourself.

mg. dl. they two drink	يَشْرَبَانِ	fg. pl. you make	تَجْعَلُنَ
mg. he collects	يَجْمَعُ	mg. dl. you two drink	تَشْرَبَانِ
I know	أَعْلَمُ	fg. dl. they two drink	تَشْرَبَانِ
I open	أَفْتَحُ	mg. dl. you two make	تَجْعَلَانِ
fg. sr. you collect	تَجْمَعُ	fg. dl. they two make	تَجْعَلَانِ
mg. pl. they thank	يَشْكُرُونَ	pl. we worship	نَعْبُدُ
mg. pl. they disbelieve	يَكْفُرُونَ	mg. pl. they recite	يَتْلُونَ
I worship	أَعْبُدُ	mg. pl. you recite	تَتْلُونَ
mg. you know	تَعْلَمُ	mg. they don't know	لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
we don't hear	لَا نَسْمَعُ	I don't disbelieve	لَا أَكُفُّ

And they will not grieve.

وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

They hear the words of Allah.

يَسْمَعُونَ كَلَامَ اللهِ

I do not worship what you worship.

لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ

We do not worship except Allah.

لَا نَعْبُدُ إِلَّا اللهُ

They believe in Allah and His messenger.

يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللهِ وَرَسُولِهِ

### **Active and Passive Voice:**

As you have seen earlier, فَعَلْ is made passive by writing فُعِلْ for verbs in past tense. However, in case of present tense, يَفْعَلْ is made passive by writing it as يُفْعَلْ, i.e., first letter will have dhammah / pesh ( ُ - ) and the third letter will have fathah ( ِ - ). The remaining letters will have the same A'araab as in the case of active voice.

Concentrate on the following examples:

he drinks	يُشَرِّبُ	he is made / given to drink	يُشَرَّبُ
they (all, mg) help	يُنَصَّرُونَ	they (all, mg) are helped	يُنَصَّرُونَ
you (mg) ask	تُسَأَلُ	you (mg) are asked	تُسَأَلُ

### \*\*\*\*\* Vocabulary & Exercises \*\*\*\*\*

Try to translate the Arabic words given below. The translation is provided for you to check yourself.

they understand	يَفْقَهُونَ	they cut	يَقْطَعُونَ
they (women) are asked	يُسْأَلْنَ	they will not asked	لَا تُسَأَلُونَ
they do not fear	لَا يَخَافُونَ	they	يَجْهَلُونَ
(it) is opened.	يُفْتَحُ	they are killed	يُقْتَلُونَ
they do not cut	لَا يَقْطَعُونَ	you understand	تَفْهَمُ
you are provided.	تُرْزَقُونَ	you are helped	تُنَصَّرُونَ
you are provided.	تُرْزَقُونَ	you are helped	تُنَصَّرُونَ

### 10c. Imperative and Negative Imperative أَمْرٌ وَنَهْيٌ

You can order only to the person in front of you (2<sup>nd</sup> person). Therefore, the imperative and negative forms for only the 2<sup>nd</sup> person are provided below.

Negative Imperative	نَهْيٌ	Imperative	أَمْرٌ	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen- der	Per- son
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعِلْ	Do (it).	افْعَلْ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	2 <sup>nd</sup> person	mg.
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلَا	(you two) Do (it).	افْعَلَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلُوا	(you all) Do (it).	افْعَلُوا	كُمْ	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلِي	Do (it).	افْعَلِي	كَ	أَنْتِ	sr.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلَا	(you two) Do (it).	افْعَلَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
Don't do (it).	لَا تَفْعَلُنَّ	(you all) Do (it).	افْعَلُنَّ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		

\*\*\*\*\* Vocabulary for Lesson No. 10a \*\*\*\*\*

to act, work	عَمَلْ	asked	سَأَلَ
to know	عِلْمٌ	drank	شَرَبَ
to open, expand	شَرْحٌ	rode	رَكَبَ
(he) separated, divided	فَرَقَ	went	ذَهَبَ
came near	قَرَبَ		

===== Exercises for Lesson No. 10c =====

<i>im. mg. sr. (you) Go</i>	اذْهَبْ	<i>im. mg. pl. Know.</i>	اعْلَمُوا
<i>ni. mg./fg. dl. (You two) Do not go near (it).</i>	لَا تَقْرَبَا	<i>ni. mg. sr. Do not do (it).</i>	لَا تَفْعِلْ
<i>ni. fg. sr. Do not fear (it).</i>	لَا تَحَافِي	<i>ni. mg. sr. Do not go.</i>	لَا تَذْهَبْ
<i>im. mg. sr. Open.</i>	اشْرَحْ	<i>ni. mg. sr. Do not make.</i>	لَا تَجْعَلْ
<i>im. mg. sr. (you) Say</i>	قُلْ	<i>ni. mg. pl. Do not say.</i>	لَا تَقُولُوا
open up for me	اشْرَحْ لِي	(you two) don't come near	لَا تَقْرَبَا
(you all) drink	اشربُوا	don't ask me	لَا تَسْأَلْنِي
(you all) ride	ارْكِبُوا	and (you all) listen	وَاسْمَعُوا
<i>im. mg. sr. (you all) Say</i>	قُولُوا	<i>ni. mg. pl. Do not be divided.</i>	لَا تَفَرَّقُوا
<i>im. mg. sr. Be.</i>	كُنْ	<i>ni. mg. pl. Do not be.</i>	لَا تَكُونُوا

**IMPORTANT NOTE**

All the verb forms of فَعَلَ that were taught in the previous lessons along with personal and possessive pronouns are given in the table on the next page. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times for different verbs such as: عملَ، عَلِمَ، كَفَرَ، نَفَقَ، ضَرَبَ، شَرَبَ، فَتَحَ، ذَهَبَ، قَتَلَ، وَاسْمَعُوا، جَعَلَ، كَتَبَ، دَخَلَ، طَلَبَ.

*Conjugation table for the verb فَعَلَ*

نَهْيٌ	أَمْرٌ	مُضَارِعٌ	مَاضِيٌّ	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen- der	Per- son
		يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	هُ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
		يَفْعَلَانَ	فَعَلَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَفْعَلُونَ	فَعَلُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
		تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتَ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.		
		تَفْعَلَانَ	فَعَلَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَفْعَلْنَ	فَعَلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
لَا تَفْعَلْ	اْفْعَلْ	تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتَ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
لَا تَفْعَلَا	اْفْعَلَا	تَفْعَلَانَ	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَفْعَلُونَ	اْفْعَلُوا	تَفْعَلُونَ	فَعَلْتُمْ	كُمْ	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
لَا تَفْعَلِي	اْفْعَلِي	تَفْعَلِينَ	فَعَلْتِ	كَ	أَنْتِ	sr.		
لَا تَفْعَلَا	اْفْعَلَا	تَفْعَلَانَ	فَعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَفْعَلْنَ	اْفْعَلْنَ	تَفْعَلْنَ	فَعَلْتُمْنَ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
		أَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتُ	ي	أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
		نَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl.	mg. fg.	

### Conjugation table for the verb **كَانَ**

نَفْيٌ	أَمْرٌ	مُضَارِعٌ	مَاضِيٌّ	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen- der	Per- son
		يَكُونُ	كَانَ	هُوَ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.      <i>3rd person</i>	<i>3rd person</i>
		يَكُونَانِ	كَانَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَكُونُونِ	كَانُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
		تَكُونُ	كَاتَ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.		
		تَكُونَانِ	كَانَتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَكُنَّ	كُنَّ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
لَا تَكُنْ	كُنْ	تَكُونُ	كُنْتَ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.      <i>2nd person</i>	<i>2nd person</i>
لَا تَكُونَا	كُونَا	تَكُونَانِ	كُنْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَكُونُوا	كُونُوا	تَكُونُونِ	كُنْتُمْ	كُمْ	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
لَا تَكُونِي	كُونِي	تَكُونِينِ	كُنْتِ	كَ	أَنْتِ	sr.		
لَا تَكُونَا	كُونَا	تَكُونَانِ	كُنْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَكُنَّ	كُنَّ	تَكُنَّ	كُنْتُمْ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
		أَكُونُ	كُنْتُ	ي	أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	<i>1st person</i>
		ئَكُونُ	كُنَّا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl.	mg. fg.	

The verb forms of **كَانَ** are extensively used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.

### Conjugation table for the verb قَالَ

نَهْيٌ	أَمْرٌ	مُضَارِعٌ	مَاضِيٌّ	Poss. Prns.	Pers. Prns.	No.	Gen- der	Per- son
		يَقُولُ	قَالَ	هُ	هُوَ	sr.	mg.	3rd person
		يَقُولَانِ	قَالَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَقُولُونَ	قَالُوا	هُمْ	هُمْ	pl.		
		تَقُولُ	قَالَتْ	هَا	هِيَ	sr.		
		تَقُولَانِ	قَالَاتَا	هُمَا	هُمَا	dl.		
		يَقُلَنَ	قُلْنَ	هُنَّ	هُنَّ	pl.		
لَا تَقُلْ	قُلْ	تَقُولُ	قُلْتَ	كَ	أَنْتَ	sr.	mg.	2nd person
لَا تَقُولَا	قُولَا	تَقُولَانِ	قُلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَقُولُوا	قُولُوا	تَقُولُونَ	قُلْتُمْ	كُمْ	أَنْتُمْ	pl.		
لَا تَقُولِي	قُولِي	تَقُولِينَ	قُلْتِ	كَ	أَنْتِ	sr.		
لَا تَقُولَا	قُولَا	تَقُولَانِ	قُلْتُمَا	كُمَا	أَنْتُمَا	dl.		
لَا تَقُلْنَ	قُلْنَ	تَقُلْنَ	قُلْتُنَّ	كُنَّ	أَنْتُنَّ	pl.		
		أَقُولُ	قُلْتُ	ي	أَنَا	sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
		نَقُولُ	قُلْنَا	نَا	نَحْنُ	dl.	mg. fg.	

Different forms of قَالَ are frequently used in the Qur'an. Try to reproduce this table a couple of times to get a very good familiarity of all the forms shown above.

### 10d. Derived Forms of the Verb فَعَلَ

Verbal Noun مَصْدَر	Passive participle اسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ	Active participle اسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ	Present (& future) Tense مُضَارِعٌ	Past Tense مَاضِي	S. No.
فِعْلٌ	مَفْعُولٌ	فَاعِلٌ	يَفْعُلُ	فَعَلَ	.1
تَفْعِيلٌ	مُفَعَّلٌ	مُفَعَّلٌ	يُفَعَّلُ	فَعَلَ	.2
مُفَاعِلَةٌ	مُفَاعَلٌ	مُفَاعَلٌ	يُفَاعَلُ	فَاعَلَ	.3
أَفْعَالٌ	مُفَعَلٌ	مُفَعَلٌ	يُفَعِّلُ	أَفْعَلَ	.4
تَفَعْلُلٌ	مُتَفَعَّلٌ	مُتَفَعَّلٌ	يَتَفَعَّلُ	تَفَعَّلَ	.5
مُتَفَاعِلَةٌ	مُتَفَاعَلٌ	مُتَفَاعَلٌ	يَتَفَاعَلُ	تَفَاعَلَ	.6
إِنْفَعَالٌ	مُنْفَعِلٌ	مُنْفَعِلٌ	يَنْفَعِلُ	إِنْفَعَلَ	.7
إِفْتَعَالٌ	مُفْتَعِلٌ	مُفْتَعِلٌ	يَفْتَعِلُ	إِفْتَعَلَ	.8
إِفْعَالَلٌ	مُفَعَّلٌ	مُفَعَّلٌ	يَفْعَلُ	إِفْعَلَ	.9
إِسْتَفْعَالٌ	مُسْتَفَعِلٌ	مُسْتَفَعِلٌ	يَسْتَفَعِلُ	إِسْتَفَعَلَ	.10

Note: It is suggested that you practice on this table after memorizing the meanings of around a *Juz'* (*parah*). Try to repeat this table for a couple of verbs. You will have a much wider understanding of different verbs and their meanings which occur in the Qur'an. After this practice, you will be able to remember and connect the derived forms with their root word easily. For each of the verb, you can repeat the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فَعَلَ" and feel for yourself the power of Arabic language. The following page gives an example of how the table given under the title "Conjugation table for the verb فَعَلَ" can be reproduced for the derived form number 3, أَفْعَلٌ. You can reproduce the following for each of the derivatives.

**An Example: Conjugation table for the verb أَفْعَلَ**

مُضارع	ماضي	Poss.	Prns.	Pers.	Prns.	No.	Gen-der	Per-son
يُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلَ	هـ		هُوَ		sr.	mg.	3rd person
يُفْعِلَانِ	أَفْعَلَا	هُمَا		هُمَا		dl.		
يُفْعِلُونَ	أَفْعَلُوا	هُمْ		هُمْ		pl.		
تُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْتُ	هـا		هـيَ		sr.	fg.	2nd person
تُفْعِلَانِ	أَفْعَلْتَا	هُمَا		هُمَا		dl.		
تُفْعِلُنَ	أَفْعَلْنَ	هُنَّ		هُنَّ		pl.		
تُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْتَ	كـ		أَنْتَ		sr.	mg.	1st person
تُفْعِلَانِ	أَفْعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا		أَنْتُمَا		dl.		
تُفْعِلُونَ	أَفْعَلْتُمْ	كُمْ		أَنْتُمْ		pl.		
تُفْعِلِينَ	أَفْعَلْتِـ	كـ		أَنْتِـ		sr.	fg.	2nd person
تُفْعِلَانِ	أَفْعَلْتُمَا	كُمَا		أَنْتُمَا		dl.		
تُفْعِلُنَ	أَفْعَلْتُمَّـ	كُنَّ		أَنْتُنَّ		pl.		
أَفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْتُ	يـ		أَنَا		sr.	mg. fg.	1st person
نَفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلْنَا	نـا		نَحْنُ		dl.	mg. fg.	

---

blank page

---

blank page

		بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ
<i>In the name of Allah, Most Beneficent, Most Merciful</i>		
سُورَةُ الْفَاتِحَةِ		
The Opening		
		Surah 1: Al-Fatihah
1	to take refuge, to seek protection	عَوْذُ (ع و ذ)
2	I take refuge, I seek protection	أَعُوذُ
3	prep. of, with, by, in	بِ
4	prep. from, of, some of, since, then	مِنْ
5	stoned, cursed, damned	رَجِيمٌ (ر ج م)
6	name, noun	اسْمٌ
7	xg. Beneficent, Compassionate	الرَّحْمٰنُ
8	xg. Merciful, Compassionate	الرَّحِيْمُ (ر ح م)
9	the praise, thanks, commend, admire	الْحَمْدُ (ح م)
10	prep. for, because of, due to, for the sake of, for the sake of	لِ
11	Sustainer of the worlds, Lord of the worlds / creatures	رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ
12	owner, king, master	مَالِكٌ (م ل ك)
13	day	يَوْمٌ

14	judgment, religion, faith, creed	الَّدِيْنُ
15	Thee Alone	إِيَّاكَ
16	we worship	تَعْبُدُ (ع ب د)
16a	and	وَ
17	we ask for help, assistance, support	كَسْتَعِينُ
18	to ask for help, succor, support	اسْتَعَانَ (ع و ن)
19	im. guide, direct, lead on right course or way, show the way, make aware	اَهْدِ (ه د ي)
20	pl. us, our, ours	نَا
21	path, way, course	صِرَاطٌ
22	straight, upright, erect, correct, righteous, honest	مُسْتَقِيمٌ
23	pl. those, who	الَّذِينَ
24	you have favored, you bestowed grace	أَنْعَمْتَ (ن ع م)
25	prep. unto them, upon them	عَلَيْهِمْ
26	other than	غَيْرٌ
27	those who earned wrath	مَغْضُوبٌ (غ ض ب)
28	not, no, do not, don't	لَا
29	who go astray, who lose the way	الظَّالَمُونَ (ظ ل م)
	(vn.:	ضَلَّ

﴿ جُزْءٌ : الْمُبَشِّرُ ﴾

**Part :1**

﴿ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ ﴾

**The Heifer / The Cow**

**Surah 2: Al-Baqarah**

30	this, (that)	ذَلِكَ
31	no doubt, no suspicion	لَا رَيْبٌ
32	prep. in this, in, at, on, within	فِيهِ
33	those who ward off evil, pious, God-fearing	مُتَّقِينَ
34	they believe	يُؤْمِنُونَ (ا م ن)
35	unseen, secret, invisible	غَيْبٌ
36	prep. and, and also	وْ
37	they establish, they are steadfast	يُقْيِمُونَ
38	prayer	الصَّلَاةُ
39	prep. of that, from that	مِمَّا
40	we have provided, bestowed, blessed, endowed with livelihood	رَزَقْنَا (ر ز ق)
41	pl. we, us, our	نَا
42	pl. them, they, their	هُمْ
43	they spend / distribute	يُنْفِقُونَ (ن ف ق)
44	which, with	بِمَا

45	revealed, sent down	أُنْزِلَ (ن ز ل)
46	unto thee	إِلَيْكَ
47	which, whatever	مَا
48	before thee	قَبْلِكَ
49	life after death, hereafter, life to come	الْآخِرَةُ
50	they are certain of, sure, affirm	يُوقِنُونَ (ي ق ن)
51	those / (these) people	أُولَئِكَ
52	prep. on, upon, above	عَلَى
53	guidance	هُدًى
54	ap. pl. successful,	مُفْلِحُونَ (ف ل ح)
55	certainly, undoubtedly, doubtless	إِنَّ
56	they disbelieved, they rejected	كَفَرُوا (ك ف ر)
57	equal, all the same	سَوَاءٌ
58	whether (sign of interrogation)	أَعْ
59	you warned / frightened	أَنْذَرْتَ (ن ذ ر)
60	or	أَمْ
61	not	لَمْ
62	they do / will not believe	لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ
63	sealed, closed, concluded	خَتَمَ
64	hearts	قُلُوبٌ

(sr.: 65	<b>قَلْبٌ</b>	<b>سَمْعُهُمْ</b>	increased	<b>زَادَ</b>
66	pl. eye-sight, eyes	<b>أَبْصَارٌ</b>	painful	<b>أَلِيمٌ</b>
67	covering, dimness	<b>غِشَاوَةٌ</b>	because	<b>بِمَا</b>
68	and for them	<b>وَلَهُمْ</b>	they were	<b>كَانُوا</b>
69	punishment, torment	<b>عَذَابٌ</b>	they tell a lie	<b>يَكْذِبُونَ (ك ذ ب)</b>
70	Great	<b>عَظِيمٌ</b>	when, whenever	<b>إِذَا</b>
<hr/>				
<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 7	1	رَكْعَعٌ
71	the men / mankind / people	<b>النَّاسُ</b>	unto them	<b>لَهُمْ</b>
72	who	<b>مَنْ</b>	ni. pl. make not	<b>لَا تُفْسِدُوا (ف س د)</b>
73	he says / speaks / tells, 88, 92, 579, 602, 616 (vn.:	<b>يَقُولُ</b>	mischief, act not wickedly / corruptly	فِي الْأَرْضِ
74	we believe, we have faith, 34, 62	<b>إِمَانًا</b>	on the earth	<b>قَالُوا (ق ول)</b>
75	they are not	<b>مَا لَهُمْ</b>	602, 616	602, 616
76	they beguile, they deceive	<b>يُخَادِعُونَ (خ د ع)</b>	only, infact, verily	<b>إِنَّمَا</b>
77	but, except	<b>إِلَّا</b>	we	<b>نَحْنُ</b>
78	their person / soul	<b>أَنفُسُهُمْ (ن ف س)</b>	ap. those who put	<b>مُصْبِلِحُونَ (ص ل ح)</b>
79	they don't perceive / realize	<b>مَا يَشْعُرُونَ</b>	things right, reformers	things right, reformers
80	disease, illness, sickness	<b>مَرَضٌ</b>	be aware, be careful,	<b>أَلَّا</b>
81	therefore, then	<b>فَ</b>	better understand	
			ap. mischievous,	<b>مُفْسِدُونَ (ف س د)</b>
			persons, disturbance creators	
			but	<b>لَكِنْ</b>
			im. pl. believe, become faithful,	<b>إِمْتُنُوا</b>
			34, 62, 74, 104, 580	

100	like, as, alike	كَمَا	guided persons	مَثَلٌ
101	what (sign of interrogation?)	أَ		أَكَ
102	pl. foolish/insolent/ stupid persons	سُفَهَاءُ		الَّذِي
103	they met, 371	لَقُوا (ل ق ي)	kindled, lighted	اسْتَوْقَدَ (و ق د)
104	we believed / became faithful, 34, 62, 74, 99, 104, 580	أَمَنَّا	fire	نَارٌ
105	they went in loneliness, secluded in privacy, they are alone	خَلَوَا (خ ل و)	when	فَلَمَّا
106	devils, devil type behavior	شَيَاطِينٌ		
107	ap. those who scoff / sneer / laugh	مُسْتَهْزِئُونَ (ه ز ه)	lighted	أَضَاءَتْ (ض و ه)
108	grants leave, gives respite	يَمْدُ	around him, his surroundings	حَوْلَهُ
109	contumacy, wickedness	طُغْيَانٌ	took away, carried off	ذَهَبَ
110	they wander	يَعْمَهُونَ (ع م ه)	left, abandoned	تَرَكَ
	blindly in confusion		in, in between	فِي
111	they purchased / bartered	اَشْتَرَوَا (ش ر ي)	pl. darkness, gloom	ظُلُمَاتٌ
112	deception, straying	ضَلَالَةٌ	they do not see	لَا يُبَصِّرُونَ (ب ص ر)
113	guidance, right way, 53	هُدًى	pl. deaf	صُمُّ
114	so (it did) not	فَمَا	pl. dumb (sr.:	بُكْمُ
115	fg. profited, benefited (did not profit: رَبَحَتْ)	رَبَحَتْ (ر ب ح)	pl. blind (sr.:	أَعْمَى
116	commerce, trade, trafficking	تِجَارَةٌ	therefore they	فَهُمْ
117	ap. rightly directed /	مُهَتَّدِينَ	they do / will not return	لَا يَرْجِعُونَ (ر ج ع)
			or	أَوْ
			like	كَ

138	rain-laden cloud, rainy storm	صَيْبٌ	155	they stood still	قَامُوا
139	sky	سَمَاءٌ	156	if	لَوْ
140	thunder	رَعْدٌ	157	willed, wished (شِيءٌ)	شَاءَ
141	lightening	بَرْقٌ	158	everything	كُلُّ شَيْءٍ
142	they thrust / put / place	يَجْعَلُونَ	159	omnipotent, command, capable, skillful	قَدِيرٌ
143	fingers	أَصَابِعٌ	<i>Ruku'</i> 2    v: 13    2		ركوع
	(sr.: أَصْبَعٌ)		160	O! mankind	يَا إِيَّاهَا النَّاسُ
144	ears	أَذْانٌ	161	im. pl. worship, 16	أَعْبُدُوا
	(sr.: أَذْنُنَّ)		162	Sustainer, Lord, Provider, 11	رَبٌّ
145	pl. thunderclaps	صَوَاعِقٌ	(pl.: أَرْبَابٌ)		
	(sr.: صَاعِقَةٌ)		163	pl. your	كُمْ
146	fear, danger	حَذَرٌ	164	relative pronoun one who	الَّذِي
147.	death	مَوْتٌ	165	created, molded, shaped, 253	خَلَقَ
148	ap. one who surrounds, encompasses	مُحِيطٌ	166	so that you (pl.)	لَعَلَّكُمْ
149	almost, nearly	يَكَادُ	167	pl. you may ward off (evil), you become righteous / pious, 33	تَتَقَوَّنَ (وَقِيَ)
150	snatches / takes away	يَخْطَفُ (خَطْفٌ)	168	created, made, 179, 267, 859	جَعَلَ
151	as often, whenever	كُلَّمَا	169	for you (pl.)	لَكُمْ
152	they walked	مَشَوْا (مِشَى)	170	earth	أَرْضٌ
153	when	إِذَا	171	couch, resting place, bed	فِرَاشًا
154	became dark	أَظْلَمَ (ظَلَمٌ)	172	canopy, covering	بَنَاءً

173	sent down, revealed, 187	أَنْزَلَ (نَزَلَ)	Qur'aan (pl.: سُورَاتُهُ)
174	water	مَاءٌ	192 like it, similar to it / him مِثْلِهِ
175	brought forth	أَخْرَجَ (خَرَجَ)	193 im. pl. and call وَ ادْعُوا (دَعُوا)
176	therewith, with it	بِهِ	194 witnesses (sr.: شَهِيدٌ)
177	prep. of, by, from	مِنْ	195 apart from Allah مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
178	fruits, gains, benefits, 219 (sr.: ثَمَرَةٌ)	ثَمَراتٌ	196 ap. those who are صَادِقِينَ (صَادِقٌ)
179	ni. pl. then do not set up / appoint, 168, 267, 859	فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا (جَعَلَ)	truthful (sr.: صَادِقٌ) فَ
180	partners, equivalent	أَنْدَادًا	197 then إِنْ
181	pl. you	أَنْتُمْ	198 if لَمْ
182	pl. you know / are aware (vn.: عِلْمٌ)	تَعْلَمُونَ (عَلَمَ)	199 not تَفْعَلُوا (فَعَلَ)
183	if	إِنْ	200 pl. you can do لَنْ
184	pl. you are / were	كُنْتُمْ	201 never الَّتِي
185	in, within	فِي	202 fg. whose, that which وَقُوْدُ
186	doubt, suspicion	رَيْبٌ	203 fuel هَا
187	we revealed, 173	نَزَّلْنَا (نَزَلَ)	204 fg. its, her حِجَارَةٌ
188	prep. upon, on, unto	عَلَى	205 pl. stones أُعِدَّتْ (عَدَدٌ)
189	slave, servant	عَبْدٌ	206 prepared كَافِرِينَ
190	im. pl. so produce / bring	فَاثْنَوْا	207 ap. disbelievers, those who reject faith (sr.: كَافِرٌ) بَشَّرٌ
191	Surah, a chapter of the	سُورَةٌ	208 im. give glad tidings (good news: بَشَّارَةٌ)

209	they worked, did deeds	عَمِلُوا	فَمَا فَوْقَهَا
210	fg. pl. righteous deeds (mg. pl. صَالِحُونَ)	صَالِحَاتٌ	فَمَا
211	that	أَنْ	أَنَّهُ
212	for them	لَهُمْ	حَقُّ
213	gardens (sr.: جَنَّةٌ)	جَنَّاتٌ	مَاذَا
214	sr. fg. flows	تَجْرِي	أَرَادَ
215	underneath, under	تَحْتَ	يُضِلُّ
216	rivers (sr.: نَهْرٌ)	أَنْهَارٌ	يَهْدِي
217	whenever	كُلَّمَا	كَثِيرٌ
218	pv. they are provided with	رُزْقُوا	إِلَّا
219	fruit (pl.: شَمَرَاتٌ)	شَمَرَةٌ	فَاسِقِينَ (ف س ف)
220	this	هَذَا	يَنْقُضُونَ (ن ق ض)
221	pv. are provided, are given	أُتُوا	فَسِيقِينَ (ف س ف)
222	similar, similitude	مُتَشَابِهًا	عَهْدٌ
223	spouses (sr.: زَوْجٌ)	أَزْوَاجٌ	مِيشَاقٌ
224	pp. fg. one who is purified	مُطَهَّرٌ	يَقْطَعُونَ (ق ط ع)
225	ap. pl. abide forever	خَالِدُونَ	أَمْرٌ
226	disdains not	لَا يَسْتَحْيِي	يُوْصَلُ (و ص ل)
227	uses a similitude, gives an example	يَضْرِبُ مَثَلًا	خَاسِرُونَ (خ س ر)
228	gnat, mosquito	بَعُوضَةٌ	كَيْفَ
229	or ought above it		أَمْوَاتًا (م و ت)
230	then as		
231	that it / he		
232	truth		
233	what		
234	desired, wished, intended		
235	leads astray		
236	guides		
237	many		
238	except		
239	ap. transgressors		
240	they break		
241	covenant		
242	after it		
243	ratification (of covenant)		
244	they cut off		
245	commanded		
246	pv. be joined		
247	ap. losers		
248	how		
249	pl. dead		

250	and (he) gave you life	فَأَحْيَاكُمْ		270	blood	دِمَاءً
251	then	ثُمَّ		271	we proclaim (your)	نُسَبِّحُ (س ب ح)
252	pv. pl. you'll be returned	ثُرْجَعُونَ (ر ج ع)		272	praise we glorify / sanctify	تُقدِّسُ (ق د س)
253	created	خَلَقَ		273	for Thee, for You	لَكَ
254	for you (pl.)	لَكُمْ		274	taught	عَلِمَ
255	all	جَمِيعًا		275	names (sr.: اسْمُ)	أَسْمَاءً
256	turned (towards)	اسْتَوْىٰ		276	all (of them)	كُلَّهَا
257	towards	إِلَىٰ		277	presented	عَرَضَ
258	fashioned	سَوَّىٰ		278	im. tell me	أَتَسْأَلُنِي (ن ب ء)
259	fg. them	هُنَّ		279	me	نِي
260	seven	سَبْعَ		280	these	هُؤُلَاءِ
261	skies (sr.: سَمَاءٌ)	سَمَاوَاتٍ		281	Glory to You	سُبْحَانَكَ
262	knower, aware	عَلِيمٌ (ع ل م)		282	for us	لَنَا
<b>Ruku'</b> 3    v: 9    3    رُكُوعٌ						عَلِمْتَ
263	your Lord	رَبُّكَ		283	You taught	إِلَكَ
264	to, for	لِـ		284	in truth, You ..	أَنْتَ
265	angels	مَلَائِكَةٌ		285	You	عَلِيْمٌ
266	verily I	إِنِّي		286	All Knowing	حَكِيمٌ
267	ap. one who creates / places	جَاعِلٌ		286a	All Wise	فَلَمَّا
268	viceroy, vicegerent, successor	خَلِيفَةٌ		287	and when	أَلَمْ أَفْلَ
269	will shed / pour	يَسْفِكُ		288	Did I not tell?	أَعْلَمُ
				289	I know	

290	pl. you reveal	تُبَدِّلُونَ	أَخْرَجَ (خ رج)
291	pl. you hide	تَكْتُمُونَ (ك ت م)	كَانَ
292	im. pl. bow down, prostrate	أُسْجُدُوا (س ج د)	(sr.: كَانَ)
293	Iblees, Satan	إِلَيْسٌ	اَهْبَطُوا
294	refused	أَبَى	بَعْضٌ
295	became haughty	اسْتَكَبَرَ (ك ب ر)	عَدُوٌ
296	(he) became / was	كَانَ	مُسْتَقْرٌ
297	im. dwell, live	أُسْكُنْ (س ك ن)	مَنَاعُ
298	im. dl. eat	كُلًا	حِينَ
299	plentifully	رَغَدًا	فَتَلَقَّى
300	wherever, anywhere	حَيْثُ	كَلِمَاتٍ
301	dl. you desired / wished (sr. شَاءَ)	شَيْتُمَا	تَابَ عَلَى
302	ni. dl. do not go near (ق ر ب)	لَا تَقْرَبَا	تَوَابُ
303	this	هَذِهِ	فَإِمَّا
304	tree	شَجَرَةٌ	يَا تَيَّنَّكُمْ
305	dl. you (will) become	تَكُونُوا	مِنِّي
306	made (them) slip	أَزَلَّ	تَبَعَ
307	dl. they both	هُمَا	هُدَائِيًّا
308	from	عَنْ	خَوْفٌ
309	fg. it / her	هَا	
310	got (them) out / expelled		
311	dl. they (two) were		
312	im. pl. get down, alight, disembark		
313	some		
314	enemy		
315	pp. destination, dwelling place		
316	means of livelihood, provisions, goods		
317	period, time		
318	thereafter (he) learnt		
319	words (sr.: كَلِمَةٌ)		
320	turned towards		
321	ap. oft-returning, one who forgives		
322	and if, then whenever		
323	comes to you (pl.)		
324	from me		
325	followed		
326	my guidance		
327	fear		

328	on them	عَلَيْهِمْ		become	
329	grief, sorrow	حُزْنٌ		أَوَّلَ	
330	they rejected faith, they disbelieved	كَفَرُوا (ك ف ر)		لَا تَشْتَرُوا (ش ر ي)	
331	they belied	كَذَّبُوا (ك ذ ب)		أَيَّاتِيْ	
332	our signs	آيَاتِنَا		ثَمَنًا	
333	companions of the fire, inhabitants of the fire	أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ		قَلِيلًاً	
<b>Ruku'</b>		4	v: 10	4	رَكْوعٍ
334	O!	يَا		بَاطِلٌ	
335	children of Isreal	بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ		لَا تَكْتُمُوا	
336	im. pl. remember, recall call to mind	اذْكُرُوا		أَقْيَمُوا	
337	im. pl. fulfill	أَوْفُوا		اْرْكَعُوا	
338	covenant, promise	عَهْدٌ		رَأِكِعِينَ	
339	I (shall) fulfill	أُوفِّ		أَ	
340	me alone	إِلَيْيَ		تَأْمُرُونَ (ا م ر)	
341	im. pl. and fear me, and have awe of me,	فَارْهُبُونَ (ر ه ب)		بِرٌّ	
342	I revealed / have sent down	أَنْزَلْتُ		تَنْسَوْنَ (ن س ي)	
343	ap. that which confirms	مُصَدِّقاً		أَنْفُسَكُمْ (ن ف س)	
344	(for) that which	لِمَا		تَتْلُونَ (ت ل و)	
345	pl. with you	مَعَكُمْ		أَفَلَا	
346	ni. pl. be not, do not	لَا تَكُونُوا			

365	<i>pl.</i> you understand / think	تَعْقِلُونَ (ع ق ل)	شَفَاةٌ (ش ف ع)
366	<i>im. pl.</i> seek help	اسْتَعِينُوا	يُنَصَّرُونَ (ن ص ر)
367	indeed hard	كَبِيرٌ	لَا يُؤْخَذُ
368	<i>ap.</i> those who are humble	خَاسِعُينَ (خ ش ع)	عَدْلٌ
369	they bear in mind	يَطْئُونَ (ظ ن ن)	نَجَّيْنَاكُمْ (ن ج و)
370	that they	أَنْهُمْ	الْأَلَّ
371	<i>ap.</i> those who are going to meet	مُلَاقُوْا	فِرْعَوْنَ
372	<i>ap.</i> those who return	رَاجِعُونَ (ر ج ع)	يَسُومُونَ

Ruku'	5	v: 7	5	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

1st Part	1/4	الم
----------	-----	-----

373.	that I	أَنِّي	ذَبْحٌ
374.	I preferred, I gave preference	فَضَلَّتُ (ف ض ل)	أَبْنَاءُ (ابن)
375	<i>im. pl.</i> and beware / guard	وَاتَّقُوْا	يَسْتَحِيُونَ
376	day	يَوْمًا	نِسَاءٌ
377	<i>fg.</i> shall not avail	لَا تَجْزِي (ج ز ي)	وَفِي ذَلِكُمْ
378	soul	نَفْسٌ	بَلَاءٌ
379	with regard to, about	عَنْ	رَبُّكُمْ
380	<i>pv.</i> shall not be accepted	لَا يُقْبَلُ (ق ب ل)	عَظِيمٌ
			إِذْ
			فَرَقْنَا (ف ر ق)

401	pl. for you	<b>بَكُمْ</b>	421	thunderbolt, thunder and lightning	<b>صَاعِقَةٌ</b>
402	sea	<b>بَحْرٌ</b>	422	raised up	<b>بَعْثٌ</b>
403	we drowned	<b>أَغْرَقْنَا</b>	423	we gave shadow	<b>ظَلَّلْنَا</b> (ظ ل ل)
404	pl. you were seeing (ن ظ ر)	<b>تَنْظُرُونَ</b>	424	cloud	<b>غَمَامٌ</b>
405	We promised	<b>وَاعْدَنَا</b>	425	grains like those of coriander seeds	<b>الْمَنْ</b>
406	forty	<b>أَرْبَعِينَ</b>	426	quails	<b>سَلْوَى</b>
407	night (pl.: لِيَالِي)	<b>لَيْلَةٌ</b>	427	im. pl. eat	<b>كُلُوا</b>
408	then	<b>ثُمَّ</b>	428	pl. good things	<b>طَيِّبَاتٍ</b> (ط ي ب)
409	pl. you took	<b>اتَّخَذْتُمْ</b> (ا خ ذ)	429	they wronged	<b>ظَلَمُوا</b>
410	calf	<b>عِجْلٌ</b>	430.	but	<b>لَكِنْ</b>
411	after him	<b>مِنْ بَعْدِهِ</b>	431	this	<b>هَذِهِ</b>
412	evil doers, wrong doers	<b>ظَالِمُونَ</b> (ظ ل م)	432	town, township	<b>قَرْيَةٌ</b>
413	We pardoned	<b>عَفَوْنَا</b>	433	wherever	<b>حَيْثُ</b>
414	after that	<b>مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ</b>	434	pl. you wished	<b>شَيْتُمْ</b>
415	The Scripture to differentiate between right and wrong	<b>فُرْقَانٌ</b>	435	plentifully	<b>رَغَدًا</b>
416	im. pl. turn (in repentance)	<b>تُوبُوا</b>	436	gate	<b>بَابٌ</b>
417	Maker, Creator	<b>بَارِئٌ</b>	437	prostrating	<b>سُجَّداً</b>
418	till, until	<b>حَتَّىٰ</b>	438	im. pl. say	<b>قُولُوا</b>
419	we see	<b>نَرَىٰ</b>	439	forgiveness	<b>حِطَّةٌ</b>
420	openly, manifestly	<b>جَهْرَةٌ</b>	440	we (will) forgive	<b>نَغْفِرُ</b>

441	<i>pl.</i> your faults / transgressions	خَطَايَاكُمْ	460	drinking place, place for water	مَشْرَبٌ
442	soon, in near future	سَنْ	461	<i>im. pl.</i> eat	كُلُوا
443	we will increase	نَزِيدُ (ز ي د)	462	<i>im. pl.</i> drink	اشربُوا (ش ر ب)
444	<i>ap.</i> those who do good	مُحْسِنِينَ	463	<i>ni. pl.</i> don't act corruptly	لَا تَعْثُوْا (ع ث و)
445	but, then	فَ	464	food	طَعَامٌ
446	changed, substituted	بَدَّلَ	465	one	وَاحِدٌ
447	wrath, plague, scourge	رَجْزًا	466	<i>im. pl.</i> thus call upon, pray	فَادْعُ (د ع و)
448	they infringe / transgress	يَفْسُقُونَ (ف س ق)	467	for us	لَنَا
<i>Ruku'</i> 6    v: 13    6    ركوع					
449	asked / prayed for water	اسْتَسْقَى	468	brings forth, 310	يُخْرِجُ (خ ر ج)
450	<i>im.</i> strike	أَضْرَبَ	469	<i>fg.</i> grows, germinates	تُنْبَتُ (ن ب ت)
(vn.: ضربُ)					
451	staff	عَصَماً	470	herbs, vegetables	بَقْلَ
452	stone, rock	حَجَرٌ	471	cucumbers	قِشَاءُ
453	gushed forth	إِنْجَرَاتٌ (ف ج ر)	472	wheat	فُؤُومٌ
454	twelve	اثْنَا عَشَرَةَ	473	lentils, a kind of pulse	عَدَسٌ
455	spring, fountain ( <i>pl.</i> :	عَيْنًا (عَيْنُونُ	474	onions	بَصَلٌ
456	certainly	قَدْ	475	<i>pl.</i> you exchange	تَسْتَبِدُلُونَ (ب د ل)
457	knew	عَلِمَ (ع ل م)	476	lower (grade)	أَدْنِي
458	all	كُلُّ	477	good, (better)	خَيْرٌ
459	people	أُنَاسٌ	478	big city, metropolis	مِصْرٌ
سَأْلَمٌ					

480	<i>pv. fg.</i> (was) covered / رُبَّ (ر ب)	ضُرِبَتْ	رَفَعْنَا (ر ف ع)
	struck / hit		فَوْقَ
481	humiliation, abasement	ذَلَّةٌ	طُورٌ
482	poverty	مَسْكَنَةٌ	تَوَلَّتُمْ
483	they made themselves entitled	بَاعُوا	لَوْ
484	they kill, 544, 666, 1072	يَقْتُلُونَ (ق ت ل)	لَقَدْ
485	prophets ( <i>sr.</i> : نَبِيٌّ)	نَبِيُّينَ	اعْتَدَوا
486	they disobeyed	عَصَوْا	السَّبْتُ
	(vn.: عِصِيَانٌ)		قِرَدَةٌ
487	they transgress	يَعْتَدُونَ (ع د و)	خَاسِئِينَ
<hr/>			
Ruku'	7	v: 2	رکوع
488	they became Jews	هَادُوا	نَكَالًا
489	Christians	نَصَارَى	بَيْنَ يَدَيْ
490	Sabians	صَابَئِينَ	خَلْفٌ
491	the last day (of resurrection)	يَوْمُ الْآخِرَةِ	مَوْعِظَةٌ (و ع ط)
492	worked, acted	عَمَلٌ	يَأْمُرُ (ا م ن)
493	righteous, good	صَالِحًا	أَنْ
494	their reward / remuneration	أَجْرُهُمْ	بَقَرَةٌ
495	with Lord	عِنْدَ رَبِّ	هُزُوا
496	grieved, became sad, 814	حَزَنَ	أَعُوذُ
497	we took	أَخْذَنَا	أُدْعُ
498.	covenant, bond	مِيثَاقٌ	
499	we raised		
500	over, above, 690		
501	name of a mountain, 691		
502	<i>pl.</i> you turned back / away, 621		
503	if		
504	verily		
505	they transgressed / went beyond the limit		
506	Sabbath, Saturday		
507	apes, monkeys ( <i>sr.</i> : قِرْد)		
508	<i>pl.</i> despised, rejected		
509	deterrent, example		
510	before them, in their presence		
511	<i>vn.</i> succeeding, behind		
512	lesson, admonition		
513	commands, orders		
514	that		
515	cow		
516	to make fun		
517	I take refuge		
518	<i>im.</i> beseech, call upon, pray		

519	make clear	بَيِّنٌ	538	field, farm	حَرْثٌ
520	what she is like	مَاهِيَّةٌ	539	pp. without any defect, physically fit, (sound)	مُسَلَّمَةٌ
521	says	يَقُولُ	540	without any scar, unblemished	لَا شَيْءَ
522	not old aged	لَا فَارِضٌ	541	now	الْآنَ
523	too young	بَكْرٌ	542	you came	جَئْتَ
524	between, middle	عَوَانٌ	543	they almost did not	مَا كَادُوا
525	im. pl. do, act , perform	أَفْعَلُوا	Ruku' 8 v: 10 8 رکوع		
526	that which, whatever	مَا	544	pl. you killed	قَتَلْتُمْ (ق ت ل)
527	pv. pl. you are commanded	تُؤْمِنُونَ (أ م ر)	545	pl. you fell into a dispute	إِدَارَعْتُمْ (د ر ع)
528	her / its color	لَوْنُهَا	546	ap. one who brings forth	مُخْرِجٌ
	(pl.: الْأَلْوَانُ)		547	pl. you hide / conceal	تَكْشِفُونَ (ك ت م)
529	yellow	صَفْرٌ	548	with some of it	بِعِضِهَا
530	bright	فَاقِعٌ	549	thus, in this way	كَذِيلَكَ
531	delights, gladdens	تُسْرُ (س ر ر)	550	brings to life	يُحْيِي
532	ap. onlookers, beholders	نَاظِرِينَ (ن ظ ر)	551	pl. dead	مَوْتَىٰ
533	became dubious, resembling, ambiguous	تَشَابَهَ		(sr.: مَيْتٌ)	
534	willed, wished	شَاءَ	552	shows you (pl.)	يُرِيكُمْ (ر ي ك)
535	used for any sort of work	ذُلُولٌ	553	pl. signs	آيَاتٌ
536	fg. tills / ploughs the earth	تُشْرِيفُ الْأَرْضَ (ث و ر)	554	pl. you understand	تَعْقِلُونَ
537	fg. waters (the field)	تَسْقِيٌّ	555	then, thereafter	ثُمَّ

556	<i>fg.</i> Hardened (vn.: قَسَّاَةُ)	قَسْتَ	572	desired, coveted	طَمَعٌ
557	hearts (sr.: قَلْبٌ)	قُلُوبٌ	573	that	أَنْ
558	thus	فَ	574	surely	قَدْ
559	<i>fg.</i> she, (they: used here as a pronoun referring to a broken plural)	هِيَ	575	a group, a party	فَرِيقٌ
560.	like	كَ	576	they change / alter	يُحَرِّفُونَ
561	rocks, stones (sr.: حَجَرٌ)	حِجَارَةٌ	577	they understood	عَقَلُوا
562	or	أَوْ	578	they met	لَقُوا
563.	worse, more severe	أَشَدُ	579	they said / spoke (vn.: قَوْلٌ)	قَالُوا
564	hard, 556	قَسْوَةٌ (ق س و)	580	we believed, 34, 62, 74, 99, 104	أَمَنَّا
565	for indeed, verily	لَمَّا	581	was in privacy, got privacy, 105 (vn.: خَلْوَةٌ)	خَلَا
566	gushes out, bursts forth	يَنْفَجِرُ	582	pl. you tell / narrate	تُحَدِّثُونَ
567	rivers (sr.: نَهْرٌ)	أَنْهَارٌ	583	that which	بِمَا
568	splits asunder	يَشَقِّقُ (ش ق ق)	584	revealed, disclosed, opened	فَتَحَ
569	falls down	يَهْبِطُ (ه ب ط)	585	to / unto / on you (pl.)	عَلَيْكُمْ
570	fear of Allah	خَشْيَةُ اللَّهِ	586	they argue / converse	يُحَاجُونَ
571	pl. do you then covet?, do you then have any hope?	أَفَتَطْمَعُونَ (ط م ع)	587	they hide / conceal (secret: سِرْ ; secrets: أَسْرَارٌ)	يُسْرُونَ
			588	they proclaim (vn.: اَعْلَانٌ)	يُعْلِنُونَ

589	pl. illiterate / unlettered (people)	أُمِيُّونَ	أَمْ
590	except	إِلَّا	بَلِّي
591	ambitions, desires	أَمَانَىٰ	مَنْ
592	if (if إِنْ is followed by إِلَّا then the meaning of إِنْ will be "nothing")	إِنْ إِلَّا	كَسَبَ (ك س ب) سَيِّئَةٌ
<b>1st Part</b>		<b>1/2</b>	<b>نصف جزء الم</b>
593	woe, destruction, ruin	وَيْلٌ	أَحَاطَتْ
594	they write	يَكْتُبُونَ (ك ت ب)	إِحَاطَةٌ
595	their hands	أَيْدِيهِمْ	خَطِيئَةٌ
	(sr.: يَدُ)		(pl.: خَطِيئَاتٌ)
596	price, cost, value	ثَمَنًا	وَالِدَيْنِ
597	they earn / gain	يَكْسِبُونَ (ك س ب)	ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ
598.	not, never	لَنْ	يَتَامَىٰ
599	will touch us	تَمَسَّنَا (م س س)	(sr.: يَتَسِيمُ)
600	days	أَيَّامًا	مَسَاكِينُ
	(sr.: يَوْمٌ)		قُولُوا
601	a certain number	مَعْدُودَةٌ	حُسْنَا
602	im. say	قُلْ	أَقِيمُوا
603	covenant, promise	عَهْدٌ	أُثْرَوا
604	will do against, will act contrary	يُخْلِفُ	زَكْوَةٌ
<b>Ruku'</b> 9    v: 11    9    رکوع			
605	or		
606	yes!, why not!		
607	who		
608	earned, gained		
609	evil, wrong		
	(pl.: سَيِّئَاتٌ)		
610	fg. surrounded, encompassed (vn.:		
611	error, mistake		
	(pl.: خَطِيئَاتٌ)		
612	parents		
613	relatives, kindred		
614	orphans, 1059		
	(sr.: يَتَسِيمُ)		
615	pl. poor, needy, miserable		
616	im. pl. say, speak		
617	polite manner, fair		
618	im. pl. establish		
619	im. pl. give		
620	religious tax to purify the assets		

621	<i>pl.</i> you turned away	تَوَلَّتُمْ	640	does	يَفْعُلُ
622	few, very few	قَلِيلًا	641	disgrace	خِزْنٌ
623	<i>pl.</i> amongst / of you	مِنْكُمْ	642	life	حَيَاةٌ
624	<i>pl.</i> you	أَنْتُمْ	643	<i>pv.</i> they will be brought back	يُرَدُّونَ
625	<i>ap.</i> backsliders	مُعْرِضُونَ	644	towards, to	إِلَى
626	houses <i>(sr.: دَارٌ)</i>	دِيَارٌ	645	most severe	أَشَدٌ
627	<i>pl.</i> you have ratified	أَقْرَرْتُمْ	646	and no / nor	وَمَا
628	<i>pl.</i> you witness	تَشْهَدُونَ	647	of what	عَمَّا
629	these (folk / people)	هَؤُلَاءِ	648	<i>pv.</i> will be lightened / decreased	يُخَفَّفُ
630	<i>pl.</i> you support one another	تَظَاهَرُونَ (ظَهَرَ)	649	<i>pv.</i> they will be helped	يُنْصَرُونَ
631	sin	إِثْمٌ	<i>Ruku'</i>   10   v: 4   10   رکوع		
632	transgression, to exceed the limits	عُدُوانٌ	650	verily, assuredly, no doubt	لَقَدْ
633	they come to you ( <i>pl.</i> )	يَأْتُوكُمْ	651	we gave	أَتَيْنَا
634	captives	أَسْرَارِي	652	we followed up	قَفَّيْنَا (قَفَّيْ)
635	<i>pl.</i> you ransom	تُفَادُوا (فَدِيَ)	653	son of Mary	ابْنُ مَرْيَمٍ
636	<i>pp.</i> unlawful, forbidden	مُحَرَّمٌ	654	<i>pl.</i> clear (signs)	بَيِّنَاتٌ
637	so what	فَمَا	655	we supported / strengthened	أَيَّدْنَا
638	recompense, reward	جَزَاءٌ	656	Messengers	رُسُلٌ
639	whosoever, who	مَنْ	657	The Holy Spirit <i>(sr.: رُسُولٌ)</i> (i.e., the Angel Gabriel or Jibra'eel)	رُوحُ الْقُدْسٌ

658	is then?	أَفْ	677	which they recognised	مَا عَرَفُوا (ع ر ف)
659	whenever	كُلَّمَا	678	evil is that which	بِئْسَمَا
660	came	جَاءَ	679	they sold	اشْتَرَوْا
661	Messenger	رَسُولٌ	680	that	أَنْ
662	desired not	لَا تَهْوَى	681	they disbelieve, reject faith	يَكْفُرُوا
663	pl. yourselves, your hearts	أَنفُسُكُمْ (ن ف س)	682	to rebel / revolt, insolence	بَعْيَا
664	pl. you became arrogant	إِسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ	683	they incurred / drew upon themselves	بَاعُو
665	a group, a party	فَرِيقًا	684	ap. humiliating, disgraceful	مُهِينٌ
666	pl. you slay / kill	تَقْتُلُونَ (ق ت ل)	685	besides, after	وَرَاءَ
667	they said	قَالُوا	686	why?	لِمَ
668	hearts	قُلُوبٌ	687	Prophets of Allah	أَنْبِيَاءَ اللَّهِ
	(sr.: قَلْبٌ)			(sr.: بَيْ)	
669	wrapping, covering	غُلْفٌ	688	calf	عِجْلٌ
670	nay, but	بَلْ	689	we raised	رَفَعْنَا (ر ف ع)
671	cursed	لَعْنَ	690	above, over	فَرْقَ
672	them, they	هُمْ	691	name of a mountain	طُورٌ
673	when	لَمَّا	692	im. pl. hold	خُذُوا
674	ap. that which confirms	مُصَدِّقٌ	693	firmly, with strength	بِقُوَّةٍ
675	what was with them	لِمَا مَعَهُمْ	694	im. pl. and listen	وَاسْمَعُوا (س م ع)
676	they ask for victory	يَسْتَفْتِحُونَ (ف ت ح)	695	we disobeyed / denied	عَصَيْنَا

696	<i>pv. pl.</i> they were filled of, (they were made to drink)	أُشْرُبُوا (ش رب)	716	one thousand	أَلْفَ
697	gives command	يَأْمُرُ (أ مر)	717	year	سَنَةٌ
698	if it is	إِنْ كَائِنٌ	718.	not that / it	مَا هُوَ
699	home of the Hereafter	الَّدَارُ الْآخِرَةُ	719	<i>ap.</i> one who can save, remover	مُزَحْرٌ
700	with Allah	عِنْدَ اللَّهِ	720	beholder, one who sees	بَصِيرٌ
701	exclusively, specially	خَالِصَةٌ	<i>Ruku'</i>   11   v: 10   11   ركوع		
702	not for others of mankind	مِنْ دُونِ النَّاسِ	721.	enemy	عَدُوٌ
703	<i>im. pl.</i> long for, wish for	تَمَنَّوْا	722	leave, permission	إِذْنٌ
704	always, ever, forever, eternal	أَبْدًا	723.	glad tidings	بُشْرَى
705	<i>fg.</i> sent before	قَدَّمَتْ	724	the angel Gabriel	جِبْرِيلٌ
706	their hands	أَيْدِيهِمْ	725	the angel Michael	مِيكَالٌ
707	Aware, Knower	عَلِيمٌ	726	<i>ap.</i> those who rebel against Allah's commands, 448 (sr.: فَاسِقٌ)	فَاسِقُونَ
708	you will indeed find, 803	لَتَجِدُنَّ	727	threw away, cast aside	بَدَّ (ن ب ذ)
709	most greedy	أَحْرَصَ	728	<i>pv.</i> they were given	أُوتُوا
710	life	حَيَاةٌ	729	behind	وَرَاءَ
711	they associated (partners with Allah)	أَشْرَكُوا	730	backs	ظُهُورٌ
712	wishes, desires	يَوْدٌ	(sr.: ظَهَرٌ)		
713	each one / everyone of them	أَحَدُهُمْ	731	as if they	كَأَنَّهُمْ
714	if	لَوْ	732	they do not know	لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
715	<i>pv.</i> is allowed to live, given life	يُعَمَّرُ (ع م ر)	733	they followed, 851	اتَّبَعُوا (ت ب ع)

734	that which	مَا	750	<i>ni. pl.</i> blaspheme not	لَا تَكُفُّرْ
735	recited, read (vn.: تَلَاوَةً)	تَنْتَلُوا	751	they learn, 182, 286 (vn.: تَعْلِمُ)	يَتَعَلَّمُونَ
736	kingdom	مُلْكٌ	752	<i>dl.</i> from those two	مِنْهُمَا
737	but	لَكِنْ	753	they sow discord / cause separation (vn.: تَفْرِيقٌ)	يُفَرِّقُونَ
738	they teach, 182, 274, 751 (vn.: تَعْلِيمٌ)	يُعَلِّمُونَ	754	by which	بِهِ
739	magic	سِحْرٌ	755	between, among	بَيْنَ
740	two angels (sr.: مَلَكٌ)	مَلَكِيْنِ	756	the man	الْمَرْءُ
741	name of the city of Babylon	بَابِلٌ	757	wife, (one of the two)	زَوْجٌ
742	names of two angels	هَارُوتَ وَ مَارُوتَ	758	they (were) not	مَا هُمْ
743	none (This word has different meanings depending upon the context for e.g., see 734)	مَا	759	<i>ap. pl.</i> those who harm / impair (sr.: ضَارٌ)	ضَارِّينَ
744	to anyone	مِنْ أَحَدٍ	760	that which	مَا
745.	till, until	حَتَّىٰ	761	harms	يَضُرُّ (صَرُّ)
746.	<i>dl.</i> they say (vn.: قَوْلٌ)	يَقُولُ	762	<i>fg. vb.</i> profits	يَنْفَعُ (نَفَعٌ)
747	in fact	إِنَّمَا	763	they knew / learnt	عَلِمُوا
748	we	نَحْنُ	764	verily who	لَمَنْ
749	trial, test	فِتْنَةٌ	765	bargained, bought, 348, 769	اشْتَرَى
			766	nothing for him	مَا لَهُ
			767	portion, share	خَلَاقٌ

768	surely it is evil	لَبِئْسٌ	783	do (you) not	أَلَمْ
769	they sold, 348, 765	شَرَوْا	784	you know	تَعْلَمْ
770	that they	أَنْهُمْ	785	besides Allah	دُونَ اللَّهِ
771	recompense, reward	مَثُوبَةٌ	786.	patron, friend (pl.: أَوْلَيَاءُ)	وَلِيٌّ
772	better	خَيْرٌ	787	helper	نَصِيرٌ (نَصِيرٌ)
<hr/>					
	Ruku'	12	v: 7	12	ركوع
773	attend to us , listen to us	رَأَيْنَا	788	pl. do you desire? / intend?	أَمْ ثُرِيدُونَ
	(These two Arabic words رَأَيْنَا ، رَأَيْنَا have similar meanings. But the Jews, by twisting their tongues, used to say, رَأَيْنَا which means our herdsman. Therefore, Muslims were forbidden to use this word and advised to use رَأَيْنَا )		789	pl. you question	تَسْأَلُونَ
774	im. look upon us	أُنْظُرْنَا	790	as	كَمَا
775	doesn't like/ love /, 794 wish	مَا يَوْدُ (وَ دَدَ)	791	pv. was questioned	سُئِلَ
776	chooses	يَخْتَصُ (خَصَصَ)	792	exchanges	يَتَبَدَّلُ (بَ دَلَ)
777	whom (He) wills	مَنْ يَشَاءُ	793	plain road, even way	سَوَّاءَ السَّبِيلُ
778	of bounty / grace	ذُو الْفَضْلِ	794	desired, wished, longed, 712	وَدَ
779	great, infinite, 398	عَظِيمٌ	795	many	كَثِيرٌ
780	we abrogate	نَسْخٌ (نَسَخَ)	796	that, if	لَوْ
781	or	أَوْ	797	became manifest, evident, 519	بَيِّنَ (بَيِّنَ)
782	we bring	نَأْتٌ	798	to forgive / pardon / excuse	عَفْوٌ (عَفَوَ)
			799	to look over, to pass over	صَفَحٌ
			800	brings about, sends	يَأْتِيُ

801	command, order (pl.: أَمْرٌ ؛ أَوْامِرٌ)	أَمْرٌ	815	the Jews said	قَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ
816	fg. not (mg.: لَيْسَ)	لَيْسَ	817	likewise	كَذَّلَكَ
802	pl. you send forth	تُقَدِّمُوا	818	greater wrong-doer, more unjust, 412	أَظْلَمُ (ظَلَمٌ)
803	pl. you will find, 708	تَجِدُوا	819	forbade, prevented	مَنَعَ
804	with	عِنْدَ	820	mosques	مَسَاجِدٍ
805	these (actual meaning is "that")	تِلْكَ	821	sr.: being mentioned	يُذَكَّرُ
806	their desires	أَمَانِيْهُمْ	822	strived	سَعَى
807	im. pl. bring	هَا تُوا	823	ruin	خَرَابٌ
808	proof, evidence (pl.: بَرَاهِينٌ)	بُرْهَانٌ	824	vn. to enter	دَخَلَ
809	nay, why not	بَلِ	825	ap. those who fear	خَائِفِينَ (خَافُونَ)
810	surrendered, submitted	أَسْلَمَ (سَلَمَ مَ)	826	vn. disgrace	خِزْيٌ
811	his face, himself (pl.: وُجُوهٌ)	وَجْهٌ	827	whithersoever, wherever	أَيْنَمَا
812	one who does good, 444 (pl.: مُحْسِنُونَ ، مُحْسِنِينَ)	مُحْسِنٌ	828	pl. you turn	ثُوَّلُوا
813	reward, remuneration, wage, 494	أَجْرٌ	829	there	شَمَّ
814	grief, sadness, sorrow, gloom, 329, 496	حُزْنٌ	830	face of Allah	وَجْهُ اللَّهِ
			831	son (pl.: أَوْلَادٌ)	وَلَدًا
			832	be He Glorified,	سُبْحَانَهُ

	Glory be to Him	قَاتِلٌ		عَنْكَ
833	ap. one who renders worship to Allah (pl.: قَانِتُونَ ، قَانِتَيْنَ)	قَانِتٌ		حَتَّىٰ
834	The Originator, Innovator	بَدِيعٌ		تَشَبَّهَ
835	when	إِذَا		مِلَةٌ
836	decreed (judge: قاضٍ)	قَضَىٰ		أَهْوَاءٌ
837	matter	أَمْرٌ	(sr.: هُوَ)	جَاءَكَ
838	im. be	كُنْ		مَا لَكَ
839	it becomes	يَكُونُ		Ruku' 14 v: 9 14 رکوع
840	why (does) not	لَوْلَا	856 compensation, 384 عَدْلٌ	
841	similar, alike, resembling	تَشَابَهَتْ	857 tried, 396 ابْتَلَىٰ	
842	we have made clear	بَيَّنَا	(vn.: ابْتِلَاءٌ)	أَتَمَّ
843	ap. one who gives good tidings (vn.: بَشَارَةٌ)	بَشِيرٌ	859 ap. maker, 179, 168, 267 جَاعِلٌ	
844	ap. warner	نَذِيرٌ	860 leader, Imam إِمَامًا	
845	pv. you will not be asked	لَا تُسْأَلُ	861 offspring, progeny ذُرِيَّةٌ	
846	inmates of the Hell	أَصْحَابُ الْجَهَنَّمِ	(pl.: ذُرِيَّاتٌ)	لَا يَسْأَلُ (نِي لِ)
847	never	لَنْ	862 shall not reach عَهْدٌ	
848	will be pleased / satisfied (ap.: رَاضٍ)	تَرْضَىٰ	863 covenant, promise, 241, 338 جَعَلْنَا	
			864 we made	الْبَيْتَ
			865 the house (at Makkah)	مَثَابَةً
			866 a place of resort / assembly	

867	<i>im. pl.</i> take, adopt	أَتَخْدِلُوا	ثُبٌ
868	place where	مَقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ	ابْعَثْ
	Prophet Ibrahim ﷺ stood	الَّذِي	الْحِكْمَةُ
869	place of worship (prayer)	مُصَلَّى	يُزَكِّيْ (زَكِيْ)
870	<i>im. dl.</i> purify, clean	طَهْرًا	رَكُوعٌ
871	<i>ap.</i> those who go round (the Ka'ba)	طَائِفَيْنِ (طَوْفَ)	رَغْبَةٌ عَنْ
872	<i>ap.</i> those who stay (at mosques for worship)	عَاكِفِينَ	رَغْبَةٌ إِلَى
873	those who	الرُّكُعُ السُّجُودُ	سَفَهَةٌ
	bow down and prostrate		
874	peace, security	اِمْنَا	اصْطَفَيْنَا
875	<i>im.</i> provide	اُرْزُقْ (رَزْق)	اَسْلِيمٌ (سَلْمٌ)
876	people of	اَهْلُ	وَصَّى
877	I will grant (them their) pleasure	اُمْتَعْ (مَتْع)	بَنِي
878	I shall compel / coerce	اَضْطَرُ (ضَرَر)	يَا بَنِي
879	raised	رَفَعَ	إِذْ حَضَرَ
880	foundations ( <i>sr.</i> :	قَوَاعِدَةٌ	إِلَهٌ
881	<i>im.</i> accept, 380	تَقَبَّلُ	ابَاء
882	group of people, (community) ( <i>pl.</i> : أَمَمْ)	أَمَّةٌ	خَلَتْ
883	<i>im.</i> show us	أَرِنَا	عَمَّا
884	ways of worship, rites	مَنَاسِكٍ	كُونُوا
885	<i>im.</i> relent, turn (in mercy), accept (our repentance), 320, 321,		
416			
886	<i>im.</i> raise up, 422, 1202		
887	wisdom		
888	purifies, makes them grow		
		Ruku'	15
		v: 8	15
			رَكُوعٌ

902	pl. you will be rightly guided	تَهْتَدُوا	كَ
903	the upright (pl.: حُنَافَاءُ)	حَيْفَا	يَكْفِيكُمُ اللَّهُ
904	tribes, descendants (of Prophet Yakub ﷺ)	الْأَسْبَاطُ	صِبْعَةٌ
905	pv. was / were given	أُوتَى	مَنْ
906	Prophets (sr.: لَبِيْ)	نَبِيُّونَ	أَحْسَنَ
907	made distinction / separated, 753 (vn.: تَفْرِيقٌ)	فَرَقَ	عَابِدُونَ
908	between	بَيْنَ	(sr.: عَابِدٌ)
909	anyone	أَحَدٌ	فِي اللَّهِ
910	they turned away	تَوَلُّوا	مُخْلِصُونَ
911	schism, split, dissension, 1052	شَقَاقٌ	أَعْلَمُ
912	so, then	فَ	كَتَمَ
913	shortly, in near future	سَ	شَهَادَةٌ
914	suffices (vn.: كِفَائِيَةٌ)	يَكْفِي	Ruku'   16   v: 12   16   رکوع

*Masha-Allah you have completed almost 1/6th of this dictionary, even though you have completed only one Part. In fact you have covered perhaps more than 25% or 1/4th of the words of this dictionary since many of them are repeated. So, keep on going and*

*there is no other book on the face of this earth which deserves more attention th*

Prophet Muhammad ﷺ:

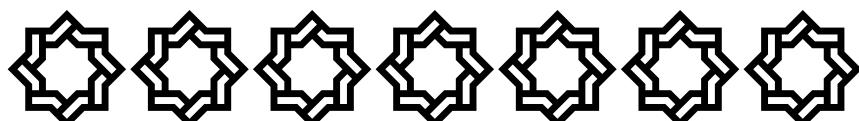
عَنْ عُثْمَانِ بْنِ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَسَلَّمَ:

"خَيْرُكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَعَلِمَهُ"

رواه البخاري

relates that the messenger of Allah (peace be upon him) said:

(Bukhari)



Part :2	جزء : سَيَقُولُ		Part: 2
926 now, near, in near future	سَ	944 your face	وَجْهَكَ
927 what has turned them, 948	مَا وَلَهُمْ	945 now, we shall turn you (see the breakup of this word below)	فَلَوْلَيْنَكَ
928 place towards	قِبْلَة	946 so	فَ
which one faces while praying		947 verily	لَ
929 a group of people justly balanced	أُمَّةً وَسَطًا	948 we will cause you to turn (ول ي) 949 surely, verily	نُولَيْ (ول ي) أَنَّ
930 thus	كَذَلِكَ	950 im. turn, 967	وَلَّ
931 we did not appoint / made	مَا جَعَلْنَا	951 towards	شَطَرَ
932 who	مِمْنَ	952 the sacred mosque (the mosque containing Ka'bah), inviolable place of worship	الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ
(combination of مِنْ and مِنْ)		953 wherever, wheresoever	حَيْثُ
933 turns away (vn.: اِنْقِلَابُ)	يَنْقَلِبُ	954 pv. were given the Book (scripture)	أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ
934 heel	عَقِبٌ	955 not	مَا
935 dl. his two heels	عَقِبَيْهِ	(The meaning of this word depends upon the context. It is used as (i) an interrogative pronoun: what, why; (ii) a relative pronoun: that, which, whatever, all that; (iii) negation: not; and (iv) conjunction: as long as, whenever, as far as, etc.).	
936 though it was	إِنْ كَانَتْ	956 even if	لَئِنْ
937 verily	لَ	957 you brought	أَتَيْتَ
938 momentous, grievous, 367	كَبِيرَةٌ	958 they recognize	يَعْرُفُونَ
939 lets (it) go waste	يُضِيغُ (ض ي ع)	(vn.: مَعْرِفَةٌ)	
940 full of kindness	رَوْفٌ	959 sons	أَبْنَاءُ
941 assuredly	قَدْ		
942 we see	نَرَى		
943 turning	تَقْلُبَ (ق ل ب)		

(sr.: اَبْنٌ)						(vn.: تَلَاقٌ)	
960 concealed, 291, 354, 547	كَتَمَ					ذَكْرٌ	
961 ap. doubters, (those who) waver	مُمْتَرِّينَ					شُكْرٌ	
Ruku' 17 v: 6 I رکوع							
962 direction, goal	وَجْهٌ					مَعَ	
963 ap. one who turns	مُوَلِّيٌّ					سَبِيلُ اللَّهِ	
964 im. pl. compete, vie with one another	اَسْتَبَقُوا					أَمْوَاتٍ	
965 good deeds, works	خَيْرَاتٌ						
966 wheresoever, wherever	اَيْنَمَا						
967 im. turn	وَلْ						
968 so that (it may) not	لَئِنْ						
(لِ + أَنْ + لَا)							
969 argument	حُجَّةٌ						
970 I (may) complete	أَتَمُّ						
971 may, might	لَعَلَّ						
972 pl. you are / will be rightly guided	تَهْتَدُونَ						
973 even as, similarly	كَمَا						
974 we (have) sent	أَرْسَلْنَا						
975 among you (pl.)	فِيْكُمْ						
976 recites	يَتْلُوُا						
Ruku' 18 v: 5 I رکوع							
977 remembrance, 1246							
978 thanksgiving, gratitude							
979 with							
980 way / path of Allah							
981 pl. dead							
(sr.: مَيِّتٌ)							
982 pl. living, alive							
(sr.: حَيٌّ)							
983 we shall try / test							
984 hunger							
985 loss							
986 pl. wealth, worldly goods							
987 fruits, crops							
(sr.: شَمْرَةٌ)							
988 fg. struck, befall							
989 misfortune, calamity							
990 blessings							
991 names of two mountains in Makkah near Ka'bah							
992 symbols, signs							

(sr.: شِعَارُ)					1010 moving creatures, beasts	دَآبَةٌ
993 performed Hajj (the pilgrimage) حَجَّ				(pl.: دَوَابُ)		
994 performed Umrah (visited اِعْتَمَرَ Makkah to perform the pilgrimage in a period other than that of Hajj)				1011 vn. veering, تَصْرِيفٌ to control the movement of		
995 sin, wrong جُنَاحٌ				1012 winds رِيَاحٌ		
996 did (more) good تَطْوِعَ on his own accord				(sr.: رِيحٌ)		
997 responsive to gratitude, شَاكِرٌ bountiful in rewarding				1013 clouds سَحَابٌ		
998 aware, all-knowing عَلِيمٌ				1014 pp. that which is made مُسَخَّرٌ subservient		
999 pl. combined, all أَجْمَعِينَ				1015 between بَيْنَ		
1000 lightened خَفَّفَ				1016 besides Allah دُونَ اللَّهِ		
1001 pv. they will be يُنْظَرُونَ (نَظَرٌ) reprieved / granted respite				1017 pl. compeers, equals أَئْدَادًا		
Ruku' 19 v: 11 3 رَكْعَةٍ				1018 love حُبٌ		
1002 vn. creation, to create خَلْقٌ				1019 stronger, stauncher, 563, 645 أَشَدُّ		
1003 vn. difference, alternation اِخْتِلَافٌ				1020 disowned, cleared تَبَرَّأً (بِرَاءً) oneself, exonerated		
1004 night لَيْلٌ (pl.: لَيَالٍ)				1021 those who were followed اِثْبَعُوا		
1005 day نَهَارٌ				1022 they followed اِثَّبَعُوا (تَبَعُوا)		
1006 ship فُلْكٌ				1023 cut off, cut asunder تَقْطَعَ (قَطَعَ)		
1007 fg. runs, sails تَجْرِي				1024 aims, ties, relations, means أَسْبَابٌ		
1008 sea بَحْرٌ				1025 if it were for us, لَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا would that be for us		
1009 spread, dispersed, scattered بَثٌ				1026 (second / more) chance كَرَّةٌ		
				1027 pl. intense regrets حَسَرَاتٌ		

1028	<i>ap.</i> those who come out	خَارِجِينَ	عَادٌ
1029	fire, hell fire	نَارٌ	إِنْ
	<i>Ruku'</i> 20 v: 4 4	رَكْعَةٌ	
1030	wholesome, good	طَيِّبًا	
1031	footsteps ( <i>sr.</i> : خطوةً)	خُطُواتٍ	
1032	evil	سُوءٌ	
1033	<i>pl.</i> indecent, shameful	فَحْشَاءٌ	
1034	we found	أَفْيَنَا	<i>Ruku'</i> 21 v: 9 5
1035	what even though	أَوْلَوْ	رَكْعَةٌ
1036	to shout	نَعْقٌ	
1037	to call	دُعَاءٌ	
1038	to cry	نَدَاءٌ	
1039	(to) him only / alone	إِيَاهُ	
1040	forbade, made unlawful	حَرَمٌ	
1041	carrion, dead	مَيْتَةٌ	
1042	blood	دَمٌ	
1043	meat, flesh	لَحْمٌ	
1044	swine, pig	خِنْزِيرٌ	
1045	on which a name is invoked, consecrated	أَهْلٌ	
1046	<i>pv.</i> is driven / forced by necessity	أُضْطُرٌ	
1047	<i>ap.</i> disobedient	بَاغٍ	
1048	<i>ap.</i> transgressing		
1049	sin, guilt ( <i>pl.</i> : آثَامٌ)	آثَامٌ	
1050	bellies ( <i>sr.</i> : بطنٌ)	بُطُونٌ	
1051	Then, how constant are they? / How daring are they?	فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ	
1052	schism	شِقَاقٌ	
1053	far	بَعِيدٌ	
	<i>2nd Part</i> 1/4	ربع مجزء: سَيَقُولُ	
1054	(it is) not	لَيْسَ	
1055	righteousness, piety	بِرٌّ	
1056	towards	قِبَلٌ	
1057	gave ( <i>vn.</i> : إِيْتَاءٌ)	إِيْتَاءٌ	اتَّى
1058	kinsfolk, kindred relations, those who are near, 613	ذَوِي الْقُرْبَى	
1059	orphans, 614 ( <i>sr.</i> : يَتِيمٌ)	يَتِيمٌ	
1060	needy, poor, 615	مَسَاكِينٌ	
	( <i>sr.</i> : مِسْكِينٌ)		
1061	wayfarers	ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ	
1062	<i>ap.</i> those who ask, beggars	سَائِلِينَ	
1063	slaves, (necks of slaves), those in bondage	رَقَابٌ	

	(sr. neck رَقْبَةُ)		1082	<i>vn.</i> alleviation, concession, act of making light	تَخْفِيفٌ
1064	<i>ap.</i> those who keep/fulfil (promise)	مُوْفُونَ	1083	transgressed, exceeded the limit	اعْتَدَى
1065	suffering, tribulation	بَأْسَاءُ	1084	life	حَيَاةٌ
1066	adversity, hardship	ضَرَّاءُ	1085	those (men) of understanding or insight (sr.: mind, intellect لُبُّ)	أُولَئِكَ الْأَلْبَابُ
1067	time of stress / panic حِينَ الْبَأْسِ		1086	approached	حَضَرَ
1068	<i>pl.</i> sincere / true صَدَقُوا (صِدْقٌ)		1087	left (behind) تَرَكَ (تَرَكَ)	
1069	<i>pl.</i> God-conscious, God-fearing مُتَّقُونَ		1088	wealth, goods, 1216, 1233	خَيْرٌ
1070	<i>pv.</i> is prescribed, ordained, 594 كُتُبٌ		1089	to make bequest, will وَصِيَّةٌ	
1071	retaliation, just retribution, law of equality قِصَاصٌ		1090	heard, listened سَمِعَ (سِمِعَ)	
1072	murdered, slain, 484, 544, 666 قَتْلَى (sr.: قَتِيلٌ)		1091	sin, guilt إِثْمٌ	
1073	the free man الْحُرُّ		1092	feared, apprehended خَافَ	
1074	slave عَبْدٌ		1093	<i>ap.</i> testator مُوصِّي	
1075	female أُنْثَى		1094	unjust, mistake, partiality جَنَاحًا	
1076	<i>pv.</i> is forgiven / pardoned عُفْيٌ		1095	fasts (sr.: صُومٌ) صِيَامٌ	
1077	his brother أَخِيهِ		1096	as كَمَا	
1078	<i>vn.</i> to follow, to adhere اِتَّبَاعٌ		1097	days (sr.: يَوْمٌ) أَيَّامٌ	
1079	according to usage, fair مَعْرُوفٌ		1098	of a certain number مَعْدُودَةٌ	
1080	payment, compensations أَدَاءٌ		1099	count, prescribed number عِدَّةٌ	
1081	kindness, goodly manner إِحْسَانٌ				

Ruku'	22	v: 6	6	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

- 1095 fasts (sr.: صُومٌ) صِيَامٌ  
 1096 as كَمَا  
 1097 days (sr.: يَوْمٌ) أَيَّامٌ  
 1098 of a certain number مَعْدُودَةٌ  
 1099 count, prescribed number عِدَّةٌ

1100	pl. you magnify / glorify / extol	تُكَبِّرُوا	1112	to go to wife, to cohabit	رَفَثٌ					
1101	asked, questioned  (vn.: سُؤَالٌ)	سَأَلَ	1113	pl. your wives / women	نِسَاءُكُمْ					
1102	concerning me, about me  (عَنْ + يِ)	عَنِي	1114	fg. they	هُنَّ					
1103	I answer / respond	أُجِيبُ	1115	raiment, garment	لِبَاسٌ					
1104	prayer, call, 518	دَعْوَةٌ	1116	that you (pl.)	أَنْكُمْ					
1105	suppliant, caller  (دَعَا ، يَدْعُو ، دَعْوَةٌ)	دَاعٍ	1117	pl. you deceive / defraud	تَخْتَانُونَ (خ و ن)					
1106	calls unto me  (In fact the word is دَعَانِي but short-form is used here by removing يِ of the end. In Qur'an, you will find many words ending with نِ , where نِ stands for نِيِّ , i.e. unto me, mine, my).	دَعَانِ	1118	relieved, forgave, pardoned	عَفَا					
1107	so let them hear my call / respond to my call	فَلَيْسْتَجِيْبُوا (ج و ب)	1119	now	أَلْذَنَ					
1108	for me, me	لِيْ	1120	hold intercourse, have sexual intercourse (vn.: مُبَاشَرَةٌ)	بَاشِرُوا					
1109	led right way	رَشَدٌ	1121	im. pl. seek	ابْتَغُوا					
1110	pv. is made lawful / permitted	أَحِلٌ	1122	thread	خِيطٌ					
1111	night of the fasting days	لَيْلَةُ الصِّيَامِ	1123	white	أَبْيَضٌ					
			1124	black	أَسْوَدٌ					
			1125	pl. you present / inform / notify / convey / (to hang down)	تُدْلُوا (د ل ي)					
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Ruku'</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">23</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">v: 6</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">7</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">ركوع</td> </tr> </table>						Ruku'	23	v: 6	7	ركوع
Ruku'	23	v: 6	7	ركوع						
1126	new moons		1126		أَهْلَةٌ					
1127.	marks, signs to mark fixed periods of time (sr.: مِيقَاتٌ)		1127.	marks, signs to mark	مَوَاقِيتٌ					
1128.	houses (sr.: بَيْتٌ)		1128.	houses (sr.: بَيْتٌ)	بُيُوتٌ					

1129. doors, gates (sr.: im. pl. fight)	<b>بَابٌ</b> <b>أَبْوَابٌ</b> <b>قَاتِلُوا</b>	1147 <i>pl.</i> you are in security	<b>أَمِّتُمْ</b> <b>تَمَتَّعَ (م ت ع)</b>
1130. found	<b>ثَقِفَ</b>	1148 three	<b>ثَلَاثَةٌ</b>
1132. <i>pl.</i> you found, you came upon	<b>ثَقَفْتُمُوا (ث ق ف)</b>	1150 seven	<b>سَبْعَةٌ</b>
1133. they desist / cease (vn.: انتهاء)	<b>اَنْتَهَوا</b>	1151 ten	<b>عَشَرَةٌ</b>
1134. hostility	<b>عُدُوانٌ</b>	1152 <i>pl.</i> you returned	<b>رَجَعْتُمْ (رج ع)</b>
1135. the forbidden month, the sacred month	<b>الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ</b>	1153 family, relatives, people of	<b>أَهْلُ</b>
1136. forbidden (things)	<b>حُرْمَاتٌ</b>	1154 those present, inhabitant (Actually it was حاضرين but because it is used as مضاف here, the last ن is dropped.)	<b>حَاضِرٍ يٰ</b>
1137. ruin, destruction	<b>تَهْلِكَةٌ</b>	1155 severe in punishment	<b>شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابٌ</b>
1138. <i>pv.</i> you are besieged / held back	<b>أَحْصِرْتُمْ (ح ص ر)</b>	<b>Ruku'</b> 24    v: 8    8    رکوع	
1139. obtained with ease	<b>اسْتَيْسَرَ</b>	1156 months	<b>أَشْهُرٌ</b>
1140. gift, offering	<b>الْهَدْيُ</b>	(sr.: شهـر)	
1141. <i>ni. pl.</i> shave not	<b>لَا تَحْلِقُوا (ح ل ق)</b>	1157 <i>pl.</i> well known	<b>مَعْلُومَاتٌ</b>
1142 heads (sr.: رأس)	<b>رُؤُوسٌ</b>	1158 enjoined, undertakes	<b>فَرَضَ</b>
1143 reaches	<b>يَلْغَ (ب ل غ)</b>	1159 <i>pl.</i> wickedness, abuses (sr.: فـسق)	<b>فُسُوقٌ</b>
1144 its destination	<b>مَحْلَةٌ</b>	1160 angry conversation, quarrel	<b>جَدَالٌ</b>
1145 ailment, hurt	<b>أَذَى</b>	1161 <i>im. pl.</i> make provision	<b>تَزَوَّدا (ز و د)</b>
1146 act of worship, sacrifice, offering	<b>سُكٍ</b>		

1162	best of provisions	<b>خَيْرُ الرَّادِ</b>	1176	delayed, stayed on	<b>تَأَخَّرٌ</b>
1163	piety, God-consciousness to ward off evil	<b>الْتَّقْوَى</b>	1177	pleased, dazzled (عَجَبَ)	<b>عَجَبٌ</b>
1164	return	<b>أَفَاضَ</b>	1178	vn. conversation, talk, saying (pl.: أَقْوَالُ)	<b>قَوْلٌ</b>
1165	name of the ground where Hajis assemble on the 9th day of the Hajj month. It is a few miles away from Makkah.	<b>عَرَفَاتٌ</b>	1179	most rigid of opponents, most contentious	<b>أَلَّدُ الْخِصَامِ</b>
1166.	Sacred monument, <b>الْمَسْكُورُ الْحَرَامِ</b> i.e., Muzdalifah, where Hajis stay for a night while returning from Arafat		1180	took charge, prevailed, turned away	<b>تَوَلَّى</b>
1167	pl. you completed	<b>قَضَيْتُمْ</b>	1181	made effort (vn.: سَعَى)	<b>سَعَى</b>
1168	rites (sr.: مَنْسَكٌ)	<b>مَنَاسِكٌ</b>	1182	crops, tillage, tilth	<b>حَرْثٌ</b>
1169	im. give us	<b>اَتَّنَا</b>	1183	progeny, cattle	<b>النَّسْلُ</b>
1170	im. guard, save (وَقِيٌّ، يَقِيٌّ، وَقَائِيٌّ)	<b>قِ</b>	1184	pride	<b>عِزَّةٌ</b>
1171	guard us, save us	<b>قِنَا</b>	1185	enough	<b>حَسْبٌ</b>
1172	portion, share	<b>نَصِيبٌ</b>	1186	resting place, bed	<b>مِهَادٌ</b>
1173	swift, quick	<b>سَرِيعٌ</b>	1187	sells	<b>يَشْتَرِي</b>
			1188	seeking	<b>ابْتِغَاءٌ</b>
			1189	pleasure (of Allah)	<b>مَرْضَاتٌ</b>
1174	hastened	<b>تَعَجَّلَ</b>	1190	entered, came in	<b>دَخَلَ</b>
1175	two days	<b>يَوْمَيْنِ</b>	1191	submission, i.e., Islam	<b>السُّلْمُ</b>
			1192	fully, completely	<b>كَافَةٌ</b>
			1193	to slide back	<b>زَلَّ</b>
			1194	shadows	<b>ظُلُلٌ</b>

**2nd Part****1/2****نصف جزء: سَيَقُولُ**

1195	clouds	غَمَامٌ	1212	near kindred, relatives, 1058	أَقْرَبِينَ
1196	the case is already judged, decreed	قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ	1213	warfare, fighting	قِتَالٌ
			1214	hateful dislike	كُرْهَةٌ
			1215	(it) may happen, may be	عَسَى
			1216	good, 1088, 1233	خَيْرٌ
			1217	bad	شَرٌّ
Ruku'   25   v: 14   9   رَكْعَةٌ					
1197	im. ask	سَلْ	1218	to prevent, to hinder	صَدٌّ
1198	many a, how many	كَمْ	1219	greater	أَكْبَرْ
1199	pv. beautified, fair-seeming	زَيْنَ (زِيْنَ)	1220	they will not cease	لَا يَزَالُونَ
1200	made a jest, scoffed, mocked, ridiculed	سَخَرَ (سَخَرَ)	1221	they turn (you) back	يَرْدُوا (رَدَادُ)
1201	one, single	وَاحِدَةٌ	1222	they could	اسْتَطَاعُوا
1202	sent, raised, 422, 886	بَعَثَ		(vn.: اسْتِطَاعَةً)	
1203	pl. you thought	حَسِبْتُمْ (حَسِبْتُمْ)	1223	turns back	يَرْتَدِدُ
1204	judges, decides	يَحْكُمُ (حَكَمَ)		(vn. to forsake the religion)	(ارْتَدَادُ)
	(vn.: حُكْمٌ)		1224	came to nothing, became waste	حَبَطَ
1205	not as yet	لَمَّا	1225	they emigrated / suffered exile	هَاجَرُوا (هَاجَرَ)
1206	the like of	مَثَلٌ	1226	they strove / struggled	جَاهَدُوا (جَاهَدَ)
1207	befell, touched	مَسَّ	1227	they have hope, they are hopeful	يَرْجُونَ (رَجَوْنَ)
1208	they were shaken	زُلْزَلُوا			
	(vn.: زَلْزَلَةٌ)				
1209	when	مَتَى			
1210	Allah's help	نَصْرُ اللَّهِ			
1211	what	مَاذَا			

1228	wine, intoxicant	خَمْرٌ	1245	forgiveness	مَغْفِرَةٌ
1229	games of chance, gambling	مَيْسِرٌ	1246	they may remember / recall, 977	يَتَذَكَّرُونَ
1230	superfluous, surplus	عَفْوٌ			
1231	pl. you may reflect / ponder	تَتَفَكَّرُونَ			
1232	to put things right, 1236	إِصْلَاحٌ	1247	menstruation	مَحِيضٌ
1233	good, best, 1088, 1216	خَيْرٌ	1248	illness, ailment, 1145	أَذَى
1234	pl. you mingle / mix	تُخَالِطُوا	1249	im. pl. so keep away	فَاعْتَرُلُوا (ع ز ل)
1235	ap. one who spoils, foul-dealer	مُفْسِدٌ	1250	women	نِسَاءٌ
1236	ap. one who puts the things right, reformer, 1232	مُصْلِحٌ	1251	they have cleansed / purified	يَطْهَرُونَ (ط ه ر)
1237	overburdened / put in difficulty	أَعْنَتْ	1252	ap. those who turn in repentance constantly	تَوَابِينَ
1238	ni. pl. wed / marry not, 1242	لَا تَنْكِحُوا	1253	ap. those who have care for cleanliness	مُتَطَهِّرِينَ
1239	fg. idolatresses, those (females) who ascribe partners with Allah (sr.: مُشْرِكَاتٌ)	مُشْرِكَاتٌ	1254	tilth	حَرْثٌ
1240	bond-woman, slave-girl	أَمَةٌ	1255	as (when) you (pl.) will	أَنِّي شَيْتُمْ
1241	pleased	أَعْجَبَ (ع ج ب)	1256	they sent before	قَدْمُوا
1242	ni. pl. do not give in marriage, 1238	لَا تَنْكِحُوا (ن ك ح)	1257	those who are to meet	مُلَاقُوا
1243	slave	عَبْدٌ	1258	ni. pl. make not	لَا تَجْعَلُوا
1244	they invite / call	يَدْعُونَ	1259	hindrance	عُرْضَةٌ
			1260	oaths	أَيْمَانٌ
				(sr.: يَمِينٌ)	
			1261	pl. your being righteous, your giving good treatment to others	تَبَرُّوا

Ruku'	27	v: 5	11	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

			(sr.: رَجُلٌ)	
			Ruku'	28
			v: 7	12
				رَكْعَةٌ
1262	unintentional	لَغْوٌ		
1263	clement, forbearing	حَلِيمٌ		
1264	they swear (vn.: إِيْلَاءُ)	يُؤْلُونَ		
1265	to wait	تَرْبُصُ		
1266	four months	أَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ		
1267	they go back / return	فَاقْعُونَ		
1268	they decided / resolved	عَزَمُوا (ع ز م)		
1269	pp. pl. women who are divorced, divorcees	مُطْلَقَاتٌ		
1270	three	ثَلَاثَةٌ		
1271	monthly menstruation periods (sr.: قُرْءَاءُ)	قُرُونٌ		
1272	wombs (sr.: رَحْمٌ)	أَرْحَامٌ		
1273	husbands (sr.: بَعْلٌ)	بُعُولٌ		
1274	more entitled	أَحَقٌ		
1275	took back, enforced a legal claim	رَدٌ		
1276	in that (case)	فِي ذَلِكَ		
1277	men	رِجَالٌ		
1278	divorce			طَلَاقٌ
1279	twice			مَرَّتَانٌ
1280	vn. retention, retaining, 1294			إِمْسَاكٌ
1281	honorably			مَعْرُوفٌ
1282	vn. to release			تَسْرِيحٌ
1283	vn. kindness			إِحْسَانٌ
1284	is not lawful			لَا يَحِلُّ
1285	that (they do / can ) not		(آن + لـ)	أَلَا (آن + لـ)
1286	dl. they keep / abide (vn.: إِقَامَةٌ)			يُقِيمَـا
1287	limits imposed by Allah			حُدُودُ اللَّهِ
1288	blame, sin			جُنَاحٌ
1289	trespasses			يَتَعَدَّ
1290	other than him			غَيْرُهُ
1291	dl. they return to each other, they come together again			يَتَرَاجَعَا
1292	fg. they reached			بَلْعَنَـ
1293	term, appointed time			أَجَلٌ

1294	<i>im. pl.</i> retain, 1280	أَمْسِكُوا
1295	<i>im. pl.</i> release, let go, 1282	سَرْحُوا
1296	hurt	صِرَارٌ
1297	exhorts, admonishes (وَعْظٌ)	يَعِظُ

(vn.: وَعْظٌ)

Ruku'	29	v: 3	13	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

2nd Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربعاء جزء: سيفون
----------	-----	-------------------------

1298	<i>ni. pl.</i> place not (ع ض ل) difficulties, prevent not from	لَا تَعْضُلُوا
1299	more virtuous	أَزْكَى
1300	cleaner	أَطْهَرٌ
1301	mothers	وَالِدَاتِ
1302	they suckle, give (د ص ع) suck (at mothers breast), 1305, 1318	يُرْضِعُنَ
1303	<i>dl.</i> two years	حَوْلَيْنِ
1304	<i>dl.</i> two whole / complete	كَامِلَيْنِ
1305	<i>vn.</i> suckling at mother's breast, lactation, 1302, 1318	الرَّضَاعَةُ
1306	child	مَوْلُودٌ
1307	the one with child (father)	مَوْلُودٌ لَهُ
1308	feeding, provision, sustenance	رِزْقٌ
1309	clothing	كِسْوَةٌ

1310	<i>pv.</i> not be charged / burdened	لَا تُكَلِّفُ
1311	her capacity (نفسُ نَفْسٌ) or soul is feminine in Arabic)	وُسْعَهَا
1312	<i>pv.</i> made not to suffer	لَا تُصَارُ
1313	mother	وَالِدَةُ
1314	child	وَلَدٌ
1315	like of that, likewise	مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ
1316	to wean (from suckling)	فِصَالٌ
1317	consultation	تَشَاورٌ
1318	<i>pl.</i> you gave out to nurse, you ask a women to suckle (your baby), 1302, 1305	تَسْتَرْضِعُوا
1319	<i>pl.</i> you paid fully	سَلَمْتُمْ
1320	they die	يُتَوَفَّوْنَ
1321	they leave behind	يَذَرُونَ
1322	four	أَرْبَعَةً
1323	ten	عَشَرًا
1324	<i>pl.</i> you made an (indirect) offer	عَرَضْتُمْ
1325	troth (marriage offer) with women	خِطْبَةُ النِّسَاءِ
1326	<i>pl.</i> you kept secret	أَكْنَتُمْ
1327	secret, confidential	سِرٌّ

1328	to resolve	عَزْمٌ
1329	wedding knot, marriage	عُقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ
1330	to be aware / cautious	حَذَرٌ

Ruku'	30	v: 4	14	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

1331	to touch	مَسٌّ
1332	appointed portion, (dower)	فَرِيْضَةٌ
1333	rich, well to do	مُوسَعٌ
1334	strained, poor	مُقْتَرٌ
1335	half	نَصْفٌ
1336	to forgo	عَفْوٌ
1337	nearer	أَقْرَبٌ
1338	piety, righteousness	تَقْوَىٰ
1339	ni. pl. forget not (ن س ي)	لَا تَنْسَوْا
1340	kindness, grace	فَضْلٌ
1341	im. pl. be guardian, keep watch	حَافِظُوا (ح ف ظ)
1342	prayers (sr.: صَلَاةٌ)	صَلَوَاتٍ
1343	the mid most / middle prayer	الصَّلَاةُ الْوُسْطَىٰ
1344	im. pl. stand up	قُوْمُوا

1345	on foot, standing	رَجَالًا
1346	pl. (those) with devotion	قَانِتِينَ
1347	riding	رُكْبَانًا
1348	provision, maintenance	مَتَاعًا
1349	the year	الْحَوْلُ
1350	without turning (خ ر ج) (them) out, without expulsion	غَيْرِ إِخْرَاجٍ

Ruku'	31	v: 7	15	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

1351	Did you not see?	أَلَمْ تَرَ
1352	thousands	أَلْوَفٌ
	(sr.: أَلْفٌ)	
1353	fear of death	حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ
1354	im. pl. die	مُوتُوا (م و ت)
1355	who is he that	مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي
1356	lends, offers loan	يُقْرِضُ
1357	manifold	أَضْعَافًا
	(sr.: double ضِعْفٌ)	
1358	many, much	كَثِيرَةٌ
1359	to straiten, give scantily	قَبْضٌ
1360	to amplify, to enlarge	بَسْطٌ
1361	chiefs	مَلَأ

1362	<i>im.</i> set up, raise, appoint, 1373	أَبْعَثْ	1379	has chosen	اصْطَفَى	
1363	king	مَلِكًا	1380	has increased	زَادَ	
1364	is?, would?	هَلْ	1381	abundantly, to be well to do	بَسْطَةً	
1365	<i>pl.</i> perchance (you)	عَسِيْتُمْ	1382	the Ark of the Covenant	تَابُوتُ	
1366	if	إِنْ	1383	peace of reassurance, inner peace	سَكِينَةً	
1367	that not ( أَنْ + لَا )	أَلَا	1384	remnant, relics	بَقِيَّةً	
1368	Why should we not?	وَ مَا لَنَا	1385	left behind	تَرَكَ	
1369	verily	قَدْ	1386	carry	تَحْمِلُ	
1370	<i>pv.</i> we have been driven (out)	أُخْرِجْنَا	1387	angels	مَلَائِكَةً	
1371	children, sons	أَبْنَاءَ	Ruku' 32 v: 6 16 رکوع			
1372	they turned away	تَوَلُوا	1388	set out	فَصَلَ	
1373	raised up, 1362	بَعَثَ	1389	armies, forces	جُنُودٌ	
1374	SAUL: A believing and obedient leader in the time of Prophet David ﷺ and Samuel. Although poor, he was appointed as the king of Israel, because of his wisdom, personality, and knowledge of warfare bestowed to him by Allah	طَالُوتَ	1390	one who will try / test you	مُبْتَلِيكُمْ	
1375	whence, from where, how	أَنِي	1391	<i>ap.</i> one who tests / tries	مُبْتَلِيٌ	
1376	it would happen	يَكُونُ	1392	river, stream (pl.: أَنْهَارٌ)	نَهْرٌ	
1377	<i>pv.</i> is given	يُؤْتَ				
1378	abundance	سَعَةً				

1393	drank	شَرَبَ	1412	routed out, vanquished, defeated	هَزَمَ
1394	not	لَيْسَ	1413	repelled	دَفَعَ
1395	to taste	طَعْمٌ	1414	fg. corrupted	فَسَدَتْ
1396	scoop of handful	غُرْفَةٌ	1415	earth	أَرْضٌ
1397	hand	يَدٌ	1416	of kindness	ذُو فَضْلٍ
	(pl.: أَيْدِيْ)		1417	these (actual meaning: that)	تِلْكَ
1398	they drank	شَرَبُوا	1418	surely you are	إِنَّكَ
1399	crossed	جَاؤَزَ	1419	verily among / of	لَمِنْ
1400	Goliath	جَالُوتْ	1420	messengers, (those who are sent)	مُرْسَلِينَ
1401	that they	أَنَّهُمْ			
1402	ap. those who are to meet	مُلَاقُوا			
1403	how many	كَمْ			
1404	a little	قَلِيلَةٌ			
1405	overcame, vanquished	غَلَبَ	1421	messengers	رُسُلٌ
1406	company, group	فِئَةٌ	1422	spoke	كَلَمَ
1407	they came into the field, they came face to face	بَرَزُوا	1423	we supported / strengthened him	أَيَّدْنَاهُ
1408	im. bestow, pour out	أَفْرَغْ (ف ر غ)	1424	The Holy Spirit, (Gabriel)	رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ
1409	im. make firm	ثَبَّتْ (ث ب ت)	1425	fought with one another	أَقْتَلَ
1410	feet, foothold, steps	أَقْدَامٌ	1426	does	يَفْعُلُ
	(sr.: قَدْمٌ)		1427	wills, intends	يُرِيدُ
1411	helped	نَصَرَ			

﴿Part : 3 جُزءٌ : تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ﴾

Ruku'	33	v: 5	1	رَكْعَةٌ	
1428	im. pl. spend			أَنْفَقُوا	الدِّينُ
1429	bargaining			بَيْعٌ	تَبَيَّنَ
1430	friendship			خُلْهَةٌ	غَيْ
1431	intercession			شَفَا عَةٌ	طَاغُوتٌ
1432	the alive, the living			الْحَيُّ	وَمَا يَرَى
1433	self-subsistent, eternal			قَيْوُمٌ	اسْتَمْسَكَ
1434	slumber			سَنَةٌ	عَرْوَةٌ
1435	sleep			نَوْمٌ	وَثْقَى
1436	who is			مَنْ ذَا	لَا إِنْفِصَامَ
1437	he who (relative pronoun)			الَّذِي	وَلِيٌّ
1438	leave, permission			إِذْنٌ	(pl.: أَوْلِيَاءُ)
1439	between, among			بَيْنَ	ظُلْمَاتٍ
1440	before them			بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ	نُورٌ
1441	they encompass not, they cannot bound / encircle (vn.: احْاطَةٌ)			لَا يُحِيطُونَ	
1442	throne			كُرْسِيٌّ	
1443	to weary, fatigue			أَوْدٌ	
1444	could not weary, fatigue, tire			لَا يَئُودُ	
1445	most high, exalted, sublime			عَلِيٌّ	شَمْسٌ
1446	compulsion			إِكْرَاهٌ	بُهْتَ
1447	the religion, [the system of life]				أَوْ
1448	became distinct / clear				
1449	error				
1450	false deities, idols or whatever is worshipped besides Allah				
1451	grasped, took hold				
1452	hand-hold				
1453	firm, unfailing				
1454	never breaking				
1455	protecting friend, patron				
1456	pl. darkness				
1457	light				

Ruku'	34	v: 4	2	رَكْعَةٌ
1458	argued, disputed			حَاجَّ
1459	gives life			يُحِيِّ
1460	causes death			يُمِيتُ
1461	I			أَنَا
1462	fg. sun			شَمْسٌ
1463	became dumb founded, confounded			بُهْتَ
1464	or			أَوْ

1465	like	كَ	put together	
1466	passed by	مَرَّ	we clothe	نَكْسُوا
	(vn.: مرور)		flesh	لَحْمًا
1467	township, hamlet, town (pl.: قُرْيَةٌ)	قُرْيَةٌ	im. show me	أَرِنِي
1468	fg. she, it	هِيَ	did (you) not	أَوَلَمْ
1469	fg. overturned	خَاوِيَةٌ	to be at ease	يَطْمَئِنُ
1470	roofs, turrets	عُرُوشٌ	my heart (heart: قلب)	قَلْبِي
1471	fg. this	هَذِهِ	im. take	خُذْ
1472	made to die, caused death	أَمَاتَ	four	أَرْبَعَةٌ
1473	one hundred	مِائَةٌ	bird	طَيْرٌ
1474	year	عَامٌ	(pl.: طيور)	
1475	you tarried / remained thus	لَبِثْتَ	im. tame	صُرْ
1476	food	طَعَامٌ	mountain	جَبَلٌ
1477	drink	شَرَابٌ	(pl.: جبال)	
1478	not rotten, untouched by the passing of time	لَمْ يَتَسَنَّهُ	portion, part	جُزْءٌ
1479	im. look	أَنْظُرْ	with speed	سَعْيًا
1480	ass, donkey	حَمَارٌ		
1481	bones	عِظامٌ	Ruku' 35 v: 3 3	رَكْعَةٌ
1482	how	كَيْفَ	1497 grain, seed	حَبَّةٌ
1483	we set up / نُنْشِرُ (ن ش ر)	نُنْشِرُ	1498 grows	أَبْتَتْ
			(vn.: ابْتَاتْ)	
			1499 seven	سَعْ
			1500 ears (of corn)	سَنَابِلٌ

(sr.: سُبْلَةٌ)			أَصَابَ
1501 gives manifold, multiplies, increases (vn.: مُضَاعِفَةٌ)	يُضَاعِفُ	1517 fell 1518 rainstorm 1519 smooth, bare	وَابْلُ
1502 they spend (vn.: إِنْفَاقٌ)	يُنْفِقُونَ	1520 they have no control 1521 in search of, seek	صَلْدًا لَا يَقْدِرُونَ اِبْتِغَاءً
1503 pl. wealth (sr.: مَالٌ)	أَمْوَالٌ	1522 pleasure of Allah 1523 certainty, strengthening	مَرْضَاتُ اللَّهِ تَشْبِيَّا
1504 do not follow (vn.: اِتْبَاعٌ)	لَا يَتِيمُونَ	1524 garden (pl.: جَنَّاتٌ)	جَنَّةٌ
1505 reminding (others) of generosity ما نَ		1525 on a height	رَبْوَةٌ
1506 hurt	أَذَى	1526 fruits, yields (of harvest)	أُكُلٌ
1507 kind word	قَوْلٌ مَعْرُوفٌ	1527 dl. two fold	صِعْقَيْنِ
1508 forgiveness	مَغْفِرَةٌ	1528 showers, dew	طَلٌّ
1509 charity	صَدَقَةٌ	1529 liked	وَدٌّ
1510 self sufficient, free of all wants غَنِيٌّ		1530 any of you	أَحَدُكُمْ
1511 forbearing	حَلِيمٌ	1531 pl. palm trees, date palms	نَخِيلٌ
1512 ni. pl. void not, cancel not	لَا تُبْطِلُوا	1532 pl. vines (sr.: عِنَبٌ)	أَعْنَابٌ
1513 like him who	كَالَّذِي	1533 old age	كَبَرٌ
1514 to be seen (of)	رَئَاءٌ	1534 children	ذُرِيَّةٌ
1515 hard, barren / smooth rock	صَفْوَانٌ	1535 pl. feeble, weak	ضُعَفَاءُ
1516 soil, dust	ثُرَابٌ		

	(sr.: ضَعِيفٌ)			
1536	sr. whirlwind, hurricane	إِعْصَارٌ		تُبَدِّلُوا (بِ دَوِ)
1537	fg. consumed by fire, burnt	اِحْتَرَقَتْ (حِرْقَة)		نِعَمًا
1538	pl. you may ponder, you may give thought	تَسْفَكُرُونَ		فُقَرَاءُ
				يُكَفِّرُ
				سَيِّئَاتٍ
<i>Ruku' 36 v: 6 4 ركوع</i>				
		(sr.: سَيِّئةٌ)		
1539	good things	طَيِّبَةٌ		لَيْسَ
1540	ni. pl. seek not	لَا تَيْمَمُوا		لَكِنْ
1541	bad / vile things	خَبِيثٌ		وَجْهُ اللَّهِ
1542	pl. you would not	لَسْتُمْ		يُوفَّ
1543	ap. takers, acceptors	أَخْذِي		
1544	pl. you close eyes	تُعْمَضُوا		أَحْصِرُوا (حِصْرَة)
1545	to close eyes	غَمْضٌ		
1546	owner of praise	حَمِيدٌ		ضَرَبًا
1547	poverty	فَقْرٌ		يَحْسَبُ (حِسْبَة)
1548	obscenity	فَحْشَاءٌ		أَغْيَاءُ
1549	gives, grants	يُوتَيٌ		
1550	wisdom	حِكْمَةٌ		تَعْفُفٌ
1551	receives admonition	يَذَّكَرُ		تَعْرِفُ (عِرْفَة)
1552	almsgiving, spending	نَفَقَةٌ		سِيمَا
1553	pl. you made vow	نَذَرُتُمْ		إِلْحَافًا
1554	if	إِنْ		
		(sr.: غَيْرٌ)		
1555	pl. you disclose			
1556	well, good			
1557	pl. poor, needy			
1558	atonement, removes from			
1559	ill deeds, evils			

Ruku'	37	v: 7	5	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

3rd Part	1/4	ربع خزنة: تلك الرُّسْلُ
----------	-----	-------------------------

1572	in secret	سِرَّاً	أَنِيمٌ
1573	openly	عَلَانِيَةً	ذَرُوا
1574	usury, interest	الرِّبَا	بَقِيَ
1575	they will not stand / rise up	لَا يَقُوْمُونَ	فَأَذْكُرُوا
1576	as, like	كَمَا	حَرْبٌ
1577	driven to madness, confounded	يَتَخَبَّطُ	إِنْ
1578	to touch	مَسٌّ	تُشْتَمِ
1579	trade	بَيْعٌ	رُؤُوسٌ
1580	came	جَاءَ	ذُو
1581	admonition	مَوْعِظَةً	عُسْرَةً
1582	refrained, desisted	إِنْتَهَىٰ	نَظِرَةً
1583	(that is) past, passed	سَلْفَ	مَيْسَرَةً
1584	repeated	عَادَ	أَنْ
	(vn.: عُودٌ)		تَصَدَّقُوا
1585	to blight, to deprive	مَحْقُّ	تُرْجَعُونَ
1586	increases	يُرْبِي	تُوَفَّىٰ
1587	impious, ungrateful	كَفَّارٌ	تَدَائِنُتمْ
	(sr.: كَافِرٌ)		from one another
1588	guilty, sinner		
1589	im. pl. give up		
1590	remained, remnant		
1591	ap. believers		
1592	then be warned, then take notice		
1593	war		
1594	if		
1595	pl. you repent		
1596	principal, capital sums		
1597	the one with		
1598	difficulty		
1599	to postpone, to grant time		
1600	ease		
1601	that		
1602	pl. you remit the debt, you waive the amount		
1603	pl. pv. you will be brought back		
1604	be paid in full, 1563		

Ruku'	38	v: 8	6	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

1605	pl. you borrow			
------	----------------	--	--	--

1606	debt	<b>دِينٌ</b>	1625	will remind (the other)	<b>تُذَكِّرُ</b>
1607	fixed term	<b>أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى</b>	1626	the other	<b>أُخْرَىٰ</b>
1608	and (he) should record / write	<b>وَلَيَكْتُبْ</b>	1627	when they are summoned or called	<b>إِذَا مَا دُعُوا</b>
1609	scribe, writer	<b>كَاتِبٌ</b>	1628	<i>ni. pl.</i> be not averse, disdain not	<b>لَا تَسْئَمُوا</b>
1610	equity, justice	<b>عِدْلٌ</b>	1629	to averse, to disdain	<b>سَامٌ</b>
1611	should not refuse	<b>لَا يَأْبَ</b>	1630	small, short	<b>صَغِيرٌ</b>
1612	(he shall) dictate	<b>يُمْلِلَ</b>	1631	great, big	<b>كَبِيرًا</b>
1613	diminish, lessen, decrease	<b>يَبْخَسْ</b>	1632	more equitable / just	<b>أَقْسَطُ</b>
1614	man of low understanding, mentally deficient	<b>سَفِيهًا</b>	1633	more upright	<b>أَقْوَمُ</b>
1615	weak, feeble, infirm	<b>ضَعِيفًا</b>	1634	testimony, witness	<b>شَهَادَةٌ</b>
1616	guardian	<b>وَلِيٌّ</b>	1635	small	<b>أَدْنِي</b>
1617	<i>im. pl.</i> call to / get witness	<b>اسْتَشْهِدُوا</b>	1636	<i>ni. pl.</i> you doubt not	<b>لَا تَرْكَابُوا</b>
1618	<i>dl.</i> two witnesses	<b>شَهِيدَيْنِ</b>	(vn.: <b>رَبٌّ</b> )		
1619	men ( <i>sr.</i> : )	<b>رَجُلٌ</b>	1637	hand to hand, on the spot	<b>حَاضِرَةٌ</b>
1620	<i>dl.</i> two women	<b>امْرَاتَيْنِ</b>	1638	<i>pl.</i> you transact / carry out	<b>تَدِيرُونَ</b> (دُور)
1621	<i>pl.</i> you approve / agree	<b>تَرْضَوْنَ</b>	1639	let no harm be done (ض ر(	<b>لَا يُضَارَّ</b>
1622	witnesses	<b>شُهَدَاءٌ</b>	1640	sin, unGodliness	<b>فُسُوقٌ</b>
1623	<i>fg.</i> errs (through forgetfulness)	<b>تَضَلُّ</b>	1641	teaches	<b>يُعَلِّمُ</b>
1624	one out of the two (women)	<b>إِحْدَاهُمَا</b>	1642	pledge	<b>رِهَانٌ</b>
			1643	<i>pp.</i> taken in hand	<b>مَقْبُوضَةٌ</b>

1644	entrusted, trusted	أَمِنَ	step by step)	مُصَدِّقًا
1645	deliver up, discharge	يُؤْدَدُ		بَيْنَ يَدِيهِ
1646	sinful	إِثْمٌ		ذُو اِتِّقَامٍ
Ruku'	39	v: 2	7	ركوع
1647	pl. you make known / bring into open	تُبَدِّلُوا		لَا يَخْفَى
1648	reckons, accounts for	يُحَاسِبُ (ح س ب)		يُصَوِّرُ (ص و ر)
1649	we heard / listened	سَمِعْنَا		أَرْحَامُ
1650	we obeyed / followed	أَطَعْنَا		كَيْفَ
1651	(grant us) your forgiveness	غُفرَانَكُ		مُحْكَمَاتٌ
1652	end of journey, return	مَصِيرٌ		أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ
1653	does not burden	يُكَلِّفُ (ك ل ف ل)	firmly constructed, clear	سُبْطَانَةُ
1654	we forgot	نَسِيَنَا	others	أُخْرُ
1655	we fell into error, we did wrong unwillingly	أَخْطَأْنَا		مُتَشَابِهَاتٌ
1656	im. and pardon (us)	وَاعْفُ		زُبُونُ
1657	our protector / master	مَوْلَانَا		إِبْتِغَاءُ
Ruku'	40	v: 3	8	فِتْنَةٌ
1658	revealed (sent down	نَزَّلَ		تَاوِيلٌ
				رَاسِخُونَ (ر س خ)
				لَا تُنْزِغْ (ز ي غ)
				هَبْ
				مِنْ لَدُنْكَ

سُورَةُ آلِ عِمَرَانَ {

The Family of Imran

Surah 3: Aal-e-'Imran

1678	bestower, granter	وَهَابٌ	1696	to see, to perceive	رَأَيْ
1679	ap. one who gathers or assembles	جَامِعٌ	1697	eye	عَيْنٌ
1680	promise, tryst	مِيَعَادٌ	1698	strengthens, supports	يُوَيِّدُ
<i>Ruku'</i>   1   v: 9   9   رکوع			1699	help	نَصْرٌ
1681	fuel	وَقْوَدٌ	1700	lesson	عِبْرَةٌ
1682	like	كَ	1701	those (who have), those of	أُولَئِي
1683	way of doing something	دَأْبٌ	1702	pl. eyes (insight)	أَبْصَارٌ
1684	sins (sr.: ذَنْبٌ)	ذُنُوبٌ	1703	pv. beautified	زُينَ
1685	severe, strict, terrible	شَدِيدٌ	1704	love	حُبٌ
1686	retribution, punishment	عَقَابٌ	1705	joys, worldly desires	شَهَوَاتٌ
1687	pv. pl. you shall be overcome	تُغْلِبُونَ		pleasurable things (sr.: شَهْوَةٌ)	شَهْوَةٌ
1688	resting place	مَهَادٌ	1706	women	نِسَاءٌ
1689	dl. two hosts / armies (sr.: فَئَةٌ)	فَئَيْتَيْنِ	1707	children, offspring, sons	بَنِينَ
1690	dl. they two met	إِلْتَقَتَا (ل ق ي)	1708	hoards, treasures	قَنَاطِيرٌ
1691	fighting	تُقَاتِلُ (ق ت ل)	1709	hoarded, heaped up	مُقْنَطِرَةٌ
1692	another	أُخْرَى	1710	gold	ذَهَبٌ
1693	ap. fg. disbelieving, denying	كَافِرَةٌ	1711	silver	فِضَّةٌ
1694	they see	يَرَوْنَ	1712	horses	خَيْلٌ
1695	dl. twice in their number	مِثْلِيهِمْ	1713	branded	مُسَوَّمَةٌ
			1714	cattle	أَنْعَامٌ
			1715	land, tilth, cultivation	حَرْثٌ

1716	excellent abode, best resort	<b>حُسْنُ الْمَأْب</b>	1734	mighty, powerful	<b>عَزِيزٌ</b>
1717	spouses	<b>أَزْوَاج</b>	1735	wise	<b>حَكِيمٌ</b>
1718	pp. fg. purified	<b>مُطَهَّرٌ</b>			<b>نَصْفُ حَزْرَةٍ: تِلْكَ الرُّسْلُ</b>
1719	goodwill, pleasure	<b>رِضْوَانٌ</b>	1736	swift in reckoning / calling to account	<b>سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابٍ</b>
1720	one who sees, beholder  (vn.: <b>بَصَارَةٌ</b> )	<b>بَصِيرٌ</b>	1737	I have surrendered, submitted	<b>أَسْلَمْتُ</b>
1721	slaves, bondsmen, servants	<b>عَبَادٌ</b>	1738	myself, my face	<b>وَجْهِيَ</b>
1722	im. guard us from, save us  (im. guard: <b>قِ</b> ; us: <b>نَا</b> )	<b>قَنَا</b>	1739	(those) who followed me	<b>مَنْ اتَّبَعَنِ</b>
1723	pl. truthful, true (people)	<b>صَادِقِينَ</b>	1740	they turned back / away	<b>تَوَلَّوْا</b>
1724	pl. obedient, devout ones	<b>قَانِتِينَ</b>	1741	to convey, to deliver	<b>بَلَاغٌ</b>
1725	obedient, devout	<b>قَانِتٌ</b>			
1726	those who spend	<b>مُنْفَقِينَ</b>			
1727	those who pray for pardon	<b>مُسْتَغْفِرِينَ</b>			
1728	pl. dawn, later parts of night, early hours of morning	<b>أَسْحَارٌ</b>			
1729	bore witness	<b>شَهَدَ</b>			
1730	that he	<b>أَنَّهُ</b>			
1731	men of learning, learned	<b>أُولُو الْعِلْمٍ</b>	1746	how	<b>كَيْفَ</b>
1732	maintaining, standing firm	<b>قَائِمٌ</b>	1747	be in full	<b>وْفُّيتُ</b>
1733	justice, equity	<b>قَسْطٌ</b>	1748	O Allah!	<b>اللَّهُمَّ</b>
			1749	owner, sovereign	<b>مَالِكٌ</b>
			1750	sovereignty, dominion	<b>مُلْكٌ</b>
			1751	you please / will	<b>تَشَاءُ</b>

**3rd Part**

1/2

نصف حزرة: تلك الرسل

**سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابٍ**

calling to account

**أَسْلَمْتُ**

I have surrendered,

submitted

1752	you take off / strip off (ن ز ع)	تَنْزِعُ	1771	pp. dedicated	مُحَرَّراً	
1753	you bring low, you humiliate	تُذَلُّ	1772	fg. delivered, gave birth	وَضَعَتْ	
1754	hand	يَدٌ	1773	gave birth, delivered	وَضَعَ	
1755	verily you	إِنَّكَ	1774	the male	الذَّكْرُ	
1756	you make pass, you plunge	تُولِجُ (و ل ج)	1775	female	أُنْثَى	
1757	night	لَيلٌ	1776	I named (س م و)	سَمَّيْتُ	
1758	day	نَهَارٌ	1777	I seek protection, (ع و ذ) I commit to protection	أُعِيدُ	
1759	friends, allies	أَوْلَيَاءُ	1778	made (her) grow	أَبْتَ	
1760	besides	دُونَ	1779	growth	نَبَاتًا	
1761	in anything	فِي شَيْءٍ	1780	appointed guardian	كَفَلَ	
1762	to guard, to protect	تُقَاتِلُ	1781	sanctuary, chamber	مِحْرَابٌ	
1763	warns, cautions	يُحَذِّرُ (ح ذ ر)	1782	whence, from where	أَنَّى	
1764	himself, his self	نَفْسَهُ	1783	there, that place	هُنَالِكَ	
1765	confronted, presented	مُحْضَرًا	1784	prayed	دَعَا	
1766	a mighty space of distance, a great distance	أَمَدًا بَعِيدًا	1785	im. bestow, grant	هَبْ	
1767	full of pity, kindness	رَوْفٌ	1786	from Your (bounty / presence)	مِنْ لَدُنْكَ	
Ruku' 3 v: 10 11 رکوع				1787	ap. confirming, one who confirms	مُصَدِّقاً
1768	descendant, offspring (pl.: ذُرِيَّاتُ)	ذُرِيَّةٌ	1788	word	كَلِمَةٌ	
1769	woman, wife	امْرَأَةٌ	1789	leader, noble	سَيِّدًا	
1770	womb, belly	بَطْنٌ	1790	chaste	حَصُورًا	

1791	son (pl.: )	غُلْمَانٌ	غُلَامٌ	1811	those brought near (unto Allah)	مُقَرَّبِينَ
1792	old-age		كَبَرٌ	1812	cradle	مَهْدٌ
1793	barren		عَاقِرٌ	1813	manhood, maturity	كَهْلًا
1794	that not ( أَنْ + لَا )	أَلَا	أَلَا	1814	man	بَشَرٌ
1795	tokens, gestures		رَمْزًا	1815	decreed, willed	قَضَى
1796	im. praise, glorify		سَبَحَ	1816	a matter, a thing	أَمْرًا
1797	evening, early hours of night	عَشِيٌّ	عَشِيٌّ	1817	I fashion / create / make	أَخْلَقُ
1798	morning	إِبْكَارٌ	إِبْكَارٌ	1818	clay	طِينٌ
Ruku' 4 v: 11 12 رکوع				1819	like the shape / figure of	كَهْيَةٌ
1799	im. be devout, be obedient	أَفْتَنِي	أَفْتَنِي	1820	bird (pl.: طَيْوُرُ)	طَيْرٌ
1800	tidings, news (sr.: بَيْانٌ)	أَبَيَاءُ	أَبَيَاءُ	1821	to breathe into	نَفَخٌ
1801	we reveal	نُوحِي	نُوحِي	1822	permission of Allah	إِذْنُ اللَّهِ
1802	you were not	مَا كُنْتَ	مَا كُنْتَ	1823	I heal	أَبْرَئُ
1803	with them	لَدَيْهِمْ	لَدَيْهِمْ	1824	blind by birth	أَكْمَهُ
1804	with	لَدَيْ	لَدَيْ	1825	leper	أَبْرَصٌ
1805	when they drew their lots	إِذْ يُلْقُونَ	إِذْ يُلْقُونَ	1826	pl. dead	مَوْتَى
1806	pens (sr.: قَلَمٌ)	أَقْلَامٌ	أَقْلَامٌ	1827	pl. you store up	تَدَخِرُونَ
1807	which of them	أَيْهُمْ	أَيْهُمْ	1828	perceived, became conscious	أَحَسَّ
1808	which	أَيْ	أَيْ	1829	helpers	أَنْصَارٌ
1809	they quarreled / disputed	يَخْتَصِمُونَ	يَخْتَصِمُونَ	1830	disciples (companions of Prophet Jesus ﷺ)	حَوَارِيُّونَ
1810	illustrious, of great honour	وَجِيْهًا	وَجِيْهًا			

1831	we	<b>نَحْنُ</b>
1832	to plot, scheme	<b>مَكْرُ</b>
		<b>Ruku'</b>   5   v: 13   13   رکوع

3rd Part | 3/4 | **فِلَاقَهُ ارْبَاعُ جُرْعَهُ تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ**

1833	(I will) take you / gather you	<b>مُتَوَفِّيكَ</b>
1834	one who lifts, raises, ascends	<b>رَافِعٌ</b>
1835	pays in full, recompenses	<b>يُوفِي</b>
1836	rewards, wages, remuneration	<b>أُجُورٌ</b>
1837	dust	<b>ثُرَابٌ</b>
1838	we pray humbly / earnestly	<b>نَبْتَهَلٌ</b>
1839	vn. to pray humbly/ earnestly	<b>ابْتَهَالٌ (ب ۷ ل)</b>
1840	narrative, account	<b>قَصَصٌ</b> <b>(قصَّ ، يَقُصُّ ، قِصَّةً)</b>

		<b>رکوع</b>
1841	equal, equitable, common terms	<b>سَوَاءٌ</b>
1842	im. pl. come	<b>تَعَالُوا</b>
1843	lords, gods (sr.: <b>رَبٌ</b> )	<b>أَرْبَابًا</b>

1844	pl. you are	<b>هَا أَنْتُمْ</b>
1845	these, (those who)	<b>هَؤُلَاءِ</b>
1846	pl. you argued / disputed	<b>حَاجَجْتُمْ</b>
1847	nearest of mankind	<b>أَوْلَى النَّاسِ</b>

		<b>رکوع</b>
1848	a party, a section	<b>طَائِفَةٌ</b>
1849	beginning of the day, daybreak	<b>وَجْهَ النَّهَارِ</b>
1850	singles out, specially chooses	<b>يَخْتَصُّ</b>
1851	you trust / entrust	<b>تَأْمَنُ</b>
1852	a treasure	<b>قِنْطَارٌ</b>
1853	will return / pay back	<b>يُؤَدِّ</b>
1854	you kept constantly	<b>دُمْتَ</b>
1855	ap. standing	<b>قَائِمًا</b>
1856	way, path (pl.: سُبُّلٌ)	<b>سَبِيلٌ</b>

1857	kept, fulfilled	<b>أَوْفَى</b>
1858	oaths	<b>أَيمَانٌ</b>
1859	portion, share	<b>خَلَاقٌ</b>
1860	they distort / pervert	<b>يَلْوُونَ</b>
1861	their tongues	<b>أَلْسِنَتُهُمْ</b>

(sr.: لسان)

1862 faithful servants of Allah رَبَّانِيْنَ

1863 pl. you teach تَعْلِمُوْنَ

1864 pl. you study تَدْرِسُوْنَ

Ruku'	8	v: 9	16	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

1865 my burden (of covenant) إِصْرٍ

1866 they seek يَبْغُوْنَ

1867 willingly طَوْعًا

1868 unwillingly كَرْهًا

1869 seeks يَتَّسَعُ

1870 came, had come جَاءَ

1871 pv. will not be lightened لَا يُخَفَّفُ

1872 they put the things right / أَصْلَحُوْا

made amends

1873 they increased ازْدَادُوا

1874 earthful, in quantum مِلْءُ الْأَرْضِ

of earth

1875 gold ذَهَبًا

1876 offered as ransom افْتَدِي

1877 painful أَلَيمٌ

Ruku'	9	v: 11	17	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

Part :4	جزء : لَنْ تَنْالُوا
---------	----------------------

1878 never, by no means لَنْ

1879 pl. you will attain تَنَالُوا

1880 vn. to attain نَيْلٌ

1881 the piety / righteousness الْبِرَّ

1882 food طَعَامٌ

1883 lawful حِلٌّ

1884 forbade, made unlawful حَرَمٌ

(vn.: تَحْرِيمٌ)

1885 invented (a lie), fabricated افْتَرَى

1886 falsehood, lie كَذَبٌ

1887 spoke truth صَدَقٌ

1888 upright, sane in faith حَنِيفًا

1889 pv. is appointed / setup وُضَعٌ

1890 that, verily that لَلَّذِي

1891 Bakkah, Makkah بَكَةٌ

1892 place where مقَامُ إِبْرَاهِيمٍ

Ibrahim ﷺ stood (for prayer), 868

1893 safe, secure امِنًا

1894 pilgrimage to the حجُّ الْبَيْتِ

house (of Allah)

1895 is able to undertake اسْتَطَاعَ

1896 why لِمَ

1897	pl. you hinder / obstruct (vn.: صَدَّ)	تَصْدِيْدُونْ	1914	a band of people, a nation	أُمَّةٌ
1898	pl. you seek	تَبْعُوْنْ	1915	whiten, lit up	تَبَيِّضُ (بِ يَضْ)
1899	crookedness	عِوْجًا	1916	faces	وُجُوهٌ
1900	(they will) turn / send (you back) (vn.: رَدَّ)	يَرُدُّوْا		(sr.: وَجْهٌ)	
1901	pv. are recited / rehearsed	تُشْلِيْ	1917	blacken, darken	تَسْوَدُ
1902	holds fast / firmly	يَعْتَصِمُ	1918	pv. made to return	تُرْجَعُ
1903	to hold fast / firmly	اعْتِصَامٌ	1919	all things, affairs, matters	الْأَمْوَارُ
<b>Ruku'</b>   11   v: 8   2   ركوع					
1904	cable, rope, cord	حَبْلٌ	1920	best community, best of peoples	خَيْرٌ أُمَّةٍ
1905	all together	جَمِيعًا	1921	pv. fg. raised up, evolved	أُخْرِجَتْ
1906	enemies	أَعْدَاءٌ	1922	pl. you forbid	تَنْهَوْنَ
1907	made friendship, joined	أَلْفَ	1923	indecency, evil	مُنْكَرٌ
1908	pl. you became	أَصْبَحْتُمْ	1924	trifling hurt	أَذْى
1909	brothers, brethren (sr.: أَخْ)	إِخْوَانًا	1925	backs (sr.: دُبُرٌ)	أَدْبَارٌ
1910	brink	شَفَا	1926	incurred, drew upon (himself)	بَاءَ
1911	abyss, pit	حُفْرَةٌ	1927	rebelled, disobeyed	عَصَوْا
1912	saved, rescued	أَنْقَذَ	1928	used to transgress	كَانُوا يَعْتَدُونْ
1913	let there be	وَلْ تَكُنْ	1929	to transgress	اعْتَدَاءٌ
			1930	(they are) not	لَيْسُوا
			1931	alike, equal	سَوَاءٌ

		الآناء	(sr.: فوْهٌ)
1932	parts, hours		
1933	they hasten / vie with one another	يُسَارِعُونَ	هَا أَتْتُمْ أَوْلَاءِ
1934	good deeds, virtues	خَيْرَاتٍ	عَضُّوا
1935	pl. righteous (persons) (sr.: صالحٌ)	صَالِحِينَ	عَضْ
1936	pv. they will not be denied / rejected	لَنْ يُكَفَّرُوا	أَنَّا مِلَّ
1937	will not avail / profit them	لَنْ تُغْنِي	غَيْظٌ
1938	wind (pl.: رِيَاحٌ)	رِيحٌ	مُؤْثِرًا
1939	biting and icy, intense cold	صَرْ	بِدَارٌ
1940	harvest, tilth	حَرْثٌ	تَسْوِهُمْ
1941	intimate friend	بَطَانَةٌ	فَرْحٌ
1942	they will not fail / spare no pains (vn.: الْأَلْوَى)	لَا يَأْلُونَ	كَيْدٌ
1943	ruin, corruption	خَبَالٌ	رَكْوعٌ
1944	they loved / desired	وَدَا	غَدَوْتَ
1945	pl. hamper / distress you	عَنْتَمْ (عَنْتَ)	(غَدَوْتَ)
1946	came into open, appeared	بَدَتْ	مَقْعَدٌ
1947	vehement, hatred, malice	بَعْضَاءُ	قَتَالٌ
1948	mouths	أَفْوَاهٌ	هَمٌّ
1949	pl. you are those		
1950	they bit ( <i>past tense</i> of bite)		
1951	to bite		
1952	fingers, finger-tips		
1953	rage		
1954	im. pl. perish, die		
1955	with what is in breasts (hearts)		
1956	pl. befalls you, happens to you		
1957	grieves them, is evil unto them		
1958	to rejoice		
1959	guile, cunning (idea)		
		Ruku'   12   v: 11   3   رَكْعَ	
1960	you went out early morning or at day break		
1961	you assign (positions)		
1962	assigned		
1963	positions		
		(sr.: مقْعَدٌ)	
1964	battle		
1965	meditated, intended		

1966	two parties / sections	<b>طَائِفَاتٍ</b>	1984	they turn back / retire (vn.: اُنْقَلَابٌ)	<b>يَنْقَلِبُوا</b>
1967	dl. they fail cowardly	<b>تَفْشِلًا</b>	1985	pl. ap. disappointed, frustrated	<b>خَائِبِينَ</b>
1968	to fail cowardly, 2041	<b>فَشْلٌ</b>			
1969	(battle of) Badr	<b>بَدْرٌ</b>			
1970	utterly weak, helpless (sr.: ذَلِيلٌ)	<b>أَذْلَلَةً</b>	1986	doubling, two-times	<b>أَضْعَافًا</b>
1971	is it not?	<b>أَلَّا</b>	1987	redoubling, multi-times	<b>مُضَاعَفَةٌ</b>
1972	supports, reinforces	<b>يُمَدَّ</b>	1988	pv. fg. is prepared	<b>أُعِدَتْ</b>
1973	three thousand	<b>ثَلَاثَةُ الْأَلْفٍ</b>	1989	im. pl. vie with one (سَارِعُوا رَعَى)	<b>سَارِعُوا</b>
1974	pl. ob those who are sent down	<b>مُنْزَلِينَ</b>		another, hasten	<b>سَرَّأَءَ</b>
1975	nay, why not	<b>بَلِى</b>	1990	width	<b>عَرْضٌ</b>
1976	immediately, all of a sudden	<b>فَوْزٌ</b>	1991	ease, prosperity	<b>سَرَّاءُ</b>
1977	five	<b>خَمْسَةٌ</b>	1992	adversity, time of hardship	<b>ضَرَّاءُ</b>
1978	marked	<b>مُسَوِّمِينَ</b>	1993	ap. those who control / repress	<b>كَاظِمِينَ</b>
<b>4th Part      1/4      ربع جزء: لَنْ تَأْلُوا</b>			1994	wrath, anger	<b>غَيْظٌ</b>
1979	message of good cheer, glad tidings	<b>بُشْرَىٰ</b>	1995	ap. those who forgive / pardon	<b>عَافِينَ</b>
1980	set at rest, get assured	<b>تَطْمَئِنَّ</b>	1996	fg. evil thing, indecency	<b>فَاحِشَةٌ</b>
1981	cut off, destroyed	<b>قَطَعَ</b>	1997	sins	<b>ذُنُوبٌ</b>
1982	a part, a fringe	<b>طَرَفًا</b>			
1983	abased, humiliated	<b>كَبَتْ</b>	1998	(sr.: ذَئْبٌ) not	<b>لَمْ</b>
			1999	they persist / repeat	<b>يُصِرُّونَ</b>
			2000	excellent, bountiful	<b>نَعْمَ</b>

<i>Ruku'</i>	13	v: 9	4	ركوع
--------------	----	------	---	------

2001	<i>ap.</i> workers	عَامِلِينَ		2019	if	إِنْ
2002	<i>pl.</i> systems, ways	سُّنْ		2020	if it be that?, will (you) if ... then?	أَفَإِنْ
2003	<i>im. pl.</i> travel, go about	سِيرُوا		2021	died	مَاتَ
2004	consequence, end	عَاقِبَةٌ		2022	<i>pl.</i> you turned back/ turned about	الْقَلَبَتُمْ
2005	declaration, plain statement	بَيَانٌ		2023	heels ( <i>sr.:</i> عَقِبُ)	أَعْقَابٌ
2006	admonition, guidance	مَوْعِظَةٌ		2024	term appointed, recorded time	كِتَابًا مُؤَجَّلًا
2007	<i>ni. pl.</i> faint not, loose not heart	لَا تَهُونُوا		2025	many a, how many	كَائِنْ
2008	overcome, rise high	أَعْلَوْنَ		2026	devoted men, Godly men	رِبِّيُونَ
	( <i>sr.:</i> أَعْلَى)			2027	to loose heart	وَهْنٌ
2009	wound, distress	قَرْحٌ		2028	for that	لِمَا
2010	touched, received	مَسَّ		2029	befell, met with	أَصَابَ
2011	days	أَيَّامٌ		2030	weakness	ضُعْفٌ
2012	we change by turns	ئُدَّاولُ		2031	they did not demean themselves / give in	مَا اسْتَكَاثُوا
	( <i>vn.:</i> دُولُ)			2032	excesses, wasted efforts	إِسْرَافٌ
2013	purges, purifies	يُمْحَصُ		2033	<i>im.</i> make sure, make firm	ثَبَّتْ
2014	<i>vn.</i> to purify, to purge	تَمْحِيقُ		2034	good, excellent	حُسْنٌ
2015	<i>vn.</i> to wipe out, to blight	مَحْقُ				
2016	<i>pl.</i> you wish / long	تَمَنَّونَ				
Ruku'   15   v: 5   6   رکوع						
2017	will?	أَ		2035	we shall cast / put	ئُلْقِيْ
2018	so, then	فَ		2036	terror, dread	رُغْبٌ
				2037	warrant, authority	سُلْطَانًا

2038	hapless, evil	بَشِّسَ	2055	met, came face to face	الْتَّقِيُّ
2039	abode, home	مَشْوِى	2056	dl. two parties / hosts	جَمْعَانٌ
2040	pl. you routed / annihilated (vn.: حَسْ)	تَحْسُونَ	2057	caused (them) to backslide, made (them) slip	إِسْتَرَلَّ
2041	pl. you failed / flagged, 1967, 1968	فَشَلْتُمْ (ف ش ل)	2058	forgave, pardoned	عَفَا
2042	pl. you disagreed / disputed	تَنَازَعْتُمْ	2059	traveled	ضَرَبُوا
2043	pl. you disobeyed (vn.: مَعْصِيَةٌ؛ عِصِّيَانٌ)	عَصَيْتُمْ	2060	fighters	غُزَّى
2044	turned, directed	صَرَفَ	2061	anguish, to sigh and regret	حَسْرَةٌ
2045	pl. you climbed	تُصْعِدُونَ (ص ع د)	2062	surely, verily	لَ
2046	pl. you paid no heed / did not look back	لَا تَلْوُونَ	2063	pl. pv. you shall be brought together / gathered together	تُحْشَرُونَ (ح ش ر)
2047	that not	لَكِيلًا	2064	it was by the, it was then of	فَبِمَا
2048	missed	فَاتَّ	2065	you became lenient / gentle	لِنَتَ
2049	slumber	نُعَاسًا			(لَانَ؛ يَلِينُ)
2050	overcome	يَعْشِى (غ ش ي)	2066	harsh, severe	فَطَّا
2051	Have we any part? Have we aught?	هَلْ لَنَا	2067	hard of heart	غَلِيظَ الْقَلْبِ
2052	here	هَا هُنَا	2068	they dispersed / broke away	أَنْفَضُوا
2053	went forth	بَرَزَ	2069	around you	حَوْلَكَ
2054	places to lie down, death places	مَضَاجِعٍ	2070	im. consult, counsel (vn.: مُشَارَّةٌ)	شَاعِرٌ

Ruku'	16	v: 7	7	رُكْنٌ
-------	----	------	---	--------

2071	you resolved / took decision	عَزَمْتَ	2090	im. pl. fight	قَاتِلُوا
2072	ap. those who place / put their trust	مُتَوَكِّلُينَ	2091	im. pl. defend, push back	ادْفَعُوا
2073	forsook, withdrew help	خَذَلَ	2092	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ
2074	deceives, acts dishonestly	يَغْلِبُ	2093	nearer	أَقْرَبُ
2075	deceived, acted dishonestly	غَلَّ	2094	they sat	قَعَدُوا
2076	pv. is repaid in full	ثُوَفَى	2095	if, had (they)!	لَوْ
2077	condemned, displeased	سَخَطَ	2096	they had obeyed	أَطَاعُوا
2078	resort, abode	مَأْوَى	2097	im. pl. then avert, then turn away, then ward off	فَادْرُؤُوا
2079	hapless, evil, woeful, vile	بَشَّ	2098	think not, reckon not	لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ
2080	journey's end, destination	مَصِيرٌ	2099	pv. (they are) given provision / sustenance	يُرْزَقُونَ
2081	bestowed favor, showed grace	مَنَّ	2100	jubilant, rejoicing	فَرِحْيَنَّ
2082	sent, raised up	بَعَثَ	2101	they rejoice in glad tidings	يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ
<b>4th Part</b>		<b>1/2</b>	نصف جُرْعَةٍ لَنْ تَنَالُوا		
2102	they did not join		لَمْ يَلْحَقُوا		

Ruku'	17	v: 16	8	رَكْعَع
2083	what?	أَ		
2084	and	وَ		
2085	when	لَمَّا		
2086	dl. twice (as great)	مِثْلِي		
2087	whence, from where, how	أَيْ		
2088	they became hypocrites	نَافَقُوا		
2089	im. pl. come	تَعَالَوْا		
2103	they responded / answered		اسْتَجَابُوا	
2104	sufficient for us		حَسِبَنَا	
2105	most excellent trustee/ guardian		نَعْمَ الْوَكِيلَ	
2106	they turned		اَنْقَلَبُوا	
2107	of bounty, grace		ذُو فَضْلٍ	

2108	makes (you) fear, frightens	<b>يُخوّفُ</b>	2126	rich, wealthy	<b>أَغْنِيَاءٌ</b>
2109	partisans, friends, allies	<b>أَوْلَيَاءٌ</b>	(sr.:	<b>غَنِيٌّ</b>	
2110	im. pl. fear me	<b>خَافُونَ</b>	2127	im. pl. taste	<b>ذُوقُوا</b>
	fear (im. pl.): نَخَافُوا ; me:	<b>خَافُونَ</b>	2128	burning, fire	<b>حَرِيقٌ</b>
2111	they vie with one another, they hasten	<b>يُسَارِعُونَ</b>	2129	xg. oppressor, wrong-doer	<b>ظَلَامٌ</b>
2112	portion, share	<b>حَظًّا</b>	2130	slaves, bondsmen (sr.:	<b>عَبْدٌ</b>
2113	we give rein, we grant respite	<b>نُمْلِيٌّ</b>	2131	offering, sacrifice	<b>قُربَانٌ</b>
2114	shameful, ignominious	<b>مُهِينٌ</b>	2132	devours, consumes, eats	<b>تَأْكُلٌ</b>
2115	leaves, abandons	<b>يَذَرُ</b>	2133	why then	<b>فَلِمَ</b>
2116	separates, sets apart, discriminates	<b>يَمِيزُ</b>	2134	pv. were denied, were rejected	<b>كُذَّبٌ</b>
2117	wicked, bad, evil	<b>خَيْثٌ</b>	2135	ap. giving light, of enlightenment	<b>مُنْيِرٌ (ن و ر)</b>
2118	good, pure	<b>طَيِّبٌ</b>	2136	fg. taste	<b>ذَائِقَةٌ</b>
2119	lets (you) know	<b>يُطْلَعُ</b>	2137	pl. pv. you will be paid in full	<b>ثُوَفُونَ</b>
2120	chooses, elects	<b>يَجْتَسِيٌّ</b>	2138	wages, recompense (sr.:	<b>أُجُورٌ (أَجْرٌ)</b>
2121	they hoard up / (ب خ ل) niggardly cling to	<b>يَخْلُونَ</b>	2139	pv. is removed, drawn away	<b>زُحْرَخٌ</b>
2122	pv. be hung around (their) necks	<b>يُطَوَّقُونَ</b>	2140	succeeded, became triumphant	<b>فَازَ</b>
				(vn.:	<b>فَوْزٌ</b>
2123	heard	<b>سَمِعَ</b>	2141	comfort, enjoyment, goods and chattels	<b>مَتَاعٌ</b>
2124	poor, indigent	<b>فَقِيرٌ</b>	2142	illusion, deception	<b>غُرُورٌ</b>
2125	we	<b>نَحْنُ</b>	2143	matter of great resolution	<b>عَزْمٌ الْأَمُورِ</b>

Ruku'	18	v: 9	9	ركوع
-------	----	------	---	------

2144	flung, threw away	نَبَذَ	2161	<i>im.</i> remit, efface	كَفْرٌ
2145	behind	وَرَاءٌ	2162	evil deeds, misdeeds	سَيِّئَاتٍ
2146	backs ( <i>vn.</i> : ظَهُورٌ)	ظُهُورٌ	2163	<i>im.</i> make us die, take our souls back	تَوَفَّنَا
2147	they have given / brought	أَتَوْا	2164	with	مَعَ
2148	<i>pv. pl.</i> be praised (حَمَدُوا)	يُحَمَّدُونَ	2165	<i>pl.</i> righteous, truly virtuous	أَبْرَارٌ
2149	to be safe, to be successful	مَفَازَةٌ	2166	male	ذَكَرٌ
<i>Ruku'</i>   19   v: 9   10   رَكْعَعٌ					
2150	those who have	أُولَئِي	2167	female	أُنْثَى
2151		الْبَابُ	2168	<i>pv.</i> were persecuted, suffered hurt	أُوذُوا
	(sr.: لُبٌ)		2169	movements to and fro	تَقْلُبٌ
2152	they remember / recall	يَذْكُرُونَ	2170	lands, cities	بَلَادٌ
2153	standing	قِيَامًا		(sr.: بَلْدٌ)	
2154	sitting	قُعُودًا	2171	habitation, abode	مَأْوَى
2155	sides, reclining	جُنُوبٌ	2172	resting place	مِهَادٌ
	(sr.: جَنْبٌ)		2173	gift of welcome	نُزُلاً
2156	they contemplate / reflect	يَسْكُرُونَ	نَلَاثَةٌ أَرْبَاعٌ جُزْءٌ: لَنْ تَنَالُوا		
2157	in vain, without meaning and purpose	بَاطِلًا	4th Part   3/4		
2158	Glory be to Thee	سُبْحَانَكَ	2174	<i>ap.</i> those who humble themselves	خَاسِعِينَ
2159	you humiliated / covered with shame	أَخْزِيْتَ (خَزِيْ)	2175	<i>im. pl.</i> endure, persevere in patience	اصْبِرُوا
2160	<i>ap.</i> caller, announcer	مُنَادِيًّا	2176	<i>im. pl.</i> outdo others in endurance, excel in patience	صَابِرُوا

2177	<i>im. pl.</i> strengthen each other	رَابِطُوا
<i>Ruku'</i>	20	v: 11

سُورَةُ النِّسَاءِ {  
The Women  
Surah-4: An-Nisaa}

2178	spread, scattered	بَثٌ
2179	men	رِجَالٌ
	(sr.: رَجُلٌ)	
2180	<i>pl.</i> you demand from one another	تَسَاءَلُونَ
2181	ties of kinship, wombs	أَرْحَامٌ
2182	watcher, observer	رَقِيبًا
2183	orphans	يَتَامَى
2184	sin	حُوَبَا
2185	great	كَبِيرًا
2186	deal fairly / justly	قِسْطٌ
2187	seemed good, pleased	طَابَ
2188	twos	مَشْنَى
2189	threes	ثَلَاثَ
2190	fours	رُبَاعٌ
2191	justice	عَدْلٌ

2192	became the owner, possessed (women taken in bondage, or made prisoners of war, or purchased are called malaket-aiman or captives)	مَلَكَتْ
2193	right hands (vn.: يَمِينٌ)	أَيْمَانٌ
2194	more likely, suitable	أَدْنِي
2195	that you ( <i>pl.</i> ) will not do injustice	أَلَّا تَعْوُلُوا
2196	dower, marriage portions, <i>Mahr</i> (sr.: صُدَاقٌ) (According to Islamic law, it is incumbent on husbands to offer gifts in cash or kind to their wives by way of contract of marriage. It is known as <i>Sadaqah</i> , <i>Ujr</i> or <i>Mahr</i> )	صَدَقَاتٌ
2197	willingly	نَحْلَةٌ
2198	with pleasure	هَنْيَاً
2199	with good cheer	مَرِيئًا
2200	means of support	قِيَامًا
2201	<i>im. pl.</i> cloth	أُكْسُوا
2202	to clothe	كِسْوَةٌ
2203	<i>im. pl.</i> test, make trial	إِبْتَلُوا
2204	orphans (sr.: يَتَيْمٌ)	يَتَامَى
2205	they reached / attained	بَلَغُوا
2206	found, perceived	الْأَسَ

2207	sound judgment, discretion	<b>رُشْدًا</b>	2227	one-half, 1/2	<b>نَصْفٌ</b>							
2208	im. pl. deliver, hand over	<b>أَدْفَعُوا</b>	2228	one-sixth, 1/6	<b>سُّدُسٌ</b>							
2209	squandering, extravagantly	<b>إِسْرَافًا</b>	2229	one-third, 1/3	<b>ثُلُثٌ</b>							
2210	in haste	<b>بَدَارًا</b>	2230	brothers (or sisters)	<b>إِخْوَةٌ</b>							
2211	(let him) abstain	<b>لِيَسْتَعْفِفْ</b>	2231	debt, dues	<b>دِينٌ</b>							
2212	pl. you delivered / handed over	<b>دَفَعْتُمْ</b>	(pl.: دُيُونٌ)	<b>لَا تَدْرُونَ</b>								
2213	portion, share	<b>نَصِيبٌ</b>										
2214	parents	<b>وَالِدَانِ</b>	2233	child, son	<b>وَلَدٌ</b>							
2215	pl. those nearest in relationship	<b>أَقْرَبُونَ</b>	2234	one-fourth, 1/4	<b>رُبْعٌ</b>							
2216	be little, small	<b>قَلِيلٌ</b>	2235	one-eighth, 1/8	<b>ثُمُنٌ</b>							
2217	be much, large	<b>كَثِيرٌ</b>	2236	deceased man or woman having left neither parent nor children	<b>كَلَالَةٌ</b>							
2218	allotted, ordained	<b>مَفْرُوضًا</b>	2237	brother	<b>أَخٌ</b>							
2219	division, distribution	<b>قِسْمَةٌ</b>	2238	sister	<b>أُخْتٌ</b>							
2220	near of kin, relatives	<b>أُولُو الْفُرْجِ</b>	2239	each one, everyone	<b>كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ</b>							
2221	(let them) fear / beware	<b>لِيَخْشَى</b>	2240	sharers, those who share	<b>شُرَكَاءٌ</b>							
2222	justly, appropriate	<b>سَدِيدًا</b>	2241	not causing any harm / loss	<b>غَيْرَ مُضَارٌ</b>							
2223	blazing fire	<b>سَعِيرًا</b>	2242	limits imposed by Allah	<b>حُدُودُ اللَّهِ</b>							
<table border="1"><tr><td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>1</td><td>v: 10</td><td>12</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 10	12	ركوع			
<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 10	12	ركوع								
2224	portion	<b>حَظٌّ</b>	2243	transgresses	<b>يَتَعَدَّ</b>							
2225	dl. two females	<b>أَنْتَيْنِ</b>	<table border="1"><tr><td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>2</td><td>v: 4</td><td>13</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 4	13	ركوع
<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 4	13	ركوع								
2226	dl. two thirds	<b>ثُلَثًا</b>	2244	those of (women) who	<b>الَّاتِيُّ</b>							

2245	four	أَرْبَعَةٌ	2263	solemn, firm, strong	غَلِيظًا
2246	im. pl. confine	أَمْسِكُوا	2264	past, passed	سَافَ
2247	dl. two persons	الَّذَانِ	2265	abomination, hateful	مَقْتَنًا
2248	im. pl. punish	آذُوا	<b>Ruku'</b> 3    v: 8    14    رکوع		
2249	im. pl. leave them (alone)	أَعْرَضُوا	2266	mothers	أُمَّهَاتٍ
2250	oft-returning, most merciful, acceptor of Repentance, dispenser of Grace	تَوَابًا رَّحِيمًا	(sr.: أم)	daughters	بَنَاتٍ
2251	ignorance	جَهَالَةٌ	(sr.: بُنْتُ)	sisters	أَخْوَاتٍ
2252	forcibly, against will	كَرْهًا	(sr.: أُخْتُ)	pl. sisters of father	عَمَّاتٍ
2253	ni. pl. don't keep under constraint	لَا تَعْصُلُوا (ع ض ل)	(sr.: عَمَّةٌ)	pl. sister's daughters	بَنَاتُ الْأُخْتِ
2254	so that you (pl.) may take away	لِتَنْهَبُوا	2270	fg. they gave suck	أَرْضَعْنَ
2255	open, manifest	مُبَيِّنَةٌ	2271	foster	أَخْوَاتُكُمْ مِنَ الرَّضَاعَةِ
2256	im. pl. live or consort with them	عَاشُرُوا	2272	sisters (sisters from suckling)	رَبَائِبٌ
2257	may happen, may be possible	عَسِيَ	2273	pl. step daughters	حُجُورٌ
2258	vn. to replace	اسْتِبْدَالٌ	2274	(under) protection, guardianship	فِي حُجُورِكُمْ
2259	place	مَكَانٌ	2275	under your protection / guardianship	حَلَائِلٌ
2260	sum of money, treasure	قِنْطَارٌ	2276	wives, spouses,	(sr.: حَلَيلَةٌ)
2261	gave oneself to another, gave in unto each other	أَفْضَى			
2262	covenant, pledge, bond	مِيشَاقٌ			

2277	loins	<b>أَصْلَابٌ</b>
	(sr.: صُلْبٌ)	
2278	dl. two sisters	<b>أُخْتَيْنِ</b>
	(sr.: أُخْتٌ)	

**﴿ جُرْءَةٌ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ ﴾**

**﴿ Part :5 ﴾**

2279	married women, those who have husbands	<b>مُحْصَنَاتٌ</b>
2280	those who seek honest wedlock, desiring chastity	<b>مُحْصِنِينِ</b>
2281	fornicators	<b>مُسَافِحِينِ</b>
2282	dowers, portions (that is incumbent on husbands to pay to their wives as per agreement at the time of marriage or Nikah).	<b>أُجُورٌ</b>
2283	to afford, have means	<b>طَوْلًا</b>
2284	believing free women	<b>مُحْصَنَاتٌ</b>
2285	maids, slave-girls (sr.: فَتَاهُ)	<b>فَتَيَاتٍ</b>
2286	honest, chaste and modest women, well fortified <b>حِصْنٌ</b> is derived from <b>مُحْصَنَاتٌ</b> which means to enter into fort. The above three words numbered 2279, 2284, and 2286 are the same but their use conveys the appropriate meanings).	<b>مُحْصَنَاتٌ</b>

2287	fg. not fornicators	<b>غَيْرَ مُسَافِحَاتٍ</b>					
2288	to debauch, secret paramour	<b>أَخْدَانٌ</b>					
2289	pv. be married, taken in wedlock	<b>أَحْصِنَّ</b>					
2290	fg. they commit / come	<b>أَئِنَّ</b>					
2291	commit sin, doing wrong	<b>عَنَتْ</b>					
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">Ruku'</td> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">4</td> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">v. 3</td> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">1</td> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	4	v. 3	1	ركوع
Ruku'	4	v. 3	1	ركوع			
2292	ways, systems (sr.: سَنَةٌ)	<b>سُنُنٌ</b>					
2293	vain desires, lusts	<b>شَهَوَاتٌ</b>					
2294	incline, turn away	<b>مَيْلٌ</b>					
2295	with mutual consent, with mutual agreement	<b>عَنْ تَرَاضٍ</b>					
2296	aggression, malicious intent	<b>عُدُوانٌ</b>					
2297	we shall cast in (vn.: اَصْلَاءُ)	<b>ُصْلِيلٌ</b>					
2298	pl. you avoid, shun (vn.: اَجْتِنَابٌ)	<b>تَجْتَنِبُوا</b>					
2299	great sins, most heinous (sr.: كَبِيرَةٌ)	<b>كَبَائِرٌ</b>					
2300	pv. pl. you are forbidden	<b>تُنْهَوْنَ</b>					
2301	we will remit / efface / expiate	<b>كُفَرٌ</b>					

2302	gate, entrance	<b>مُدْخَلٌ</b>	2320	boastful, vainglorious	<b>فَخُورًا</b>							
2303	noble, respectable, honorable	<b>كَرِيمًا</b>	2321	companion, intimate	<b>قَرِيبًا</b>							
2304	ni. pl. covet not, do not desire	<b>لَا تَمْنَوْا</b>	2322	what would be?	<b>مَاذَا</b>							
2305	heirs, inheritors	<b>مَوَالِيٰ</b>	2323	if	<b>لَوْ</b>							
2306	made covenant, pledged	<b>عَهْدَتْ</b>	2324	so much as the weight of	<b>مِثْقَالٌ</b>							
2307	pl. your right hands	<b>أَيْمَانُكُمْ</b>	2325	if	<b>إِنْ</b>							
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"><tr><td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>5</td><td>v: 8</td><td>2</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					<i>Ruku'</i>	5	v: 8	2	ركوع			
<i>Ruku'</i>	5	v: 8	2	ركوع								
2308	in charge, overseers, caretakers	<b>قَوَّامُونَ</b>	2326	there be	<b>تَكُُ</b>							
2309	good / righteous women	<b>صَالِحَاتْ</b>	2327	from His own self	<b>مِنْ لَدُنْهُ</b>							
2310	fg. pl. obedient, fully devoted	<b>فَانِسَاتْ</b>	2328	we brought	<b>جَنَّا</b>							
2311	rebellion, refractory conduct	<b>نُشُوزٌ</b>	2329	these	<b>هُؤُلَاءِ</b>							
2312	beds	<b>مَضَاجِعٌ</b>	2330	be leveled	<b>تُسَوَّى</b>							
2313	high, exalted	<b>عَلَيًّا</b>	2331	discourse, fact	<b>حَدِيثًا</b>							
2314	arbitrator, umpire	<b>حَكَمًا</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"><tr><td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>6</td><td>v: 9</td><td>3</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					<i>Ruku'</i>	6	v: 9	3	ركوع
<i>Ruku'</i>	6	v: 9	3	ركوع								
2315	neighbor	<b>جَارٌ</b>	2332	ni. pl. draw not      (ق رب)	<b>لَا تَقْرِبُوا</b>							
2316	neighbor not of kin, distant neighbor	<b>جَارٌ الْجُنُبِ</b>		near, approach not								
2317	companion, fellow traveler	<b>صَاحِبٌ بِالْجَنَبِ</b>	2333	intoxicated, drunken	<b>سُكَارَى</b>							
2318	traveler, way farer	<b>ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ</b>	2334	vn. state of pollution	<b>جُنَاحًا</b>							
2319	proud, arrogant	<b>مُخْتَالًا</b>		caused by ejaculation or intercourse								
			2335	journeying, passers by	<b>عَابِرِيٰ</b>							
			2336	pl. you take bath      (غ س ل)	<b>تَعْتَسِلُوا</b>							
			2337	ill, sick	<b>مَرْضٍ</b>							
				(sr.: مَرِيضٌ)								

2338	closets, (toilets)	غَائِطٌ	2357	backs	أَدْبَارٌ
2339	pl. you touched, (did intercourse)	لَامَسْتُمْ		(sr.: دُبُرٌ)	أَصْحَابُ السَّبْتِ
2340	pl. you make <i>tayammum</i>	تَيَمَّمُوا	2358	people of Sabbath	مَفْعُولًا
2341	soil, sand	صَعِيدًا	2359	executed, carried out	دُونَ ذَلِكَ
2342	clean (good)	طَيِّبًا	2360	save that, besides that	اَفْتَرَى
2343	im. pl. rub therewith	اَمْسَحُوا	2361	invented, fabricated	فَتِيلًا
2344	pl. faces	وَجُوهٌ	2362	husk of a date-stone, i.e., the least	رَكْوعٌ
2345	benign, pardoning	عَفْوٌ	2363	idols, superstitions	جِبْتٌ
2346	they change / pervert / displace	يُحَرِّفُونَ	2364	groove on a date-stone, speck, farthing	نَقِيرًا
2347	context, (places) (sr.: مَوْضِعٌ)	مَوَاضِعٌ	2365	fg. consumed, burnt up, roasted	نَضِجَتْ
2348	we disobeyed	عَصَيْنَا	2366	skins (sr.: جَلْدٌ)	جُلُودٌ
2349	im. hear	اسْمَعْ			رِبع جُزءٍ: وَالْمُخْسَنَاتُ
2350	not made to hearing	غَيْرُ مُسْمَعٍ	5th Part   1/4		
2351	vn. twisting, distorting	لَيَّا	2367	forever	أَبْدًا
2352	tongues	الْسَّنَةُ	2368	shadow, shade	ظِلًا
2353	vn. slandering, taunting	طَعَنًا	2369	plenteous shadow, dark shade	ظَلِيلًا
2354	more upright, more proper	أَقْوَمُ	2370	pl. you restore / render back	تُؤَدِّوْا
2355	we will destroy / efface	نَطْمِسُ (طِمِسُ)	2371	excellent	نِعَمًا
2356	we turn (them)	نَرُدُّ (رِدَّ)	2372	those in authority	أُولَئِكُمْ

2373	<i>vn.</i> interpretation	تَأْوِيلًا		خُذُوا
	Ruku'	8	v: 9	رَكْوعٌ
2374	they claim / assert	يَزْعُمُونَ (ز ع م)		حِذْرٌ
2375	they go / resort together for judgment	يَتَحَاكُمُوا		أَنْفِرُوا (ن ف ر)
2376	aversion, to turn away	صُدُودًا		ثُباتٌ
2377	they swear	يَحْلِفُونَ		يُطَئِّنَّ
2378	not, (if)	إِنْ		تَبْطِئَةٌ
2379	concord, harmony	تَوْفِيقًا		عَلَيَّ
2380	<i>im.</i> leave (them) alone	أَعْرَضْ		مَوَدَّةٌ
2381	<i>im.</i> admonish	عَظْ		يَالِيَّتِنِيْ
2382	effective word	قَوْلًا بَلِيجًا		فَوْزٌ
2383	but nay! by Your Lord	فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ		يَشْرُونَ
2384	disputed, disagreed	شَجَرَ		مَا لَكُمْ
2385	dislike, resistance, bar	حَرَجًا		مُسْتَهْضَفِينَ
2386	you decided / decreed	قَضَيْتَ		فَيَوْمَ الْحِلْلَةِ
2387	they submit / surrender	يُسَلِّمُوا		وَلْدَانٌ
2388	with entire submission	تَسْلِيمًا		أَهْلُهَا
2389	firmly, strongly	تَثْبِيتًا		مِنْ لَدُنْكَ
2390	truthful (people)	صِدِّيقِينَ		كَيْدٌ
2391	companion	رَفِيقًا		
	Ruku'	10	v: 6	رَكْوعٌ
				كَفْوًا
2392	<i>im. pl.</i> take			خَشْيَةٌ
2393	precautionary measures for security			
2394	<i>im. pl.</i> advance, go forth, proceed			
2395	in detachment, separately			
2396	lags behind, tarries behind			
2397	<i>vn.</i> to delay / lag behind			
2398	unto me, upon me			
2399	friendship, love, affection			
2400	Oh! would that I had been			
2401	<i>vn.</i> success, achievement			
2402	they sell / trade			
2403	what ails you, what happened to you			
2404	<i>pp.</i> those who are made feeble / weak / utterly helpless			
2405	children			
2406	its inhabitants			
2407	from Thyself			
2408	strategy, craft			
	Ruku'	11	v: 7	رَكْوعٌ
2409	<i>im. pl.</i> withhold, hold back			
2410	fear			

2411	why not	لَوْلَا	أَشَدَّ		
2412	respite, a term, a while	أَجَلٌ	بِاسْ		
2413	equivalent to a piece of thread, least	فَتِيلًا	ثَنْكِيلًا		
2414	wheresoever	أَيْنَمَا	كِفْلُ		
2415	overtakes, finds out	يُدْرِكُ (دَرَكٌ)	تَحِيَّةٌ		
2416	towers, fortresses	بُرُوجٌ	رَكْوعٌ		
2417	lofty, high, fortified	مُشَيَّدَةٌ	نَصْفُ جَزِءٍ وَالْمُسْخَنَاتُ		
2418	so what ails, so what happened	فَمَالٌ	5th Part   1/2		
2419	they do not come near to	لَا يَكَادُونَ	أَرْكَسَ		
2420	they understand (vn.: فَقْهُونَ)	يَفْقَهُونَ	يَصِلُونَ		
2421	obedience	طَاعَةٌ	حَصِيرَةٌ		
2422	planned at night time	بَيْتٌ	سَلْطَةٌ		
2423	they plan at night	بَيْتُونَ	رَحْرِيرٌ		
2424	they ponder / think deeply	يَتَدَبَّرُونَ	رَقْبَةٌ		
2425	verily they would have found	لَوْجَدُوا	دِيَةٌ		
2426	they propagate / spread	أَذَاعُوا	مُسَلَّمَةٌ		
2427	they elicit / investigate	يَسْتَبْطُونَ	شَهْرَيْنِ (شَهْرٌ)		
2428	im. persuade, urge	حَرَضٌ	مُسْتَابَعَيْنِ		
2429	it may be, perchance	عَسَى	مُتَعَمِّدًا		
2430	will restrain / withhold	يَكُفُّ	ضَرَبْتُمْ		
2431	very strong, hard enough		ضَرَبْتُمْ		
2432	battle, conflict		رَكْوعٌ		
2433	stronger in inflicting punishment		رَكْوعٌ		
2434	portion, part		رَكْوعٌ		
2435	greetings		رَكْوعٌ		
Ruku'		v: 11	8	رَكْوعٌ	
5th Part   1/2				نَصْفُ جَزِءٍ وَالْمُسْخَنَاتُ	
2436	turned back, overthrown		أَرْكَسَ		
2437	they join / meet / seek refuge		يَصِلُونَ		
2438	fg. restricting, restraining		حَصِيرَةٌ		
2439	gave power / dominion		سَلْطَةٌ		
Ruku'		v: 4	9	رَكْوعٌ	
2440	to set free		تَحْرِيرٌ		
2441	neck, (slave)		رَقْبَةٌ		
2442	blood money paid as compensation to victim's relatives		دِيَةٌ		
2443	(paid) fully		مُسَلَّمَةٌ		
2444	dl. two months (sr.: شَهْرٌ)		شَهْرَيْنِ (شَهْرٌ)		
2445	dl. consecutive, continuous		مُسْتَابَعَيْنِ		
2446	purposely, intentionally		مُتَعَمِّدًا		
2447	pl. you went forth (to fight) marched forth		ضَرَبْتُمْ		

2448	offered	<b>أَلْقَى</b>	for safety, 2393	<b>أَمْتَعِتُكُمْ</b>
2449	you are not	<b>لَسْتَ</b>	your baggage	<b>مَيْلَةٌ</b>
2450	profits, perishable goods	<b>عَرَضٌ</b>	to attack, swoop	<b>وَاحِدَةٌ</b>
2451	plunders, gains	<b>مَعَانِمٌ</b>	at once, suddenly	<b>مَطَرٌ</b>
2452	equals not	<b>لَا يَسْتَوِي</b>	rain	<b>أَنْ تَضَعُوا</b>
2453	other than those who have a disabling hurt	<b>غَيْرُ أُولَئِي الضررِ</b>	that you lay down	<b>إِطْمَانْتُمْ</b>
<hr/>				
Ruku'	13	v: 5	10	ركوع
2454	caused to die, gave death	<b>ثُوَفَّى</b>	pl. you are undergoing sufferings, hardships	<b>ثَالِمُونَ (ال م)</b>
2455	in what state, in what manner	<b>فِيمَا</b>	pl. you hope	<b>تَرْجُونَ</b>
2456	strategy, devise a plan	<b>حِيلَةٌ</b>	<hr/>	
2457	spacious area	<b>مُرَاغِمًا</b>	Ruku'	ركوع
2458	to get	<b>دَرَكٌ</b>	2475	أَرَأَ
2459	became due / incumbent	<b>وَقَعَ</b>	2476	خَائِنِينَ
<hr/>				
Ruku'	14	v: 4	11	ركوع
2460	pl. you shorten / curtail	<b>تَقْصِرُوا (ق ص ر)</b>	2477	خَصِيمًا
2461	puts in distress	<b>يَفْتَنَ (ف ت ن)</b>	2478	لَا تُجَادِلْ
2462	you were	<b>كُنْتَ</b>	2479	يَخْتَأْلُونَ
2463	let it stand up / stand by	<b>تَقْمِيمٌ</b>	2480	خَوَانِيًا
2464	arms, weapons	<b>أَسْلِحَةٌ</b>	2481	أَثِيمًا
2465	let it come up	<b>تَأْتِي</b>	2482	يَسْتَخْفُونَ
2466	precautionary measures	<b>حِذْرٌ</b>	2483	بَيْتُونَ

2485	innocent	<b>بَرِيْنَا</b>	2503	friend	<b>خَلِيلًا</b>
2486	carried (burden), accepted blame	<b>اَحْتَمَلَ</b>			
		<i>Ruku'</i>   16   v: 8   13   رکوع	<i>Ruku'</i>   18   v: 11   15   رکوع		
2487	fg. resolved, intended	<b>هَمَّتْ</b>	2504	they consult / ask for decree	<b>يَسْتَفْتُونَ</b>
2488	taught	<b>عَلَّمَ</b>	2505	pl. you desire	<b>تَرْغَبُونَ</b>
		٦١٤-٦١٥ اِرْبَاعٌ مُجْزَعٌ وَالْمُضَنَّاتُ			
		<i>5th Part</i>   3/4			
2489	secret conference	<b>نَجْوَى</b>	2506	husband	<b>بَعْلٌ</b>
2490	opposes, contends	<b>يُشَاقِقُ</b>	2507	fg. made to be present / swayed	<b>أَحْضِرَتْ</b>
2491	we will make him enter	<b>نُصْلَهُ</b>	2508	greed, miserliness, selfishness	<b>الشُّحُّ</b>
		<i>Ruku'</i>   17   v: 3   14   رکوع	2509	pl. you wished/ desired/ coveted	<b>حَرَصْتُمْ</b>
2492	besides that, other than that	<b>مَادُونَ ذَلِكَ</b>	2510	pp. hanging, in suspension	<b>مُعَلَّقَةٌ</b>
2493	female idols, goddesses	<b>إِنَاثًا</b>	2511	you also / too	<b>إِيَّا كُمْ</b>
2494	rebellious	<b>مَرِيدًا</b>	2512	praise worthy	<b>حَمِيدًا</b>
2495	they will cut (slit)	<b>يُرِيْكُنَ</b>	2513	produces, brings forth	<b>يُثْبِتُ</b>
2496	ears (sr.: أَذْنُنَ)	<b>أَذَانٌ</b>			
2497	pl. cattle (sr.: نَعْمَ)	<b>أَنْعَامٌ</b>	<i>Ruku'</i>   19   v: 8   16   رکوع		
2498	deception, beguile, vain desires	<b>غُرُورًا</b>	2514	nearer	<b>أَوْلَى</b>
2499	escape, refuge	<b>مَحِيْصًا</b>	2515	the passion, the lust	<b>الْهَوَى</b>
2500	more true	<b>أَصْدَقُ</b>	2516	pl. you lapse / incline	<b>تَلُوْوُ</b>
2501	words, speech	<b>قِيَالًا</b>	2517	they increased / exceeded	<b>ازْدَادُوا</b>
2502	little bit, least	<b>نَقِيرًا</b>	2518	they engage in talk	<b>يَخُوضُوا</b>
			2519	conversation, talk (pl.: أَحَادِيثُ)	<b>حَدِيثٌ</b>
			2520	they wait and watch	<b>يَتَرَبَّصُونَ</b>

2521	we overcome / protect	نَسْتَحْوِدْ
2522	we defend / guard you	نَمْنَعُكُمْ (م ن ع)
		Ruku' 20 v: 7 17 رکوع
2523	languidly, lazily, reluctantly	كُسَالٍ
2524	those who sway / waver	مُذَبِّذِينَ
2525	authority, warrant, proof	سُلْطَانٌ
2526	clear proof, manifest authority	سُلْطَانًا مُبِيِّنًا
2527	the rank	الرَّدْكُ
2528	lowest, deep	أَسْفَلُ
2529	made pure / sincere	أَخْلَصُوا
2530	what will (he) do? / gain?	مَا يَفْعَلُ

(Note: A verb has different meanings depending upon the context. To acquaint the readers with different meanings, we have repeated the words in this Lughat.)

﴿ Part:6 جُزءٌ : لَأُيَحِّبُ اللَّهُ ﴾

2531	to say loudly, to shout	جَهْرٌ
2532	powerful	قَدِيرًا
2533	truly, in truth	حَقًّا
		Ruku' 21 v: 11 1 رکوع
2534	manifestly, plainly, openly	جَهْرَةً
2535	storm of lightning, thunderbolt	صَاعِقةً

2536	we forgave / pardoned	عَفَوْنَا
2537	ni. pl. transgress not, violate not the limit, do not exceed	لَا تَعْدُوا
2538	to crucify	صَلْبٌ
2539	pv. made doubtful / dubious	شُبُّهَ (ش ب ٥)
2540	ap. those who give or pay	مُؤْتَهُونَ
		Ruku' 22 v: 10 2 رکوع
2541	Book of Psalms of Prophet David	زُبُورُ السُّكُونِ
2542	we mentioned / narrated	قَصَصْنَا (ق ص ص)
2543	vn. to speak	تَكْلِيمًا
2544	ap. those who give good news or glad tidings	مُبَشِّرِينَ
2545	ap. warners	مُنذِرِينَ
2546	argument, plea	حُجَّةٌ
2547	road, way	طَرِيقٌ
2548	easy	يَسِيرًا
2549	ni. pl. don't exaggerate / exceed	لَا تَعْلُوْا
2550	word	كَلْمَةٌ
2551	conveyed, bestowed, cast	أَلْقَى
2552	three	ثَلَاثَةٌ
2553	im. pl. cease, desist	إِنْتَهُوا

<i>Ruku'</i>	23	v: 9	3	ركوع	لَا تُحِلُّوا
2554	he will not	(نَكِفَ)	لَنْ يَسْتَنْكِفَ	disdain, will not feel too proud to	profane
2555	vn. to disdain,		إِسْتَنْكَافٌ	to regard with contempt	monuments, symbols
2556	proof, argument		بُرْهَانٌ		الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ
2557	they ask for a legal decision, they seek a decree		يُسْتَفْتَنُونَ		الْهَدْيُ
2558	two-third, 2/3 (sr.: one-third or 1/3:		ثُلُثٌ	ثُلُثَانٍ	قَلَائِدٌ
					اَمِينٌ
<i>Ruku'</i>	24	v:6	4	ركوع	intending to go
<b>سُورَةُ الْمَائِدَةِ {</b> <b>The Table Spread</b> <b>Surah 5: Al-Maaidah</b>					
2559	obligations, undertakings, covenants (sr.:		عُقُودٌ	عَهْدٌ	الْبَيْتُ الْحَرَامُ
2560	beast		بَهِيمَةٌ	الْمَعْنَمُ	الْحَلْقَةُ
2561	cattle		أَنْعَامٌ		شَنَآنٌ
2562	unlawful, forbidden		غَيْرُ مُحِلٍّ		تَعَاوَنُوا
2563	hunting		صَيْدٌ		عُدُوانٌ
2564	be in the state of pilgrimage (Hajj or Umrah) under Ihraam. In this state, two unstitched sheets of white cloth are worn by male pilgrims.		حُرُمٌ		رَبِيعُ حَنْزَرٍ: لَأَيُّوبُ اللَّهُ
2565	<i>ni. pl.</i> do not violate /				6th Part   1/4
2566	profane				
2567	monuments, symbols				
2568	the sacred month				
2569	offerings, animals brought for sacrifice				
2570	collars or garlands put around the necks of the animals meant for sacrifice.				
2571	<i>ap. those resorting /</i>				
2572	intending to go				
2573	the sacred house, the inviolable house, (Ka'bah)				
2574	you put off Ihram,				
2575	you went out of sacred territory				
2576	<i>im. pl.</i> you may hunt				
2577	you put off Ihram,				
2578	you went out of sacred territory				
2579	let (it) not				
	provoke you				
	hatred, malice, enmity				
	you help one another,				
	you cooperate				
	transgression, enmity				
	dead, carrion				

2580	blood	دَمٌ		an inclination
2581	flesh, meat	لَحْمٌ		جَوَارِحٌ
2582	swine, pig	خِنْزِيرٌ		مُكَلِّبِينَ
2583	over which a name is invoked, dedicated, consecrated	أَهْلٌ		أَمْسَكْنَ
2584	pp. strangled	مُنْخَنَقَةٌ		مُحْصَنَاتٌ
2585	pp. beaten to death	مَوْقُوذَةٌ		مُتَخَذِّي
2586	pp. dead after falling from height	مُترَدِّيَةٌ		(Actually it was مُتَخَذِّلِينَ , but because it is مُضَافٍ , the last ن is dropped.)
2587	killed by goring of horns	نَطِيحَةٌ		
2588	the beast, the wild animal	السَّبُعُ		
2589	pl. you purified / cleaned (made lawful by slaughtering in the name of Allah while it is still alive).	ذَكَرْتُمْ		
2590	slaughtered, slit the throat of an animal	ذَبَحٌ		
2591	place of idols, altars	نُصُبٌ		
2592	pl. you try the luck	تَسْتَقْسِمُوا		
2593	divination devices (dices, arrows, etc., to know one's luck or fortune)	أَزْلَامٌ		
2594	despaired, lost all hopes	يَئْسَ		
2595	is driven / forced to	أُضْطُرَ		
2596	extreme hunger	مَحْمَصَةٌ		
2597	one who has	مُتَجَانِفٌ		
2598	those who cause injury, inflict wound			
2599	animals trained for, hunting hounds			
2600	they held / caught			
2601	virtuous / chaste women			
2602	those who take			
2603	you stand / prepare			فَمْتَمٌ
2604	both the hands			أَيْدِي
2605	pl. elbows			مَرَافِقٌ
2606	pl. heads			رُءُوسٌ
2607	feet			أَرْجُلٌ
		(sr.: رِجْلٌ)		
2608	dl. ankles			كَعْبَيْنَ
2609	state of pollution caused by ejaculation or intercourse			جُنَاحًا
2610	privy, toilet			غَائِطٌ
2611	you touched, (did intercourse)			لَامَسْتُمْ

2612	ratified (covenant)	وَاثقٌ	2630	destroys	يُهْلِكُ		
2613	blazing fire, (hell)	جَحَنَّمُ	2631	we	نَحْنُ		
2614	intended	هَمْ	2632	sons (sr.: ابْنُ)	أَبْنَاءُ		
2615	they stretch out	يَسْطُوا	2633	beloved ones	أَحِبَّاؤُ		
2616	withheld, held back	كَفَّ	2634	so why, why then	فَلِمَ		
<b>Ruku'</b>   2   v: 6   6   رکوع							
2617	twelve	اَثْنَيْ عَشَرَ	2635	mortal, man	بَشَرٌ		
2618	chiefs, wardens	نَقِيبٌ	2636	an interval (between two messengers)	فَرْتَةٌ		
2619	pl. you support (it) with might, you strengthen (it)	عَزَّرْتُمُوا	<b>Ruku'</b>   3   v: 8   7   رکوع				
2620	to breach / break	نَقْضٌ	2637	pv. was not given	لَمْ يُؤْتِ		
2621	you will not cease to	لَا تَرْأَلُ	2638	holy	مُقدَّسٌ		
2622	you will get information, you will find / discover	تَطَلَّعُ	2639	ni. pl. do not turn back	لَا تَرْتَدُوا		
2623	im. overlook	اَصْفَحْ	2640	pl. you will be overthrown	تَنَقْلِبُوا		
2624	we have stirred up, we have caused	أَغْرَيْنَا	2641	those of exceeding strength	جَبَارِينَ		
2625	nearly, soon	سَوْفَ	2642	dl. two men	رَجُلَانِ		
2626	they do, handiwork	يَصْنَعُونَ	2643	the gate, the door	الْبَابُ		
2627	paths, ways	سُبُّلٌ	2644	never, forever	أَبْدًا		
(sr.: سَبِيلٌ)					مَا دَامُوا		
2628	peace, salvation	سَلَامٌ	2645	till they remain, as long as they remain	اِذْهَبْ		
2629	who has power	مَنْ يَمْلِكُ	2646	im. go	فَاتِلاً		
					هَاهُنَا		
2647	im. dl. fight		2648	here			

لَا أَمْلِكُ	يَدَكَ
نَفْسِيْ	بَاسِطٌ
أَخْيَرُ	تُبُوءَ
أُفْرُقُ	ثَكُونُ
مُحَرَّمَةٌ	طَوَّعَتْ
أَرْبَعِينَ	أَصْبَحَ
سَنَةٌ	بَعَثَ
يَتَهَوَّنَ	غُرَابٌ
لَا تَأْسِ	بَيْحُثُ
Ruku'	رَكْعَ
وَائِلُ	بُوَارِيْ
بَيَا	سَوَّاًة
أَبْيَاءُ	يَأْوِيلَتِي
أَبْنَيِ	أَعْجَزْتُ
(ابْنٌ)	أَكُونَ
قَرَبًا	أُوارِيْ
قُرْبَانًا	نَادِيْنَ
ثُقْبَلَ	(نَادِمٌ)
بَسَطْتُ	أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ
إِلَيْ	كَائِنَما
2649 I have no control / power	2666 your hand
2650 myself	2667 ap. one who stretches
2651 my brother	2668 you draw on yourself
2652 im. separate	2669 you would be, you will become
2653 pp. forbidden	2670 fg. induced, made pleasant
2654 forty	2671 became
2655 year	2672 sent
2656 they shall wander / roam	2673 raven, (crow)
2657 ni. grieve not, sorrow not	2674 scratches
2658 im. and recite, and convey	2675 hide, conceal
2659 tale, story (news)	2676 corpse, dead body
(pl.: أَبْيَاءُ)	2677 woe unto me
2660 two sons	2678 am I unable / too weak to
(sr.: ابْنٌ)	2679 I become
2661 dl. they offered	2680 I may hide / conceal
2662 sacrifice, offering	2681 ap. those full of regrets, remorseful (sr.: نَادِمٌ)
2663 pv. was accepted	2682 (for) that cause / reason
2664 you stretched	2683 as if
2665 towards me	2684 ap. those committing excesses

6 <sup>th</sup> Part	1/2	نصف جُزءٍ: لَأُبْحِبُ اللَّهُ
----------------------	-----	-------------------------------

2664 you stretched	بَسَطْتُ
2665 towards me	إِلَيْ

2685	they wage war	<b>يُحَارِبُونَ</b> (ح ر ب)		2702	priests, rabbis, scholars	<b>أَحْبَارٌ</b>							
2686	they strive / endeavor	<b>يَسْعَوْنَ</b>		2703	eye	<b>عَيْنٌ</b>							
2687	<i>pv.</i> are crucified	<b>يُصَلِّبُونَ</b>		2704	nose	<b>أَنْفٌ</b>							
2688	<i>pv.</i> are cut off	<b>تُقْطَعَ</b> (ق ط ع)		2705	ear	<b>أَذْنٌ</b>							
2689	opposite side, alternate	<b>خِلَافٌ</b>		2706	tooth	<b>سِنٌ</b>							
2690	<i>pv.</i> are expelled, exiled	<b>يُنْفَوْنَ</b>		2707	<i>pl.</i> wounds	<b>جُرُوحٌ</b>							
2691	<i>pl.</i> you get power, you overpower	<b>تَقْدِرُوا</b>		2708	just retribution, law of equality	<b>قِصَاصٌ</b>							
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>5</td><td>v: 8</td><td>9</td><td>ركوع</td></tr> </table>					<i>Ruku'</i>	5	v: 8	9	ركوع	2709	expiation, atonement	<b>كَفَارَةٌ</b>	
<i>Ruku'</i>	5	v: 8	9	ركوع									
2692	way of approach, means	<b>وَسِيَّلَةٌ</b>		2710	we caused to follow, we sent (after)	<b>فَقَيْنَا</b>							
2693	<i>mg.</i> thief	<b>سَارِقٌ</b>		2711	footsteps, footprints	<b>أَثَارٌ</b>							
2694	<i>fg.</i> thief	<b>سَارِقَةٌ</b>		2712	watcher	<b>مُهَيَّمِنًا</b>							
2695	deterrent, example	<b>ئَكَالًا</b>		2713	law, Shariat	<b>شِرْعَةٌ</b>							
2696	mouths	<b>أَفْرَاهُ</b>		2714	traced-out way, course of action	<b>مِنْهَا جَأَ</b>							
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>5</td><td>v: 8</td><td>9</td><td>ركوع</td></tr> </table>					<i>Ruku'</i>	5	v: 8	9	ركوع	2715	good works, virtues	<b>خَيْرَاتٌ</b>	
<i>Ruku'</i>	5	v: 8	9	ركوع									
2697	eager listeners	<b>سَمَّاعُونَ</b>		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>7</td><td>v: 7</td><td>11</td><td>ركوع</td></tr> </table>					<i>Ruku'</i>	7	v: 7	11	ركوع
<i>Ruku'</i>	7	v: 7	11	ركوع									
2698	others	<b>الْخَرَبِينَ</b>		2716	turns (for friendship)	<b>يَتَوَلَّ</b>							
2699	those who swallow greedily	<b>أَكَالُونَ</b> (ا ك ل)		2717	change, turn (of fortune)	<b>دَائِرَةٌ</b>							
2700	forbidden things, illicit	<b>سُحْتٌ</b>		2718	they took oath, they swore	<b>أَقْسَمُوا</b>							
2701	they seek judgment	<b>يُحَكِّمُونَ</b>		2719	forcible, solemn	<b>جَهْدٌ</b>							
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td><i>Ruku'</i></td><td>6</td><td>v: 9</td><td>10</td><td>ركوع</td></tr> </table>					<i>Ruku'</i>	6	v: 9	10	ركوع	2720	their oaths	<b>أَيمَانَهُمْ</b>	
<i>Ruku'</i>	6	v: 9	10	ركوع									

6th Part

3/4

ثلاثة ارباع جزء: لايحب الله

2721	becomes renegade, will turn back	يَرْتَدُ
2722	humble, lowly	أَذْلَهُ
2723	stern, mighty	أَعِزَّةٌ
2724	blame, reproach, censure	لَوْمَةٌ
2725	ap. one who censures / blames	لَائِمٌ
2726	party, group  (pl.: أَحْزَابٌ)	حِزْبٌ

Ruku'	8	v: 6	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

2727	play, sport	لَعِبًا
2728	you call / proclaim	نَادِيْتُمْ
2729	you find fault, you disapprove	تَقْرِيمُونَ
2730	shall I inform you <sup>(ن ب)</sup>	هَلْ أُبَيْكُمْ
2731	retribution, recompense	مُثُوبَةٌ
2732	pl. monkeys, apes  (sr.: قِرْدٌ)	قِرَدَةٌ

2733	pl. pigs, swines	خَنَازِيرٌ
2734	worse in rank	شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا
2735	most strayed one, further astray	أَضَلُّ
2736	why not	لَوْلَا

2737	rabbis, men of God	رَبَّانِيُّونَ					
2738	priests, scholars	أَحْبَارٌ					
2739	pp. are fettered, tied up	مَغْلُولَةٌ					
2740	fg. pv. is shackled / tied up	غُلَّتْ					
2741	dl. wide spread, stretched out	مَبْسُوطَةٌ طَنَانٌ					
2742	we have cast / placed	أَلْقَيْنَا					
2743	they lighted / kindled fire	أَوْقَدُوا					
2744	war, battle	حَرْبٌ					
2745	extinguished	أَطْفَأَ					
2746	we effaced / remitted / expiated	كَفَرْنَا					
2747	moderate, on right course	مُقْتَصِدَةٌ					
2748	evil, vile	سَاءَ					
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Ruku'</td> <td>9</td> <td>v: 10</td> <td>13</td> <td>ركوع</td> </tr> </table>			Ruku'	9	v: 10	13	ركوع
Ruku'	9	v: 10	13	ركوع			
2749	will protect	يَعْصِمُ					
	(vn.: عَصْمَةٌ)						
2750	you are not	لَسْتُمْ					
2751	you establish / stand fast by	تُقْيِمُوا					
2752	ni. pl. grieve / sorrow not	لَا تَأْسِ					
2753	they became Jews	هَادُوا					
2754	Sabians	صَابِئُونَ					
2755	desired not	لَا تَهْوَى					

2756	they thought / counted on	حَسِبُوا	2775	you will surely find	لَتَجِدُنَّ		
2757	they became blind	عَمُوا	2776	affection	مَوَدَّةٌ		
2758	they became deaf	صَمُوا	2777	priests, those devoted to learning	قِسْيِيسِينَ		
2759	the third of three	ثَالِثُ ثَلَاثَةٍ	2778	monks, those who have renounced the world	رُهْبَانًا		
2760	truthful / saintly woman	صِدِّيقَةٌ					
2761	dl. they used to eat	كَانَا يَأْكُلُانَ					
2762	im. see, look	أُنْظِرُ					
2763	pv. they are turned away / deluded away from the truth	يُوْفَكُونَ					
<i>Ruku'</i>   10   v: 11   14   رکوع							
2764	pv. were cursed	لُعِنَ	2779	they heard / listened	سَمِعُوا		
2765	by the tongue	عَلَى لِسَانٍ	2780	their eyes	أَعْيُنُهُمْ		
2766	they rebelled / disobeyed	عَصَوْا	2781	fg. overflows	تَفِيْضٌ (فِي ضِ)		
2767	they transgress / exceed the limit	يَعْتَدُونَ	2781a	tears	دَمْعٌ		
2768	vn. to transgress, to exceed the limit	اعْتَدَاءٌ	2782	rewarded	أَثَابَ		
2769	they do not forbid / restrain one another	لَا يَتَاهُونَ	<i>Ruku'</i>   11   v: 9   1   رکوع				
2770	surely evil, surely bad	لَبَئِسَ	2783	ni. pl. forbid not, do not make unlawful	لَا تُحَرِّمُوا		
2771	you (will) see	تَرَى	2784	pl. good, pure	طَيِّبَاتٌ		
2772	they make friends, they ally	يَتَوَلَّونَ	2785	vain, void	لَغُوٌ		
2773	sent on before, sent forward	قَدَّمَتْ	2786	oaths	أَيْمَانٌ		
2774	condemned, incensed	سَخِطٌ	2787	you made a knot, you made binding	عَقْدَتُمْ		
			2788	vn. to feed (others)	إِطْعَامٌ		
			2789	average, more or less the same	أَوْسَطٌ		

﴿ جُزءٌ : وَ إِذَا سَمِعُوا ﴾

سَمِعُوا

أَعْيُنُهُمْ

تَفِيْضٌ (فِي ضِ)

دَمْعٌ

أَثَابَ

لَا تُحَرِّمُوا

لَا تَعْرِفُوا

طَيِّبَاتٌ

لَغُوٌ

أَيْمَانٌ

عَقْدَتُمْ

إِطْعَامٌ

أَوْسَطٌ

2790	you have sworn	<b>حَلَفْتُمْ</b>	2808	fg. she-camel with split ears	<b>بَحِيرَةٌ</b>							
2791	idols, altars	<b>أَنْصَابٌ</b>		set free in honor of some idol-gods								
2792	infamy, abomination, loathsome	<b>رِجْسٌ</b>	2809	fg. she-camel set free in honor of idol-gods	<b>سَائِيَةٌ</b>							
2793	will cast, put	<b>يُوْقِعُ</b>	2810	fg. she-camel which gives birth to two females and freed in the name of idol-gods.	<b>وَصِيلَةٌ</b>							
2794	what? will you? (interrogative)	<b>هَلْ</b>	2811	stallion camel	<b>حَامٌ</b>							
2795	those who abstain from, desist	<b>مُنْتَهُونَ</b>		freed from work								
2796	im. you turned away	<b>تَوَلَّتُمْ</b>	2812	enough for us	<b>حَسْبُنَا</b>							
<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>12</td><td>v: 7</td><td>2</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	12	v: 7	2	ركوع			
Ruku'	12	v: 7	2	ركوع								
2797	hunting	<b>صَيْدٌ</b>	2813	we found	<b>وَجَدْنَا</b>							
2798	to reach, to take, to grasp	<b>تَنَالُ</b>	2814	mg. two	<b>اثْنَانِ</b>							
2799	spears, weapons	<b>رِمَاحٌ</b>	2815	you detain / stop / withhold	<b>تَحْبِسُونَ</b>							
2800	cattle (domestic) animals	<b>نَعْمَ</b>	2816	you doubted	<b>إِرْتَبَتْمُ</b>							
2801	two (persons) known for justice	<b>ذَوَاعْدُلٌ</b>	2817	sinful people, sinners	<b>الْمُنِمِينَ</b>							
2802	to be brought to Ka'ba	<b>بَالِغُ الْكَعْبَةِ</b>	2818	ascertained, get known	<b>عُشْرَ</b>							
2803	evil consequences, penalty	<b>وَبَالٌ</b>	2819	dl. they became entitled	<b>اسْتَحْقَاقًا</b>							
2804	returned, repeated	<b>عَادَ</b>	2820	dl. two (persons) nearest in kin	<b>أَوْلَيَانِ</b>							
2805	traveler, seafarer	<b>سَيَارَةٌ</b>	2821	more likely, more suitable	<b>أَدْنِي</b>							
2806	hunting on land	<b>صَيْدُ الْبَرِّ</b>	2822	pv. will be refuted	<b>ثُرَدٌ</b>							
2807	the sacred / inviolable house	<b>الْبَيْتُ الْحَرَامُ</b>	<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>14</td><td>v: 8</td><td>4</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	14	v: 8	4	ركوع
Ruku'	14	v: 8	4	ركوع								
<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>13</td><td>v: 7</td><td>3</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	13	v: 7	3	ركوع			
Ruku'	13	v: 7	3	ركوع								
2823	what, how		2823	what, how	<b>مَاذَا</b>							
2824	pv. you were replied,		2824	pv. you were replied, the response you received	<b>أَجْبَتْمُ</b>							
			2825	cradle	<b>مَهْدٌ</b>							

2826	maturity	كَهْلًا	أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى
2827	clay	طِينٌ	تَمْرُونَ
2828	the likeness of	كَهْيَةٌ	مُعْرِضِينَ
2829	you breath into	تَنْفُخُ	سَوْفَ
2830	you heal	تُبْرِئُ	أَنْبَاءُ
2831	born blind, blind since birth	أَكْمَةٌ	قَرْنُ
2832	leper, leprosy patient	أَبْرَصٌ	مَكَّنَا
2833	I restrained	كَفَتُ	مَكَنْ
2834	table spread with food	مَائِدَةٌ	مِدْرَارًا

7th Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ الْجُمَرَاءِ وَإِذَا سَمِعُواْ
----------	-----	--

Ruku'	15	v: 7	5	رَكْوعٌ
2835	I did not speak / say	مَاقْلُتُ		
2836	while I dwelt, so long as I stayed	مَادْمُتُ		
2837	observer, watcher	رَقِيبٌ		
2838	triumph, achievement	فَوْزٌ		
Ruku'	16	v: 5	6	رَكْوعٌ

<b>{ سُورَةُ الْأَنْعَامُ }</b> <b>The Cattle</b> <b>Surah 6: Al-An'aam</b>
---

2839	they hold (others as) equal, they ascribe rivals	يَعْدِلُونَ	لَبَسْنَا
2840	fixed term, appointed time		
2841	you doubt		
2842	ap. those who turn away		
2843	soon, in time		
2844	tidings, news		
2845	time, age, era, generation		
2846	we had established, we gave place		
2847	established, placed		
2848	rain in abundance		
2849	streams, rivers		
2850	sins		
2851	we raised		
2852	parchment, paper		
2853	touched, felt		
2854	angel		
		(pl.: مَلَائِكَةٌ)	
2855	we have confused / obscured / confounded		
2856	they confuse (themselves), they obscure		
2857	surrounded, overwhelmed		
2858	they scoffed		

2859	scoffed, mocked	سَخِرَ		make believe	لَمْ تَكُنْ
Ruku'	1	v: 10	7	ركوع	فِتْنَتُهُمْ
2860	im. pl. travel, go about	سَيِّرُوا		will not be	وَاللَّهُ
2861	end, consequence	عَاقِبَةٌ		their excuse / contention	مَا كَنَّا
2862	ap. rejecters, beliers	مُكَذِّبِينَ		By Allah (oath of Allah)	يَسْتَمِعُ
2863	unto whom, whose	لِمَنْ		we were not	أَكَنَّهُ
2864	dwelt, rested	سَكَنَ		listens	فَقْهَةٌ
2865	ap. originator, maker	فَاطِرٌ		veils, (covers)	وَقْرًا
2866	feeds	يُطْعِمُ		to understand	يُجَادِلُونَ
2867	pv. is not fed	لَا يُطْعِمُ		heaviness, deafness	أَسَاطِيرٍ
2868	pv. I am commanded / ordered	أُمُرْتُ		they argue / dispute	أُولَئِنَّ
2869	pv. is averted / spared	يُصْرَفُ		fables, tales, stories	يَنْهَوْنَ
2870	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ		old peoples, ancients	يَشْوُنَ
2871	ap. reliever, remover	كَاشِفٌ		they forbid / prohibit (others)	وَقُفُوا
2872	omnipotent, irresistibly supreme	قَاهِرٌ		they avoid / keep off (themselves)	يَا لَيْتَنَا
2873	over, above	فَوْقَ		pv. they are made to stand	ثُرَدُ
2874	what thing	أَيْ		may it be that we!, would that we!	
Ruku'	2	v: 10	8	returned / sent back	
2875	invented, fabricated	افْتَرَى		pv. we are to be	
2876	where	أَيْنَ		we would be	لَكُونَ
2877	im. you assert /	تَرْعَمُونَ		became clear, manifest, (present tense: يَبْدُو)	بَدَا
				they surely would revert, they will commit the same	لَعَادُوا

2897	pp. those who will be raised again	مَبْعُوثُينَ		يَطِيرُ
2898	is it not	أَيْسَ		جَنَاحٍ
		Ruku'	3	v: 10
			9	رَكْوعٌ
2899	the hour of final judgment	سَاعَةٌ		أُمّةٌ
2900	suddenly	بَعْتَهْ		(sr.: أُمّة)
2901	alas for us! woe unto us!	يَا حَسْرَتَنَا		مَنْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ
2902	we committed mistakes	فَرَّطْنَا		إِيَاهُ
2903	they bear	يَحْمِلُونَ		يَكْسِفُ
2904	burdens (sr.: وَزْرٌ)	أَوْزَارٌ		Ruku'
2905	pl. backs	ظُهُورٌ	4	v: 11
2906	which they bear	مَائِزِرُونَ		رَكْوعٌ
2907	sport, pastime	لَهُوٌ	10	
2908	they flout / deny	يَجْحَدُونَ		
2909	hard, grievous	كَبِيرٌ		
2910	you are able to, you could	إِسْتَطَعْتَ		
2911	you seek	تَبَغْفِي		
2912	tunnel	نَفَقًا		
2913	ladder	سُلْمًا		
		7th Part	1/2	نَصْفُ جُزْءٍ: وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا
2914	animal	دَآبَةٌ		
2915	flying creature	طَائِرٌ		
2916	flies			
2917	its two wings			
2918	peoples, nations, communities (sr.: أُمّة)			
2919	whom Allah wills / wishes			
2920	him only, unto him alone			
2921	removes, relieves			
		Ruku'	4	v: 11
2922	they might become humble		10	يَتَضَرَّعُونَ
2923	why not			لَوْ لَا
2924	our disaster, our misfortune			بِأَسْنَا
2925	pv. made fair, made alluring			زَيْنَ
2926	they forgot			نَسُوا
2927	pv. what they were reminded			مَا ذُكِرُوا
2928	they rejoiced			فَرِحُوا
2929	those in despair, dumb founded			مُبْلِسُونَ
2930	was cut off			قُطَعَ
2931	roots, remnants, last parts			دَابِرٌ
2932	they turn away / aside			يَصْدِفُونَ
2933	treasures of Allah			خَزَآئِنُ اللَّهِ

2934	I don't know / have no knowledge	لَا أَعْلَمُ		judges	مِفْتَاحٌ					
2935	unseen	غَيْبٌ		2952 key	مِفَاتِحٌ					
2936	I do not say	لَا أَقُولُ		2953 pl. keys	مَافَاتِحٌ					
2937	are (they) equal?	هَلْ يَسْتَوِيْ		2954 does not fall / drop	مَا تَسْقُطُ					
2938	blind	أَعْمَى		2955 leaf, paper money	وَرْقَةٌ					
2939	one who sees	بَصِيرٌ		2956 wet, fresh	رَطْبٌ					
<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>5</td><td>v: 9</td><td>11</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	5	v: 9	11	ركوع	
Ruku'	5	v: 9	11	ركوع						
2940	im. warn	أَنذِرْ		2957 dry (sear)	يَابِسٌ					
2941	im. do not repel / drive away	لَا تَطْرُدْ		2958 you gained / committed	جَرَحْتُمْ					
2942	morning	غَدْوَةٌ		<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>7</td><td>v: 5</td><td>13</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>		Ruku'	7	v: 5	13	ركوع
Ruku'	7	v: 5	13	ركوع						
2943	evening	عَشِيْ		2959 guardian, caretaker	حَفَظَةٌ					
2944	his countenance / face	وَجْهُهُ		2960 they do not neglect / overlook	لَا يُغْرِّطُونَ					
2945	not on you, you are not accountable / answerable	مَاعَلِيْكَ		2961 more swift, quicker	أَسْرَعُ					
2946	we tried / tested	فَتَنَّا		2962 humbly, in humility	تَضَرَّعًا					
2947	become clear / manifest / plain	تَسْتَبِينَ		2963 secretly	خُفْيَةً					
<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>6</td><td>v: 5</td><td>12</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع	
Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع						
2948	pv. I am forbidden	نُهِيْتُ		2964 affliction, distress, pain	كَرْبٌ					
2949	you hasten / are impatient	تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ		2965 covers, confounds	يَلْبِسُ					
2950	no judgment, no decision	إِنِّي لَحُكْمٌ		2966 faction	شَرِيعًا					
2951	best of deciders /	خَيْرُ الْفَاصِلِيْنَ		2967 will make you taste	يُذَاقُ					
				2968 I am not	لَسْتُ					
				2969 they plunge into discussion, meddle, wrangle	يَخُوضُونَ					
				2970 if, whenever	إِمَّا					

2971	cause you to forget	يُسِيَّكَ	2989	companions, friends	أَصْحَابَ
2972	ni. do not sit	لَا تَقْعُدْ	2990	im. come to us	أَتَتْنَا
2973	after remembrance / recollection	بَعْدَ الذِّكْرِ	2991	be	كُنْ
2974	im. forsake, leave	ذَرْ	2992	so it becomes / shall become	فَيَكُونُ
2975	fg. beguiled, deceived	غَرَّتْ	ثُلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٍ جُنُوْنٌ: وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا		
2976	pv. may get caught / destroyed	أَنْ تُبْسَلَ	2993	pv. be blown	يُنْفَخُ
2977	intercessor	شَفِيعٌ	2994	trumpet (of resurrection)	صُورٌ
2978	fg. compensate, offer ransom / equal amount	تَعْدِلْ	2995	name of the father of Prophet Ibrahim ﷺ	اَزَرَ
2979	full of every compensation, reparation	كُلَّ عَدْلٍ	2996	idols	أَصْنَامًا
2980	pv. be given to ruin / perdition	أُبْسِلُوا	2997	I see thee	أَرَاكَ
2981	drink	شَرَابٌ	2998	we show	نُرِيْ
2982	boiling water	حَمِيمٌ	2999	kingdom, governance, dominion	مَلَكُوتَ
2983	painful	أَلِيمٌ	3000	covered, overshadowed	جَنَّ
<b>Ruku'</b>					رَا
2984	shall we call upon / invoke	أَنْدُعُوا	3001	saw	كَوْكَباً
2985	pv. we may be turned back	نُرَدْ	3002	star	أَفَلَ
2986	heels	أَعْقَابٌ	3003	set	الْفِلَينَ
2987	beguiled / fooled him	اسْتَهْوَتْهُ	3004	ap. things that set or go down	قَمَرٌ
2988	bewildered, perplexed	حَيْرَانٌ	3005	mg. moon	بَازِغًا
			3006	uprising, rising (in splendour)	شَمْسٌ
			3007	fg. sun	

3008	I turned (my face), I have set (my face)	وَجَهْتُ	3025	<i>pl.</i> agonies	غَمَرَاتٌ							
3009	upright	حَيْفَا	3026	<i>ap.</i> those who stretch / spread	بَاسِطُوا							
3010	<i>dl.</i> two factions / parties	فَرِيقَيْنِ	3027	disgrace, torment	هُونٌ							
3011	more right, more worthy	أَحَقُّ	3028	you have come to us	جَئْتُمُونَا							
3012	safety, security	أَمْنٌ	3029	alone, single	فُرَادَى							
3013	did not obscure/ mix/ confound	لَمْ يَلْبِسُوا	3030	first time	أَوَّلَ مَرَّةً							
<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>9</td><td>v: 13</td><td>15</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	9	v: 13	15	ركوع			
Ruku'	9	v: 13	15	ركوع								
3014	they associated / set up partners	أَشْرَكُوا	3031	we bestowed / granted	خَوَّلَنَا							
3015	we entrusted	وَكَلَّا	3032	you claimed / asserted	زَعَمْتُمْ (زَعَمْتُ)							
3016	<i>im.</i> follow	أَفْتَدِه	<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>11</td><td>v: 4</td><td>17</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	11	v: 4	17	ركوع
Ruku'	11	v: 4	17	ركوع								
<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>10</td><td>v: 8</td><td>16</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	10	v: 8	16	ركوع			
Ruku'	10	v: 8	16	ركوع								
3017	they did not attach proper value or esteem, they estimated	مَاقِدَّرُوا	3033	<i>ap.</i> one who splits / cleaves	فَالِقُ							
3018	parchments, papers	قَرَاطِيسٌ	3034	date-stone, fruit kernel	النَّوْيِ							
3019	vain discourse, idle talk	خَوْضٌ	3035	<i>pl.</i> daybreak, dawn	إِصْبَاحٌ							
3020	<i>ap.</i> that which confirms	مُصَدَّقٌ	3036	stillness, rest, repose	سَكَنًا							
3021	before it	بَيْنَ يَدَيْ	3037	reckoning, computing time	حُسْبَانًا							
3022	you warn	ثُنَذِرٌ	3038	measure, disposition	تَقْدِيرٌ							
3023	mother of villages, Makkah	أُمُّ الْقُرَى	3039	stars	نُجُومٌ							
3024	around	حَوْلٌ	(sr.: نَجْمٌ)									
			3040	produced, brought into being	أَنْشَأَ							
			3041	habitation, time limit	مُسْتَقْرٌ							

3042	repository, resting place (after death)	مُسْتَوْدَعٌ		3060	daughters	بَنَاتٌ
3043	vegetation	بَاتٌ		3061	highly / sublimely exalted	عَالِيٌّ
3044	green stock	خَضِرًا		3062	about what	عَمَّا
3045	grain, corn <i>(pl.: حُبُوبٌ)</i>	حَجَّا		3063	they attribute / ascribe (وَصَفَ)	يَصْفُونَ
3046	thick clustered, closely growing	مُتَرَاكِبًا		3064	Originator	بَدِيعٌ
3047	date-palm	نَخْلٌ		3065	how	أَتَى
3048	spathe, sheaths, pollen	طَلْعٌ		3066	has no, there is no	لَمْ تَكُنْ
3049	bunches, clusters	قُنْوَانٌ		3067	consort, spouse	صَاحِبَةٌ
3050	pendant, hanging low and near	دَانِيَةٌ		3068	that is, such is	ذَلِكُمْ
3051	grapes	أَعْنَابٌ		3069	caretaker, guardian	وَكِيلٌ
3051a	olives ( <i>sr.</i> زَيْتُونَةٌ)	زَيْتُونٌ		3070	cannot comprehend / grasp	لَا تُنْدِرُكُ
3052	pomegranate	رُمَانٌ		3071	<i>vn.</i> to comprehend / grasp	إِدْرَاكٌ
3053	alike, similar	مُشْتَبِهًا		3072	<i>pl.</i> vision, sight	أَبْصَارٌ
3054	fruits	ثَمَرٌ		3073	subtle	لَطِيفٌ
3055	bore fruits, came to fruition	أَثْمَرٌ		3074	you have studied	دَرَسْتَ
3056	its ripening	يَنْعِهٌ		3075	<i>im.</i> turn away, turn back	أَعْرَضْ
3057	ripen, to ripe	يَنْعِ		3076	<i>ni. pl.</i> revile not, do not abuse	لَا تَسْبُوا
3058	they invented / ascribed	خَرَقُوا		3077	what will make you realise	مَا يُشَعِّرُكُمْ
3059	sons	بَنِينَ		3078	we will overturn / turn aside	لُقِّلُ

Ruku'	12	v: 6	18	ركوع
-------	----	------	----	------

3079	hearts	أَفْيَدَةُ	3098	justice, justly	عَدْلًا
3080	first time	أَوَّلَ مَرَّةً	3099	ap. one who changes	مُبَدِّلٌ
3081	contumacy, trespass	طُغْيَانٌ	3100	they guess / conjure	يَخْرُصُونَ
3082	they are wandering	يَعْمَهُونَ	3101	pv. was mentioned / pronounced	ذُكِرَ
<i>Ruku'</i>		13	v: 10	19	ركوع
﴿ Part:8 جُزءٌ : وَلَوْاْنَا ﴾					
3102	explained fully / in detail		3103	they inspire / whisper unto	فَصَلَّ
					يُوْحُونَ

3083	before, face to face	قُبْلًا	<i>Ruku'</i>	14	v: 11	1	ركوع
3084	they ignore / are ignorant	يَجْهَلُونَ	3104	walks			يَمْشِي
3085	enemy (pl.: أَعْدَاءُ)	أَعْدُوا	3105	great ones, leaders			أَكَابِرٌ
3086	gilded, flowery	زُخْرُفٌ	3106	wicked ones / evil doers of that (place)			مُجْرِمِيهَا
3087	delusion, deception, guile	غُرُورًا	3107	pv. we are given			لُوتْيٌ
3088	pl. leave	ذَرْ	3108	knows better			أَعْلَمُ
3089	incline	تَصْفِي	3109	humiliation, abasement			صَفَارٌ
3090	they earn / do	يَقْتَرِفُوا	3110	expands, opens			يَسْرَحُ
3091	ap. earners	مُقْتَرِفُونَ	3111	bosom, breast			صَدْرٌ
3092	I seek, I desire	أَبْتَغَى	3112	narrow, close			ضَيْقًا
3093	judge	حَكَمًا	3113	strait, constricted			حَرَجًا
3094	fully explained, in detail	مُفَصَّلًا	3114	as if			كَائِنًا
3095	perfected, fulfilled	تَمَّتْ	3115	ascends, climbs			يَصَعُّدُ
3096	word	كَلْمَةٌ	3116	ignominy, abomination			رَجْسٌ
3097	truly, in truth	صِدْقًا	3117	abode / home of peace			دَارُ السَّلَامِ

3118	O! assembly	يَامَعْشَرَ	3137	foolishly	سَفَهًا
3119	made use, enjoyed	إِسْتَمْتَعَ		Ruku' 16 v: 11 3	ركوع
3120	we reached / arrived	بَلَغْنَا			
3121	you appointed	أَجَّلْتَ			
3122	abode, home, dwelling place	مُشْوِى	3138	trellises, plants supported by a structure of light bars	مَعْرُوشَاتٌ
			3139	harvesting	حَصَادٌ
3123	comes unto you	يَأْتِكُمْ	3140	cattle used for loading, burden,	حَمُولَةٌ
3124	they recount / relate	يَقُصُونَ	3141	small cattle (like goats, sheep etc.)	فَرْشَانٌ
3125	we testified / witnessed	شَهَدْنَا	3142	eight	ثَمَانِيَةٌ
3126	ap. destroyer	مُهْلِكٌ	3143	pairs	أَزْوَاجٌ
3127	merciful, of mercy	ذُو الرَّحْمَةِ	3144	sheep	ضَانٌ
3128	causes something to follow after, appoints successor	يَسْتَخْلِفُ	3145	goats	مَعْزٌ
3129	sure to come	لَاتٌ	3146	dl. two males	ذَكَرَيْنِ
3130	reaches	يَصِلُّ	3147	dl. two females	أُنْثَيَيْنِ
3131	they ruin / destroy	يُرْدُو	3148	contained	اَشْتَمَلَتْ
3132	they cause confusion	يَلْبِسُوا	3149	wombs	أَرَحَامٌ
3133	vn. forbidden	حَجْرٌ	3150	camel, camels	إِبَلٌ
3134	vn. forging, fabrication	أَفْتَرَآءٌ		Ruku' 17 v: 4 4	ركوع
3135	males, men	ذُكُورٌ	3151	I don't find	لَا أَجِدُ
	(sr.: ذَكْرٌ)		3152	pp. forbidden, prohibited	مُحَرَّمًا
3136	vn. to attribute	وَصْفٌ			

8th Part 1/4 ربع حِزْرَاء: وَلَوْلَاتَا

3153	<i>ap.</i> on an eater	عَلَى طَاعِمٍ		3171a	<i>vn.</i> measure	كِيلُ
3154	blood	دَمًا		3172	weight, balance	مِيزَانٌ
3155	<i>pp.</i> poured forth, running	مَسْفُوْحًا		3173	justice, equity	قِسْطٌ
3156	animals with claws, undivided hoof	ذِي ظُفْرٍ				
3157	sheep, goats	غَنْمٌ				
3158	<i>pl.</i> tallow, fat	شُحُونٌ				
3159	entrails	حَوَائِيَا		3174	lest you (should) say	أَنْ تَقُولُوا
3160	mixed up	اخْتَلَطَ		3175	<i>vn.</i> teachings, assiduous study	دِرَاسَةً
3161	bone	عَظْمٌ		3176	better guided	أَهْدَى
3162	extensive, all embracing	وَاسِعَةً		3177	greater wrong doer	أَظْلَمُ
3163	<i>pl.</i> you lie / guess	تَخْرُصُونَ		3178	turned away, kept off, shunned	صَدَفَ
3164	final argument, which reaches home	الْحُجَّةُ الْبَالِغَةُ		3179	they turn away from / keep off / shun	يَصْدِفُونَ
3165	bring forward	هُلْمٌ		3180	you are not	لَسْتَ
			Ruku'	3181	good deed	حَسَنَةً
			18	3182	ten-fold, ten like thereof	عَشْرُ أَمْثَالٍ
3166	poverty, penury	إِمْلَاقٌ		3183	most right religion	دِينًا قِيمًا
3167	them also	إِيَّاهُمْ		3184	sacrifice, rites	سُكُّ
3168	that what is apparent / open	مَا ظَاهِرٌ		3185	my life	مَحْيَايٍ
3169	what is concealed / secret / hidden	مَا بَاطِنٌ		3186	my death	مَمَاتِيُّ
3170	maturity, (age of) full strength	أَشْدَدٌ		3187	will not bear	لَا تَنْدِرُ
3171	<i>im. pl.</i> give full, fulfil	أَوْفُوا		3188	bearer of burden	وَازِرَةٌ
				3189	burden	وزَرٌ
			v: 6			
			5			
			Ruku'			

3190	returning place	مَرْجُعٌ	3204	<i>im.</i> respite, reprieve	أَنْظِرْ
3191	successors, viceroys, vicegerents	خَلَائِفَ	3205	<i>pv.</i> they will be raised (from the dead)	يُعْشُونَ
3192	swift in punishment / retribution / prosecution	سَرِيعُ الْعِقَابِ	3206	<i>pp.</i> those given respite, those who are given reprieve	مُنْظَرِينَ
Ruku'	20	v: 11	7	ركوع	

8th Part	1/2	نصف جُزءٍ: وَلَوْاَنَا
----------	-----	------------------------

{ سُورَةُ الْأَعْرَافِ }

### The Heights

#### Surah 7: Al-A'raaf

3193	let there be no	لَا يَكُنْ	3209	right hands	أَيْمَانُ
3194	our scourge / wrath	بَأْسُنَا	3210	left hands	شَمَائِيلٌ
3195	straitness, heaviness	حَرَجٌ	3211	you will not find	لَا تَجِدُ
3196	at night	بَيَّاتًا	3212	<i>pp.</i> one who is degraded / abject	مَذْهُومًا
3197	<i>ap.</i> those taking rest at noon	قَاتِلُونَ	3213	<i>pp.</i> one who is driven away / banished	مَدْحُورًا
3198	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ	3214	I will fill	أَمْلَأَنَّ
3199	<i>fg.</i> became heavy	ثَقُلْتُ	3215	<i>pv.</i> was hidden	وُرْدِيَ
3200	scales	مَوَازِينُ	3216	those parts of a body which should be covered	سَوَاتُ
3201	<i>fg.</i> became light	خَفَّتْ	3217	swore	قَاسِمٌ
3202	means of livelihood	مَعَايِشٌ	3218	caused (them) to (their) fall	دَلَّيَ
Ruku'	1	v: 10	8	ركوع	
3203	<i>pl.</i> those degraded, meanest	صَاغِرِينَ	3219	<i>fg.</i> became manifest	بَدَأَتْ
			3220	<i>dl.</i> they cover (by heaping)	يَحْصِفَانِ
			3221	leaves	ورَقٌ

<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 15	9	ركوع	
3222	adornment		رِيشًا		غَوَاشْ
3223	garment of God-consciousness / righteousness		لِبَاسُ التَّقْوَى		نَزَعْنَا
3224	let (him) not seduce you		لَا يَفْتَنَكُمْ		غَلٌ
3225	pulls off, strips off		يَنْزِعُ		ثُوْدُوا
3226	his tribe		قَبْيلَهُ		نَادِي
3227	im. pl. set up, establish		أَقِيمُوا		نَعَمْ
3228	every act of worship		كُلُّ مَسْجَدٍ		أَذْنَانْ
3229	pl. you (shall) return		تَعُودُونَ		مُؤَذْنُونْ
<i>Ruku'</i>	3	v: 6	10	ركوع	
3230	they cannot put off, they can not cause any delay		لَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ		عِوَاجًا
3231	they can not advance		لَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ		حِجَابْ
3232	they departed / strayed away		ضَلَّوْا		أَغْرَافْ
3233	its sister		أُخْتَهَا		سِيمَا
3234	they followed on each another		إِدَارَ كُوْا		يَطْمَعُونَ
<i>Ruku'</i>	4	v: 8	11	ركوع	
3235	pv. will not be opened		لَا تُفْتَنُ		صُرْفَتْ
3236	passes through, goes through		يَلْجَعُ		تِلْقَاءَ
3237	camel		جَمَلٌ		
3238	eye of a needle		سَمْ الْخِيَاطِ		
<i>Ruku'</i>	5	v: 8	12	ركوع	
3254	did not avail / profit		مَا أَغْنَى		
3255	will not bestow / make it reach		لَا يَنْتَالُ		

3256	<i>im. pl.</i> pour down	أَفِيَضُوا		بَاتٌ
3257	we (will) forget	نَسِي		نَكِدًا
3258	are / is (there) for us?	هَلْ لَنَا		
3259	<i>pv.</i> we are sent back	نُرَدُّ		
	<i>Ruku'</i>	6	v: 6	رَكْوَعٌ
3260	six days / periods	سِتَّةَ أَيَّامٍ		
3261	covers	يُغْشِي		
3262	seeks	يَطْلُبُ		
3263	in haste, swiftly	حَيْثِشَا		
3264	<i>pl.</i> made subservient	مُسَخَّرَاتٌ		
3265	blessed	بَارَكَ		
3266	humbly, with humility	تَصْرُعًا		
3267	secretly	خُفْيَةً		
3268	hope, longing	طَمَعًا		
3269	winds	رِيَاحٌ		
3270	(heralding) glad-tidings	بُشْرًا		
3271	<i>fg.</i> bore, carried	أَقْلَتْ		
3272	cloud	سَحَابًا		
3273	heavy	ثِقَالًا		
3274	we drive / lead it	سُقْنَاهُ		
3275	dead land	بَلْدٌ مَيِّتٌ		
3276	good land	الْبَلْدُ الطَّيِّبُ		
	<i>Ruku'</i>	8	v: 6	رَكْوَعٌ
3277	vegetation			
3278	scanty			
	<i>Ruku'</i>	7	v: 5	رَكْوَعٌ
3279	messages			
	(sr.:	رسَالَةٌ		
3280	I give you good advice / counsel ( <i>vn.</i> :)	أَنْصَحُ نَصِيْحَةً		
3281	<i>pl.</i> you wondered	عَجِيْتُمْ		
3282	blind folk, blind people	قَوْمًا عَمِيْنِ		
	<i>Ruku'</i>	8	v: 6	رَكْوَعٌ
3283	people of 'Aad (towards whom Prophet Hud ﷺ was sent	عَادٌ		
3284	chiefs, leaders	مَلِأً		
3285	folly, foolishness	سَفَاهَةً		
3286	we deem / think	نَظُنُّ		
3287	<i>ap.</i> advisor, counselor	نَاصِحٌ		
3288	increased	زَادَ		
3289	<i>vn.</i> large growth	بَصْطَةً		
3290	bounties, benefits	الآءُ		
3291	has fallen, has come upon	وَقَعَ		
3292	punishment, filth	رِجْسٌ		
3293	names (sr.:	اسْمٌ		
		الْأَسْمَاءُ		

3294	<i>pl.</i> you named (vn.: تَسْمِيَةٌ)	سَمَّيْتُمُوا		3311	you promise	تَعِدُ
3295	<i>sr.</i> root	دَأْبٌ		3312	<i>pp.</i> messengers, those who are sent	مُرْسَلِينَ
	Ruku'	9	v: 8	16	رَكْوعٍ	
3296	a nation towards whom Prophet Saleh ﷺ was sent	ثُمُودٌ		3313	earthquake	رَجْفَةٌ
3297	she-camel	نَاقَةٌ		3314	<i>ap. pl.</i> prostrated on the ground	جَاثِمِينَ
3298	<i>fg.</i> eats / may eat	تَأْكُلُ		3315	turned away	تَوَلَّ
3299	gave station / habitation	بَوَأً		3316	<i>pl.</i> you come / commit	تَأْتُونَ
3300	vn. plain and soft (land)	سُهُولٌ		3317	never did before, none had preceded	مَا سَبَقَ
3301	castles, palaces (sr.: قَصْرٌ)	قُصُورٌ		3318	anyone	مِنْ أَحَدٍ
3302	<i>pl.</i> you hew / carve out	تَنْحِتُونَ		3319	people	أُنَاسٌ
3303	mountains (sr.: جَبَلٌ)	جَبَالٌ		3320	they seek to keep pure and clean	يَتَطَهَّرُونَ
3304	dwellings, houses (sr.: بَيْتٌ)	بُيُوتٌ (بَيْتٌ)		3321	those who stayed behind, lagged behind	غَابِرِينَ
3305	<i>ni. pl.</i> do not act wickedly	لَا تَعْشُوا		3322	we rained / showered	أَمْطَرَنَا
3306	<i>pv.</i> were kept weak, reckoned powerless	أُسْتُضْعِفُوا		3323	rain	مَطَرٌ
3307	<i>pp.</i> one who is sent, messenger	مُرْسَلٌ			Ruku'	10
3308	they ham-strung / cut the legs	عَقَرُوا		3324	<i>a place where</i>	مَدِينَ
3309	they insolently defied / flouted	عَتَوْا				Prophet Sho'aib ﷺ was sent
3310	<i>im.</i> bring to us (b)	أَتَنَا (بَ)		3325	<i>ni. pl.</i> don't deprive / withhold	لَا تَبْخَسُوا
				3326	things, goods	أَشْيَاءٌ
				3327	<i>ni. pl.</i> lurk not, squat not	لَا تَنْقُدُوا
			v: 12	17	رَكْوعٍ	

3328	pl. you threaten	ثُوْعِدُونَ
3329	pl. you hinder	تَصْدِيْدُونَ
3330	gave (you) increase	كَثَرَ

﴿ Part:9

جُزءٌ : وَقَالَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ

3331	you shall (have to) return	لَعُودُنَّ
3332	ap. those who hate / detest	كَارِهِينَ
3333	we invented / forged	أَفْرَيْتَنَا
3334	we returned	عَدْنَا
3335	had never dwelt / lived	لَمْ يَعْنُوا
3336	I feel sorrow / lament	أَسِي

Ruku'	11	v: 9	1	ركوع
3337	they grew and multiplied	عَفَوْا		
3338	felt / became secure	أَمِنَ		
3339	ap. those who are sleeping	نَائِمُونَ		
3340	daytime, broad daylight	ضُحَىٰ		
3341	vn. scheme, contrivance, devising	مَكْرُ		

Ruku'	12	v: 6	2	ركوع
3342	approved on condition that, one from whom it is right to (say)	حَقِيقٌ		
3343	threw, cast	أَلْقَى		
3344	serpent	ثُعَبَانٌ		

3345	drew forth, drew out	نَرَعَ
3346	white	بَيْضَاءُ
	Ruku'	13
		v: 9
		3
		ركوع
3347	what	مَاذَا
3348	im. put off (a while), let (him) wait a while	أَرْجَهْ
3349	cities	مَدَائِنٍ
3350	ap. those who collect / summon / call	حَاشِرِينَ (ح ش ر)
3351	magician, wizard, sorcerer	سَاحِرٌ
3352	knowing, well versed	عَلِيِّمٌ
3353	magicians, wizards	سَحَرَةٌ
3354	either, or	إِمَّا
3355	that	أَنْ
3356	you throw	ثُلْقَىٰ
3357	ap. those who throw	مُلْقِيْنَ
3358	im. pl. throw	أَلْقُوا
3359	they enchanted / cast spell	سَحَرُوا
3360	eyes	أَعْيُنٌ
3361	they terrified / struck terror	اسْتَرْهَبُوا
3362	they produced, brought	جَاءُوا
3363	im. throw	أَلْقِ

3364	swallows up	تَلْقَفُ	3381	famine, droughts	سِنِينٌ
3365	they fake / feigned	يَأْكُونُ	3382	dearth, shortness	نَقْصٌ
3366	made (it) vain / vanish	بَطَلَ	3383	this is ours, this is due to us	لَنَا هَذِهِ
3367	<i>pv.</i> were defeated / vanquished, were overcome	غُلُبُوا	3384	they ascribe /blame evil fortune on	يَطِّيرُوا
3368	then and there	هُنَالِكَ	3385	evil fortune	طَائِرٌ
3369	<i>pv.</i> fell down	أَقْعَى	3386	whatever, whatsoever	مَهْمَا
3370	I give you leave / permission	إِذْنُ	3387	<i>pl.</i> locusts	جَرَادٌ
3371	I will (surely) cut off	أُقْطَعَنَّ	3388	<i>pl.</i> vermin, lice	قُمَّلٌ
3372	I will (surely) crucify	أُصَلِّبَنَّ	3389	<i>pl.</i> frogs	ضَفَادٌ
3373	<i>ap.</i> those who go back / return	مُنْقَلِبُونَ	3390	plague, terror, (any calamity)	رَجْزٌ
3374	you take revenge, vengeance	تَنْقِمُ (نَقِمْ)	3391	removed	كَشَفَ
3375	<i>im.</i> pour out	أَفْرَغْ	3392	those who reach	بِالْغُورِ
<hr/>					
Ruku'	14	v: 18	4	ركوع	
3376	you leave (alone)	تَذَرُّ	3394	sea	بَيْمٌ
3377	we will slay	تُقْتَلُ	3395	eastern parts, easts	مَشَارِقٌ
3378	we will spare to live / let live	تُسْتَحْيَ	3396	western parts, wests	مَغَارِبٌ
3379	<i>ap. pl.</i> those having irresistible power	قَاهِرُونَ	3397	we utterly destroyed / annihilated	دَمَرْنَا
3380	<i>pv.</i> we have been oppressed, we were made to suffer	أُوذِيَنَا	3398	they erect / build, 3138	يَعْرِشُونَ
<hr/>					
Ruku'	15	v: 3	5	ركوع	
<hr/>					
9th Part		1/4	رَبِيعُ حَمَرٍ: قَالَ الْمَلَأُ		
<hr/>					
3399	we brought / led (them) across	جَاؤْنَا			

		Ruku'	17	v:6	7	رکوع
3400	they sit as devotees, given up to (idols)					يَعْكُفُونَ
3401	pp. one who is going to be destroyed, bound to destruction					مَتَّبِرٌ
		Ruku'	16	v: 12	6	رکوع
3402	thirty					ثَلَاثِينَ
3403	appointed time / term					مِيقَاتٍ
3404	forty					أَرْبَعِينَ
3405	im. take my place, be my successor or vicegerent					أُخْلَفِنِي
3406	im. put things right / rectify					أَصْلِحْ
3407	im. show me					أَرِنِي
3408	you can not see Me					لَنْ تَرَانِي
3409	revealed glory					تَجَلِّي
3410	crumbled to dust					دَكَّا
3411	fell down					خَرَّ
3412	senseless, thunder-struck					صَعِقاً
3413	woke up, recovered senses					أَفَاقَ
3414	tablets (sr.: لَوْحٌ)					الْلَوَاحُ
3415	I will show					أُورِي
3416	I will cause (them) to turn away					أَصْرِفُ
3417	righteousness, right conduct					رُشْدٌ
3418	error, wrong conduct					غَيْ
		Ruku'	18	v: 4	8	رکوع
3419	ornaments					حُلَيٌّ
3420	body					جَسَداً
3421	lowing sound (of a cow)					خُواَرٌ
3422	pv. fell down after breakage					سُقِطَ
3423	angry					غَضِبَانٌ
3424	grieved, in sorrow					أَسْفَا
3425	dragging					يَجْرُ
3426	son of mother, brother					ابْنَ أُمٍّ
3427	ni. don't make (them to) rejoice					لَا تُشْمِتْ
		Ruku'	19	v: 1	1	رکوع
3428	stilled, abated, appeased					سَكَتَ
3429	writing, inscription					لُسْخَةٌ
3430	they fear / dread					بِرْهَمُونَ
3431	chose					اخْتَارَ
						(vn.: اخْتِيَارٌ)
3432	seventy					سَبْعِينَ
3433	me also, (myself)					إِيَّاهِي
3434	your trial, trial from you					فِتْنَتَكَ
3435	best of forgivers					خَيْرُ الْغَافِرِينَ
3436	we have been guided					هُدُنَا

3437	I afflict	أُصِيبُ	3456	we have tried	بَلَوْنَا							
3438	I will	أَشَاءُ	3457	succeeded	خَلَفَ							
3439	one who can neither read nor write, unlettered	أُمِّيٌّ	3458	successor	خَلْفٌ							
3440	pp. written down, described	مَكْتُوبًا	3459	they inherited	وَرَثُوا							
3441	relieves (from burden)	يَضْعُ (عَنْ)	3460	they take / clutch	يَأْخُذُونَ							
3442	burden	إِصْرٌ	3461	goods, things	عَرَضٌ							
3443	fetters, shackles, yokes	أَغْلَالٌ	3462	they studied	دَرَسُوا							
3444	honored	عَزَّرٌ	3463	they hold fast / keep	يُمَسْكُونَ							
<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>19</td><td>v: 6</td><td>9</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	19	v: 6	9	ركوع			
Ruku'	19	v: 6	9	ركوع								
3445	twelve	اَثْنَانِ عَشَرَ	3464	we raised	نَتَقَنَا							
3446	tribes	أَسْبَاطًا	3465	covering, canopy	ظَلَةً							
3447	gushed forth	اَبْجَسَتْ	3466	going to fall	وَاقِعٌ							
3448	springs (of water)	عَيْنًا	<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>21</td><td>v: 9</td><td>11</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	21	v: 9	11	ركوع
Ruku'	21	v: 9	11	ركوع								
<table border="1"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>20</td><td>v: 5</td><td>10</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>					Ruku'	20	v: 5	10	ركوع			
Ruku'	20	v: 5	10	ركوع								
3449	fishes (sr.: حُوتٌ)	حِيتَانٌ	3467	am I not?	أَلَسْتُ							
3450	visibly, openly	شُرَّعًا	3468	ascribed partners	أَشْرَكَ							
<table border="1"><tr><td>9th Part</td><td>1/2</td><td>نصف جزء: قال المثلث</td></tr></table>					9th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: قال المثلث					
9th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: قال المثلث										
3451	you preach	تَعْظِونَ	3469	followers of falsehood	مُبْطَلُونَ							
3452	to justify to be free from guilt	مَعْدِرَةً	3470	sloughed off, passed (them) by	اِنْسَلَخَ							
3453	grievous, severe	بَيْسٍ	3471	followed, overtook	اِتَّبَعَ							
3454	they exceeded the bounds	عَتَوْا	3472	those who went astray	غَاوِينَ							
3455	pv. they were prohibited	نُهُوا	3473	clung, inclined	اَخْلَدَ							
			3474	dog	كَلْبٌ							
			3475	you attack / load	تَحْمِلُ							

3476	pants with (his) tongue, lolls out (his) tongue	يَلْهُثْ	بَعْتَةٌ
3477	(rightly) guided one	مُهَتَّدِيٌّ	كَائِنٌ
3478	we made / created	ذَرَأْنَا	حَفِيْضٌ
3479	more misguided, worse in error	أَضَلٌّ	لَا أَمْلِكُ
3479a	most beautiful, excellent, fairest	حُسْنِيٌّ	لِنَفْسِيٌّ
<b>Ruku'</b> 22    v: 10    12    رکوع			
3480	we will lead (them) step by step	نَسْتَدْرِجُ	اَسْتَكْثَرْتُ
3481	I grant respite / give rein	أَمْلِيٌّ	I (would have) multiplied
3482	contrivance, scheme	كِيدُّ	<b>Ruku'</b> 23    v: 7    13    رکوع
3483	strong, firm	مَتِينٌ	3500 takes rest, dwells
3484	madness	جَنَّةٌ	3501 covered
3485	drew near	أَقْرَبَ	3502 <i>fg.</i> bore
3486	what or which discourse	أَيْ حَدِيثٍ	3503 burden
3487	<i>ap.</i> guide	هَادِيٌّ	3504 light
3488	when	أَيَّانَ	3505 <i>fg.</i> carried (it) about
3489	its coming to its port, coming to pass	مُرْسَاهَا	3506 <i>fg.</i> became heavy
3490	will not manifest / reveal / disclose to nobody	لَا يُجَلِّي	3507 <i>dl.</i> they prayed / called unto
3491	<i>fg.</i> became heavy	ثَقَلَتْ	3508 aright, goodly, sound
			3509 we will surely be
			3510 they are not able to
			3511 <i>ap.</i> those who are silent

3512	they walk	يَمْشُونَ
3513	they hold / grasp (ب ط ش)	يَبْطِشُونَ
3514	im. contrive against me, plot against me	كَيْدُونَ
3515	befriends, protects	يَتَوَلَّ
3516	good, kindness, what is right	عُرْفٌ
3517	prompting, suggestion	نَزْغٌ
3518	im. seek refuge	اسْتَعِدْ
3519	evil thought	طَائِفٌ
3520	they plunge / draw into	يَمْذُونَ
3521	they stop / desist not	لَا يُقْسِرُونَ
3522	you have brought / got it together	اجْتَبَيْتَ
3523	pv. is recited / read	قُرِئَ
3524	im. pl. lend ear, listen with attention	اسْتَمِعُوا
3525	im. pl. keep quiet in order to listen	أَنْصِتُوا
3526	without loudness	دُونَ الْجَهْرِ
3527	mornings	غُدُوٌّ
3528	evenings	اِصَالٌ

Ruku'	24	v: 18	14	ركوع
-------	----	-------	----	------

9th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربع مخزء، وقال أنتنا
----------	-----	-----------------------------

{ سُورَةُ الْأَنْفَالِ }

### The Spoils of War

#### Surah 8: Al-Anfaal

3529	spoils /booty (of war), (something done / given in excess of one's obligation)	أَنْفَالٌ
3530	matters among yourselves	ذَاتَ بَيْنَكُمْ
3531	fg. filled with fear	وَجَلتُ
3532	just as, even as	كَمَا
3533	they dispute / argue	يُجَادِلُونَ
3534	became manifest	تَبَيَّنَ
3535	as if, just as if	كَأَنَّمَا
3536	pv. being driven	يُسَاقُونَ
3537	fg. one	إِحْدَى
3538	that it should be yours	أَنَّهَا لَكُمْ
3539	pl. you wish / long	تَوَدُّونَ
3540	other than	غَيْرٌ
3541	armed one	ذَاتُ الشَّوْكَةِ
3542	prove / cause / establish truth to triumph	يُحَقُّ
3543	prove falsehood, falsify	يُبَطِّلُ
3544	pl. you seek help / implore	تَسْتَغْيِثُونَ

3545	<i>ap.</i> helper	مُمِدٌ	3562	<i>ni. pl.</i> turn not away	لَا تَوَلُّوْا
3546	ranks on ranks, following one upon another	مُرْدِفِيْنَ	3563	worst of the (moving) living creatures, vilest of the beasts	شَرَّ الدَّوَابِ
	<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 10	15	رَكْوَعٌ
3547	slumber, drowsiness	نُعَاسٌ	3564	<i>im. pl.</i> respond, answer the call	إِسْتَجِيْبُوا
3548	makes strong	يَرْبِطُ	3565	comes in between, intervenes	يَحُولُ
3549	necks ( <i>sr.</i> : عُنُقٌ)	أَعْنَاقٌ	3566	exclusively, particularly	خَاصَّةً
3550	each finger tip	كُلَّ بَنَانٍ	3567	snatches away, kidnaps	يَتَخَطَّفُ
3551	they opposed / contended against	شَاقُوا	3568	gave refuge, provided asylum	أَوْىٰ
3552	in hostile array, in a battlefield	زَحْفًا	3569	<i>ni. pl.</i> do not betray (the trust), do not defraud	لَا تَخُونُوا
3553	stratagem, battle maneuver	مُتَحَرِّفًا		<i>Ruku'</i>	رَكْوَعٌ
3554	to retreat to (his own) troop	مُتَحِيزًا	3570	they confine / keep in bond / restrain	يُشَبُّهُوا (ث ب ت)
3555	you threw	رَمَيْتَ	3571	<i>im.</i> rain down	أَمْطَرَ
3556	He threw	رَمَى	3572	guardians ( <i>sr.</i> : وَلِيٌّ)	أَوْلَيَاءٌ
3557	He tests / tries	يُلْتِي	3573	whistling	مُكَاءٌ
3558	test, trial	بَلَاءً	3574	hand clapping	تَصْدِيَةٌ
3559	<i>ap.</i> one who makes (others) weak	مُوْهِنٌ	3575	separates, distinguishes	يَبْيَسُ
3560	<i>pl.</i> you return / revert	تَعُودُوا	3576	piles up, heaps together	يَرْكُمَ
3561	we (shall) return / revert	نَعْدُ		<i>Ruku'</i>	رَكْوَعٌ
	<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 9	16	رَكْوَعٌ
3577	if they desist / cease	إِنْ يَنْتَهُوا	3578	that which is past / has passed away	سَلْفَ

3579	they return / revert	يُعُودُوا
3580	fg. preceded / has gone	مَضَتْ
3581	patron, protector	مَوْلَى

<b>﴿ Part:10</b>	<b>﴿ جُزءٌ : وَاعْلَمُوا</b>
------------------	------------------------------

3581a	im. pl. know	أَعْلَمُوا
3582	pl. you took as spoils / booty	غَنِمْتُمْ
3583	one-fifth, 1/5 th	خُمُسٌ
3584	near bank, near end	عَدْوَةُ الدُّنْيَا
3585	yonder bank, farthest end	عَدْوَةُ الْقُصُوبِيِّ
3586	the caravan	الرَّكْبُ
3587	below, lower	أَسْفَلَ
3588	you made a mutual appointment	تَوَاعَدْتُمْ
3589	your dream	مَنَامِكَ
3590	pl. you (would have) discouraged / lost heart	فَشِلْتُمْ (فِي لِهَ)
3591	saved	سَلَمَ
3592	makes (it appear) little / few (from قَلِيلٌ)	يُقْلِلُ

Ruku'	5	v: 7	1	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

3593 fg. will depart      تَذَهَّبَ

3594	your power, (your air)	رِيحُكُمْ
3595	boastfully, insolently, full of self-conceit (vn.:	بَطَرًا
		(بَطْرٌ)

3596	neighbor, near	جَارٌ
------	----------------	-------

3597	turned on heels, ran away	نَكَصَ
------	---------------------------	--------

Ruku'	6	v: 4	2	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

3598	blazing fire	حَرِيقٌ
------	--------------	---------

3599	xg. tyrant, unjust	ظَلَامٌ
------	--------------------	---------

3600	way, manner	دَأْبٌ
------	-------------	--------

3601	was not	لَمْ يَكُنْ
------	---------	-------------

3602	ap. the one who changes	مُغَيِّرًا
------	-------------------------	------------

3603	every time, every opportunity	كُلُّ مَرَّةٍ
------	----------------------------------	---------------

3604	you gain mastery over, you come on them	تَشَفَّنَ
------	--	-----------

3605	war	حَرْبٌ
------	-----	--------

3606	im. scatter, disperse, strike fear	شَرِّدَ
------	---------------------------------------	---------

3607	you fear	تَخَافَنَ
------	----------	-----------

3608	im. throw back, cast back	أَبْذَدَ
------	---------------------------	----------

Ruku'	7	v: 10	3	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

3609	tethered (tied) horses, steeds of war	رِبَاطُ الْخَيْلِ
------	--	-------------------

3610	pl. you strike terror	ثُرْهُبُونَ
------	-----------------------	-------------

3611	they inclined	<b>جَنَحُوا</b> (ج ن ح)	<b>أَلْفَ</b>	<b>وَلَيْهُ</b>
3612	(has) put affection			<b>اسْتَصْرُوا</b>
<b>Ruku'</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>v: 6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>رَكْوَعٌ</b>
3613	im. exhort, urge, rouse	<b>حَرَّضُ</b>		
3614	twenty	<b>عِشْرُونَ</b>		<b>أَوْلَى</b>
3615	they overcome	<b>يَغْلِبُوا</b>		<b>رَبِيعٌ جُنُزٌ: وَاعْلَمُوا</b>
3616	two hundred	<b>مِائَتَيْنِ</b>		<b>{ سُورَةُ التَّوْبَةِ }</b>
3617	a hundred	<b>مِائَةٌ</b>		<b>Rapentance</b>
3618	one thousand	<b>أَلْفًا</b>		<b>Surah 9: At-Taubah</b>
3619	for the present, now	<b>أَلْآنَ</b>		
3620	lightened	<b>خَفَّفَ</b>		<b>بَرَاءَةُ</b>
3621	weakness	<b>ضَعْفًا</b>		
3622	two thousand	<b>أَلْفَيْنِ</b>		
3623	captives (sr.: أَسْيَرٌ)	<b>أَسْرَى</b>		<b>سِيَّحُوا</b>
3624	slaughters greatly, thoroughly subdues	<b>يُشْخِنَ</b>		<b>(vn.: سِيَاحَةٌ)</b>
3625	had it not (been), if (it were) not	<b>لَا</b>		<b>أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ</b>
3626	gone fore	<b>سَبَقَ</b>		<b>غَيْرُ مُعْجَزِيٌّ</b>
<b>Ruku'</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>v: 5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>مُخْزِيٌّ</b>
3627	gave (you) mastery / power over	<b>أَمْكَنَ</b>		<b>أَذَانٌ</b>
3628	they gave refuge / asylum	<b>أَوْا</b>		<b>لَمْ يَنْقُصُوا (ن ق ص)</b>
				<b>أَسْلَخَ</b>

3641	the sacred / inviolable months	<b>الأشهُرُ الْحُرُمُ</b>	3660	anger, rage, indignation	<b>غَيْظٌ</b>
3642	im. pl. besiege, confine beleaguer	<b>أَحْصِرُوا</b>	3661	pv. you are left alone / spared	<b>تُشْرِكُوا</b>
3643	im. pl. lay / sit waiting	<b>أَقْعُدُوا</b>	3662	friend, protector	<b>وَلِيْجَةٌ</b>
3644	ambush	<b>مَرْصَدٌ</b>	<b>Ruku'</b>		<b>رَكْوعٌ</b>
3645	im. pl. leave free, leave alone	<b>خَلُوا</b>	3663	it is not right	<b>مَا كَانَ</b>
3646	anyone	<b>أَحَدٌ</b>	3664	they maintain, 3666	<b>يَعْمَلُوا (عِمَلٌ)</b>
3647	sought your protection	<b>اسْتَجَارَكَ</b>	3665	providing water / giving drink to the pilgrims,	<b>سِقَايَةُ الْحَاجِ</b>
3648	im. protect	<b>أَجْرٌ</b>	3666	maintenance (to pray in and to look after)	<b>عِمَارَةٌ</b>
3649	place of safety	<b>مَأْمَنٌ</b>	3667	they are not equal	<b>لَا يَسْتَوْنَ</b>
<b>Ruku'</b>					
3650	they overcome / get upper hand	<b>يَظْهِرُوا</b>	3668	greater in worth, higher in degree / rank	<b>أَعْظَمُ</b>
3651	they do not pay regard / respect	<b>لَا يَرْفِبُوا (رَفِبٌ بَ)</b>	3669	pl. triumphant	<b>فَائِرُونَ</b>
3652	kinship	<b>إِلَاءٌ</b>	3670	delights, pleasure, blessings	<b>نَعِيمٌ</b>
3653	covenant, agreement, tie	<b>ذِمَّةٌ</b>	3670a	lasting, enduring	<b>مُقِيمٌ</b>
3654	fg. refuses, is averse	<b>تَأْبِي</b>	3671	they loved	<b>اسْتَحْبَوْا</b>
3655	they broke / violated	<b>نَكْثُوا (نَكْثٌ)</b>	3672	tribe, family, kindred	<b>عَشِيرَةٌ</b>
3656	leaders, chiefs (sr.:	<b>إِمَامٌ</b>	3673	acquired, gained	<b>اقْتَرَفَ</b>
3657	they intended	<b>هَمُوا</b>	3674	slackening (of trade), decline (of commerce)	<b>كَسَادٌ</b>
3658	has more right, worthier	<b>أَحْقَقٌ</b>	3675	dwellings	<b>مَسَاكِنٌ</b>
3659	heals	<b>يُشْفِ</b>			

3676	dearer	أَحَبٌ		3692	priests, scholars	أَحْبَارٌ
3677	im. pl. wait	تَرَبَّصُوا		3693	those who renounced the world	رُهْبَانٌ
	Ruku'	3	v: 8	9	رَكْوعٌ	
3678	fields	مَوَاطِنٌ		3694	they put off / extinguish (vn.: اطْفَاءُ)	يُطْفِئُونَ
3679	a place between	حُيْنٌ		3695	will not allow	يَأْبَى
	Makkah and Taif where a battle was fought in 8th year of Hijri.			3696	makes it prevail	يُظْهِرُ
3680	fg. straitened, constrained	ضَاقَتْ			10th Part	1/2
3681	fg. became vast / wide	رَحُبَتْ		3697	they hoard / treasure up	يَكْنِزُونَ (ك ن ز)
3682	ap. those who turn their backs in a fight, who turn back in retreat	مُدْبِرِينَ		3698	gold	ذَهَبٌ
3683	calm, tranquillity, peace of reassurance	سَكِينَةٌ		3699	silver	فَضَّةٌ
3684	forces, hosts	جُنُودًا		3700	pv. will be heated	يُحْمَى
3685	unclean, impure	نَجَسٌ		3701	pv. will be branded with	ثُكُورٌ
3686	year	عَامٌ		3702	foreheads	جِبَاهٌ
3687	poverty (due to loss of trade)	عَيْلَةٌ			(sr.: جَهَنَّمَةٌ)	
3688	a tax, taken yearly from the free able-bodied non-Muslim male subjects of the Muslim government that ensures them protection.	جُزْيَةٌ		3703	flanks, sides	جُنُوبٌ
3689	with their hands	عَنْ يَدِ			(sr.: جَنْبٌ)	
3690	pl. who are subdued	صَاغِرُونَ		3704	to hoard, to treasure	كَنْزٌ
	Ruku'	4	v: 5	10	رَكْوعٌ	
3691	they imitate	يُضَاهِئُونَ		3705	number	عِدَّةٌ
				3706	four	أَرْبَعَةٌ
				3707	inviolable , sacred (Ziq'a'da, Zilhajjah, Muharram and Rajab are sacred months in	حُرُمٌ

	which war is prohibited as a sign of respect to Hajj)		يَرْدُونَ
3708	all together كَافَةٌ	3725	they waver / hesitate خُرُوجٌ
3709	postponement, transposing the sacred months with ordinary months النَّسِيُّ	3726	to go forth, setting out أَعْدُوا
3710	they make up / make it agree يُوَاطِئُوا	3727	they made preparation عُدَّةٌ
		3728	preparation, equipment اِبْعَاثٌ
		3729	to be sent forth خَبَالًا
		3730	trouble, evil لَأَوْضَعُوا
3711	im. pl. go forth, march forth اِفْرُوْ	3731	hurried to and fro سَمَاعُونَ
3712	pl. you became (ث ق ل) ثانِقَلْتُمْ heavy	3732	ap. eager listeners خِلَالَكُمْ
3713	second of the two ثَانِي اثْنَيْنِ	3733	among you قَدْبُورَا
3714	low سُفْلَى	3734	they upset / turned things upside down اِئْذَنْ
3715	uppermost, supreme عُلْيَا	3735	im. allow me, give me exemption سَقَطُوا
3716	lightly (armed) خِفَافًا	3736	they have fallen تَسُؤْ
3717	heavily (armed) ثَقَالًا	3737	fg. grieves فَرَحْ
3718	adventure, gain عَرَضْ	3738	well pleased, rejoiced إِحْدَى
3719	easy, moderate قَاصِدًا	3739	fg. one حُسْنَيْنِ
3720	fg. appeared far بَعْدَتْ	3740	dl. two good / glorious things طَوْعًا
3721	(tiresome) long distance شُقَّةٌ	3741	willingly كَرْهًا
		3742	unwillingly نَفَقَاتْ
3722	you granted leave / exemption أَذْتَ	3743	pl. contributions, spendings كُسَالَى
3723	asks leave / exemption يَسْتَأْذِنُ	3744	lazily
3724	fg. became prey to doubt اِرْتَابَتْ		

Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

Ruku'	6	v: 5	12	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

3745	caused to depart	تَرْهَقَ				<b>10th Part</b>	<b>3/4</b>	ثُلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٍ حِزْرٌ: وَأَغْلَمُوا
3746	they are afraid	يَفْرُقُونَ				3763	opposes, sets against	يُحَادِدُ
3747	place to flee to, place of refuge	مَلْجَأً				3764	talk idly	خَوْضٌ
3748	pl. caves	مَغَارَاتٍ				3765	jest, play	لَعْبٌ
3749	place to enter, a retreating hole	مُدَخَّلًا				3766	ni. pl. make no excuse	لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا
								Ruku'
								8 v: 7 14 رکوع
3750	they run away in haste / in obstinate rush	يَجْمَحُونَ				3767	portion, share	خَلَاقٌ
3751	slanders, finds fault	يَلْمِزُ				3768	you indulged in idle talk	خُضْتُمْ
3752	pv. are / were given	أَعْطُوا				3769	overthrown (cities)	مُؤْتَفَكَاتٌ
3753	they are enraged	يَسْخَطُونَ				3770	fg. came	أَتَتْ
3754	enough for us, sufficient unto us	حَسِبَنَا				3771	gardens of Eden, everlasting gardens	جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ
3755	ap. those who turn with hope, those who implore	رَاغِبُونَ						Ruku'
								9 v: 6 15 رکوع
						3772	im. be hard	أَغْلُظُ
3756	ap. those who are employed	عَامِلِينَ				3773	found fault, took revenge	نَقَمَ
3757	be reconciled, be won over	مُؤْلَفَةٌ				3774	it will be	يَكُ
3758	necks, those in bondage, slaves	رِقَابٌ				3775	chastised, put as a consequence	أَعْقَبَ
3759	debtors, those in debt	غَارِمِينَ				3776	failed to fulfill, turned adverse	أَخْلَقُوا
3760	wayfarer	ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ				3777	those who do something willingly	مُطَوَّعِينَ
3761	they hurt	يُؤْذُونَ				3778	endeavor	جُهْدٌ
3762	ear	أُذْنٌ				3779	seventy	سَبْعِينَ

Ruku'	10	v: 8	16	ركوع		يَعْتَذِرُونَ
				مُخَلَّفُونَ		اعْتِذَارٌ
3780	pp. those left behind			خَلَافَ		أَخْبَارٌ
3781	behind			مَقْعَدٌ		أَجْدَرُ
3782	sitting			حَرٌّ		مَغْرَمًا
3783	heat			لِيَضْحَكُوا		دَوَائِرٌ
3784	let them laugh, they should laugh			لَيَكُوكُوا		دَائِرَةٌ
3785	let them weep, they should weep			خَالِفِينَ		قُربَاتٍ
3786	those who have wealth and influence			أُولُو الْطَّوْلِ		صَلَواتٍ
3787	(women) who are left behind when their husbands go out (on war)			خَوَالِفٍ		قُرْبَةٌ
Ruku'	11	v: 9	17	ركوع		
				مُعَذَّرُونَ		سَابِقُونَ
3788	ap. those who make excuses			أَعْرَابٌ		حَوْلَكُمْ
3789	the Arabs living in desert			نَصَحُوا		مَرَدُوا
3790	they are sincere and true			أَحْمَلُ		اعْتَرَفُوا
3791	I give ride			دَمْعٌ		خَلَطُوا
3792	tears			سَبِيلٌ		صَلٌّ
3793	way			أَغْنِيَاءٍ		سَكَنٌ
3794	pl. rich (persons)					مُرْجَوْنَ
<b>« Part: 11</b>		<b>» جُزءٌ : يَعْتَذِرُونَ</b>				
Ruku'	12	v: 10	1	ركوع		
3805	ap. those who are first / foremost					
3806	around you					
3807	they became stubborn / persisted					
3808	they acknowledged / confessed					
3809	they mixed / mingled					
3810	im. pray (for them)					
3811	assuagement, relief					
3812	those who are made to					

	await, those held in suspense	<b>إِرْجَاءٌ</b>		سَاعَةُ الْعُسْرَةِ
3813	to put off (for a while)	<b>إِرْجَاءٌ</b>		
3814	ambush, outpost	<b>إِرْصَادٌ</b>		ثَلَاثَةٌ
3815	warred against	<b>حَارَبَ</b>		
3816	ni. do not stand, never stand	<b>لَا تَقْرُمْ</b>		
3817	founded on	<b>أَسَسَ</b>		
3818	building	<b>بُنْيَانٌ</b>		
3819	brink, bank, edge	<b>شَفَافٌ</b>		
3820	precipice, cliff	<b>جُرْفٌ</b>		
3821	that which is ready to crumble down	<b>هَارٌ</b>		
3822	tumbled down with him, broke down with him	<b>انْهَارَ بِهِ</b>		
3823	will never cease	<b>لَا يَزَالُ</b>		
3824	they built	<b>بَنُوا</b>		
3825	doubt, suspicion	<b>رِيْبَةٌ</b>		
<b>Ruku'   13   v: 11   2   رکوع</b>				
3826	ap. those who praise	<b>حَامِدُونَ</b>		
3827	ap. those who fast, those who wander in devotion to cause of Allah	<b>سَائِحُونَ</b>		
3828	ap. those who forbid (others from)	<b>نَاهُونَ</b>		
3829	tender-hearted, soft-hearted	<b>أَوَّاهٌ</b>		
3830	forbearing, clement, patient	<b>حَلِيمٌ</b>		
<b>Ruku'   14   v: 8   3   رکوع</b>				
3831	hour of hardship, time of distress			
3832	three			
3833	pv. they were left behind			
3834	fg. straitened, constrained, 3680			
3835	fg. became vast / spacious, 3681			
<b>Ruku'   15   v: 4   4   رکوع</b>				
3836	thirst			
3837	fatigue, tiredness			
3838	hunger			
3839	they walk / stepped			
3840	any step			
3841	to gain			
3842	valley			
<b>Ruku'   16   v: 4   4   رکوع</b>				
3843	they are nearer to you			
3844	harshness, to be stern			
<b>11th Part   1/4   ربع حُزْرَاءٍ: يَعْتَذِرُونَ</b>				
3845	pv. they are put in trial / test			
3846	every year			
3847	turned			
3848	grievous			

3849	you're overburdened/ made to suffer	عَنْشَمٌ	3862	they do not expect / hope	لَا يَرْجُونَ
3850	full of pity, most kind	رَعُوفٌ	3863	call, prayer	دَعْوَى
3851	suffices me, sufficient to me	حَسْبِيْ	3864	greeting	تَحِيَّةً
3852	The tremendous Throne, The Supreme Throne	الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ			
			Ruku'	I v: 10 6	ركوع
			3865	hastens	يُعَجِّلُ
			3866	vn. to desire with haste	اسْتِغْجَالٍ
			3867	on his side	جَنْبِهِ
			3868	ap. prodigals, extravagant people	مُسْرِفِينَ
			3869	im. bring	أَتَتِ
			3870	other than this	غَيْرِ هَذَا
			3871	im. change	بَدَّلَ
			3872	I make you know	أَدْرِكْمُ
			3873	I dwelt, I tarried	لَبَثْتُ
			3874	(a big portion of) life	عُمَراً
			Ruku'	2 v: 10 7	ركوع

{ سُورَةُ يُونُسُ }  
**(Prophet) Jonah** ﷺ  
*Surah 10: Younus*

3853	good actions (they had) advanced	قَدَمَ صِدْقٌ	3875	keep moving / blowing	جَرِيْنَ
3854	begins	يَدْرُؤُ	3876	stormy wind	عَاصِفٌ
3855	creation	خَلْقٌ	3877	they rebel / transgress	بَيْعُونَ
3856	repeats	يُعِيدُ	3878	plants, greenery	بَاتٌ
3857	splendor, bright, shining glory	ضِيَاءً	3879	ornament, adornment	زُخْرُوفٌ
3858	measured, disposed	قَدْرٌ	3880	reaped corn,	حَصِيدًا
3859	stages <i>(sr.: مَنْزِلٌ)</i>	مَنَازِلٌ			
3860	number	عَدَدٌ			
3861	years <i>(sr.: سَنَةٌ)</i>	سِنِينَ			

	clean-mown harvest									
3881	will not cover, (رہق)	لَا يَرْهَقُ		سَاعَةً مِّنَ النَّهَارِ						
	will not overshadow			يَتَعَارَفُونَ						
3882	covered, overshadowed	رَهْقَ								
		قَطْرٌ								
3883	darkness	عَاصِمٌ								
3884	ap. protector, defender	أَغْشِيَتْ								
3885	pv. are covered / overcast with									
3886	slices, pieces (sr.: قطعة)	قطعاً		يَسْتَبَيْعُونَ						
3887	darkness, pitch dark	مُظْلِمًا								
3888	(stand at) your place	مَكَانَكُمْ								
3889	separated, split	زَيْلَ								
3890	to us only	إِيَّاَنَا								
3891	then and there	هُنَالَّكَ								
3892	experience, apprehend	تَبَلُّوا								
3893	fg. sent before, did in past	أَسْلَفَتْ								
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>5</td><td>v:13</td><td>10</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>						Ruku'	5	v:13	10	ركوع
Ruku'	5	v:13	10	ركوع						
3906	regret, remorse			نَدَاءَةً						
3907	Lo!			أَلَّ						
3908	has Allah permitted?			اللَّهُ أَذْنَ						
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>6</td><td>v: 7</td><td>11</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>						Ruku'	6	v: 7	11	ركوع
Ruku'	6	v: 7	11	ركوع						
3909	you are not			مَا تَكُونُ						
3910	condition, business			شَانٌ						
3911	you start doing ..			تُفِيضُونَ						
3912	escapes not, not hidden			مَا يَعْزِبُ						
3913	smaller			أَصْغَرَ						
3914	they only guess/ make conjectures			يَخْرُصُونَ						
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>7</td><td>v: 10</td><td>12</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>						Ruku'	7	v: 10	12	ركوع
Ruku'	7	v: 10	12	ركوع						
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"><tr><td>11th Part</td><td></td><td>نصف جُزءٍ: يَعْتَدِرُونَ</td><td>3/4</td><td>ثلاثة ارباع جُزءٍ: يَعْتَدِرُونَ</td></tr></table>						11th Part		نصف جُزءٍ: يَعْتَدِرُونَ	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزءٍ: يَعْتَدِرُونَ
11th Part		نصف جُزءٍ: يَعْتَدِرُونَ	3/4	ثلاثة ارباع جُزءٍ: يَعْتَدِرُونَ						
3894	or who is?	أَمْنٌ								
3895	fg. proved true	حَقٌّ								
3896	cannot find guidance	لَا يَهْدِي								
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; text-align: center;"><tr><td>Ruku'</td><td>4</td><td>v: 10</td><td>9</td><td>ركوع</td></tr></table>						Ruku'	4	v: 10	9	ركوع
Ruku'	4	v: 10	9	ركوع						
3897	they didn't stay, hadn't tarried	لَمْ يَلْبَثُوا								

3915 my sojourn, my staying مَقَامٍ

3916 *vn.* reminding, admonishing تَذْكِيرٌ

3917 dubious, hesitating غُمَّةٌ

3917a those who warn مُنذِرِينَ

3918 those who are warned مُنذَرِينَ

3919 you turn تَلْفِتَ (ل ف ت)

3920 greatness, supremacy كِبْرِيَاءُ

Ruku' 8 v: 12 13 رکوع

3921 lofty, tyrant عَالٌ

3922 *dl.* (you both) تَبَوَّا

provide dwellings

3923 *im.* deface, destroy اطْمِسْ (ط م س)

3924 *im.* harden اشْدُدْ

3925 *pv.* is / was accepted اُجِيَّتْ

3926 *ni. dl.* do not follow لَا تَتَّبَعَانَ

3927 overtook اَدْرَكَ

3928 body بَدَنْ

Ruku' 9 v: 10 14 رکوع

3929 abode, settlement مُبَوَّا

3930 they read يَقْرَأُونَ

3931 avail not مَا تُغْنِي

3932 warners (*sr.:* نَذِيرٌ) نُذُرٌ

Ruku' 10 v: 11 15 رکوع

3933 one who can keep back / repel رَآدٌ

Ruku' 11 v: 6 16 رکوع

{ سُورَةُ هُودٌ }

(Prophet) Hud العَلِيُّ

**Surah 11: Hud**

3934 *pv.* perfected, guarded, decisive أُحْكِمَتْ

3935 *pv.* explained in detail / expounded فُصِّلَتْ

3936 from near مِنْ لَدُنْ

3937 He will give / grant يُؤْتَ

3938 they fold up يَثْنُونَ

3939 they cover (with clothing) يَسْتَغْشُونَ

3940 clothes, garments ثِيَابٌ  
(*sr.:* ثَوْبٌ)

### ﴿ جُزءٌ : وَمَاهِنْ دَآبَةٌ ﴾

3941 we delayed, held back أَخْرَنَا

3942 reckoned time, definite term أُمَّةٌ مَعْدُودَةٌ

3943 what keeps (it) back مَا يَحْسِنُ

3944 cannot be لَيْسَ مَصْرُوفًا عَنْ  
turned away

Ruku' 1 v: 8 1 رکوع

3945 is despairing بَيْسُوسٌ

3946	thankless, ungrateful	<b>كُفُورٌ</b>	3964	<i>dl.</i> (both of them are)	<b>يَسْتُوِيَانِ</b>
3947	graces, favors	<b>نَعْمَاءٌ</b>		equal	
3948	exulting	<b>فَرَحٌ</b>		<i>Ruku'</i>	<b>رَكْعَ</b>
3949	boastful	<b>فَخُورٌ</b>	3965	abject, meanest	<b>أَرَادُلٌ</b>
3950	<i>ap.</i> foresaker, one who gives up	<b>تَارِكٌ</b>	3966	at first thought, apparently	<b>بَادِيَ الرَّأْيِ</b>
3951	straitened	<b>ضَائِقٌ</b>	3967	made obscure from sight	<b>عُمِيقٌ</b>
3952.	invented, fabricated	<b>مُفْتَرِيَاتٍ</b>	3968	we compel / adhere	<b>لُزْمٌ</b>
3953	we repay fully	<b>نُوفٌ</b>	3969	<i>ap.</i> one who drives away	<b>طَارِدٌ</b>
3954	<i>pv.</i> they will not be given less, will not have diminution	<b>لَا يُبَخْسُونَ (بِخَسْ)</b>	3970	<i>vn.</i> to drive away, to track away	<b>طَرَدٌ</b>
3955	they contrived/ designed	<b>صَنَعُوا (صَنَعَ)</b>	3971	scorn! to hold in mean estimation	<b>تَرْدِي</b>
3956	clans, sects <i>(sr.: حِزْبٌ)</i>	<b>أَهْرَابٌ</b>	3972	crime, guilt	<b>إِجْرَامٌ</b>
3957	<i>im.</i> you be not	<b>لَا تَكُ</b>	3973	my guilt, my crime	<b>إِجْرَامي</b>
3958	doubt	<b>مُرْيَةٌ</b>		<i>Ruku'</i>	<b>رَكْعَ</b>
3959	<i>pv.</i> they are brought before	<b>يُعَرَضُونَ (عَرَضَ)</b>	3974	<i>im.</i> be not distressed, don't grieve	<b>لَا تَبْيَسْنَ</b>
3960	witnesses ( <i>sr.:</i> شَهِيدٌ)	<b>أَشْهَادٌ</b>	3975	<i>im.</i> build, make (to build, to make: صَنَعَةٌ)	<b>اصْنَعٌ</b>
3961	surely, without a doubt	<b>لَا جَرَمٌ</b>	3976	our eyes	<b>أَعْيُنَنَا</b>
3962	the greatest losers	<b>الْأَخْسَرُونَ</b>	3977	<i>ni.</i> speak not	<b>لَا تُخَاطِبٌ</b>
3963	they humbled / bowed	<b>أَخْبَطُوا</b>	3978	will fall / unloose	<b>يَحْلُ</b>
			3979	gushed forth	<b>فَارٌ</b>
			3980	oven	<b>نُورٌ</b>

3981	<i>im. pl.</i> ride / embark (رَكِبَ)	أَرْكَبُوا		جَحَدَ
3982	its course / sailing	مَجْرُهَا		عَنِيدٌ
3983	its mooring / anchoring	مُرْسَاهَا		أُثْبُعُوا
3984	aloof, apart	مَعْزُلٌ	Ruku' 5 v: 11 5	رَكْوعٌ
3985	I will betake myself	أُوْيٌ	4002	اسْتَعْمَرَ
3986	came in between	حَالَ	4003	مُجِيبٌ
3987	<i>im.</i> swallow up	أَبْلَغَ عِيْ	4004	مَرْجُوْا
3988	<i>im.</i> hold, cease	أَقْلَعَ عِيْ	4005	تَخْسِيرٌ
3989	abated, subsided, sank	غَيْضَ	4006	عَقَرُوا
3990	rested	إِسْتَوَتْ	4007	غَيْرُ مَكْذُوبٍ
3991	Judi, name of a mountain in Iraq	جُودِيٌّ	4008	صَيْحَةٌ
3992	be away, be cursed	بُعْدًا	4009	جَاثِمِينَ
<b>12th Part   1/4   ربع جُرْعَةٍ: وَمَاءِنْ دَآبَةٍ</b>				
3993	I admonish	أَعْظُ (وَعْظٌ)	4010	لَمْ يَعْنُوا
3994	<i>im.</i> descend, disembark	أَهْبَطْ	Ruku' 6 v: 8 6	رَكْوعٌ
Ruku' 4 v: 14 4 رَكْوعٌ				
3995	'Aad, a people towards whom Prophet Hud was sent as a messenger	عَادٌ	4011	مَا لَبِثَ
3996	<i>ap.</i> forsakers, deserters	تَارِكِيٌّ	4012	حَنِيدٌ
3997	seized	اعْتَرَأَ	4013	لَا تَصِلُّ
3998	forelock	نَاصِيَةٌ	4014	نَكَرَ
			4015	أَوْجَسَ
			4016	خِيفَةٌ

3993	I admonish	أَعْظُ (وَعْظٌ)	Ruku' 6 v: 8 6 رَكْوعٌ	رَكْوعٌ
3994	<i>im.</i> descend, disembark	أَهْبَطْ	4011	مَا لَبِثَ
Ruku' 4 v: 14 4 رَكْوعٌ				
3995	'Aad, a people towards whom Prophet Hud was sent as a messenger	عَادٌ	4012	حَنِيدٌ
3996	<i>ap.</i> forsakers, deserters	تَارِكِيٌّ	4013	لَا تَصِلُّ
3997	seized	اعْتَرَأَ	4014	نَكَرَ
3998	forelock	نَاصِيَةٌ	4015	أَوْجَسَ
			4016	خِيفَةٌ

4017	<i>fg.</i> laughed	ضَحِّكَتْ	4037	we want / desire	تُرِيدُ	
4018	after	وَرَاءَ	4038	strong support / refuge	رُكْنٌ شَدِيدٌ	
4019	Oh! Woe unto me!	يَا وَيْلَتِي	4039	they cannot reach	لَنْ يَصِلُوا	
4020	Shall?	أَعْ	4040	part of the night	قِطْعٌ مِّنَ الْيَلِ	
4021	I (will) bear / give birth (to a child)	أَلْدُ	4041	<i>ni.</i> turn not back, look not back	لَا يَأْتِفْ	
4022	old woman	عَجُوزٌ	4042	upper side of it	عَالِيَهَا	
4023	my husband	بَعْلِي	4043	downside of it, under it	سَافِلَهَا	
4024	man of old age	شَيْخًا	4044	rain of stones	سِجْيُلٌ	
4025	people of this house	أَهْلُ الْبَيْتِ	4045	<i>pp.</i> piled up (layer on layer)	مَنْضُودٌ	
4026	departed	ذَهَبَ	4046	<i>pp.</i> marked	مُسَوَّمَةٌ	
4027	fear, alarm	الرُّوعُ	4047	far off, far away	بَعِيدٌ	
4028	one who often turns to God again and again	مُنِيبٌ	Ruku'   7   v: 15   7   رکوع			
4029	cannot be averted, unavoidable	غَيْرُ مَرْدُودٍ	12th Part   1/2   نصف جُزءٍ: ومَامِنْ دَآبَةٍ			
4030	grieved, distressed	سَيِّئٌ	4048	<i>ap.</i> most loving, fountain of love ( <i>vn.</i> :	وَدٌ وَدُودٌ	
4031	straitened	ضَاقَ	4049	we do not understand	مَا نَفَقَهُ	
4032	in heart	دَرْعًا	4050	your family	رَهْطُكَ	
4033	dreadful, distressful	عَصِيبٌ	4051	we (would have) stoned	رَجَمْنَا	
4034	they came rushing	يُهَرَّعُونَ	4052	family	رَهْطٌ	
4035	my guests	ضَيْفِي	4053	more honorable	أَعْزَى	
4036	a right minded man	رَجُلٌ رَّشِيدٌ				

4054	behind back	ظَهْرِيًّا	غَيْرَ مَجْدُوذٌ
4055	im. pl. watch, wait	أَرْتَقِبُوا	لَا تَلْكُ
4056	watcher	رَقِيبٌ	مِرْيَةٌ
Ruku'   8   v: 12   8   رکوع			
4057	brought / led (them) to	أَوْرَدَ	غَيْرَ مَنْفُوضٍ
4058	destination, descent	وَرْدٌ	رُكْوَعٌ
4059	pp. place to descend, place to be led to	مَوْرُودٌ	لَا تَطْغُوا
4060	gift, present	رَفْدٌ	لَا تَرْكُوا
4061	pp. that which is gifted/ presented	مَرْفُودٌ	طَرَفٌ
4062	reaped, mown	حَصَيدٌ	زُلْفًا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ
4063	ruin, perdition, downfall	تَتْبِيبٌ	حَسَنَاتٌ
4064	a day of witness, a day of testimony	يَوْمٌ مَشْهُودٌ	سَيِّئَاتٌ
4065	wretched, unhappy (pl.: أَشْقِيَاء)	شَقِيقٌ	أُولُوْ بَقِيَّةٍ
4066	glad, happy (pl.: سُعَادَاء)	سَعِيدٌ	أُثْرِفُوا
4067	wailing, sighing	زَفِيرٌ	ثُبَّتُ
4068	sobbing	شَهِيقٌ	فُرَادَكَ
4069	so long as (they) endure/remain	مَا دَامَتْ	Ruku'   10   v: 14   10   رکوع
4070	one who does / accomplishes	فَعَالٌ	{ سُورَةُ يُوسُف }
4071	gifts	عَطَاءٌ	(Prophet) Joseph
			سُلَيْمان
			Surah 12: Yousuf

4086	eleven	اَحَدَ عَشَرَ		مُسْتَعَانٌ
4087	vision, dream	رُؤْيَا		تَصْفُونَ
4088	interpretation of events	تَأْوِيلُ الْاحَادِيثِ		وَارِدٌ
	<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 6	11
				رَكْوعٌ
4089	a strong group	عُصْبَةٌ		أَدْلِيٌّ
4090	im. pl. cast away / drive away	اَطْرَحُو		دَلْوٌ
4091	will be free / alone	يَخْلُ		يَابُشْرٌ
4092	dark depths	غَيَابَتٌ		غُلَامٌ
4093	well, pit	جُبٌ		بَضَاعَةٌ
4094	will find / pick up	يَلْتَقِطُ		بَخْسٌ
4095	some caravan of travelers	بَعْضُ السَّيَارَةِ		دَرَاهِمٌ
4096	tomorrow, morning	غَدًا		زَاهِدِينَ
4097	enjoys, refreshes	يَرْتَبِعُ		
4098	wolf	ذَئْبٌ		
4099	at nightfall	عِشَاءً		
4100	they weep	يَبْكُونَ		
4101	we race / compete	نَسْتَبِقُ		
	<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 14	12
				رَكْوعٌ
4102	made up	سَوَّلتُ		أَكْرَمِيٌّ
4103	most fitting, pretty	جَمِيلٌ		رَأَدَتْ
	<i>12th Part</i>			
		ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٍ خَيْرٌ: وَمَا مِنْ ذَآتٍ		
4104	pp. one whose help, is sought			
4105	you describe / assert			
4106	water-drawer / carrier			
4107	let down			
4108	bucket			
4109	O! Good luck!			
4110	boy (boys: غِلْمَانٌ)			
4111	treasure, merchandise			
4112	small, mean			
4113	Dirhams, silver coins of that age			
4114	ap. those who renounce / attach no value			
	<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 14	12
				رَكْوعٌ
4115	keep him honorably			
4116	fg. made (him) yield / entreated			
4117	fg. closed			
4118	doors			
4119	come on, O you			
4120	(I seek) refuge in Allah, Allah forbid!			
4121	fg. tore			

		رکوع	Ruku'	4	v: 6	14	رکوع
			Ruku'	3	v: 9	13	رکوع
4121a	his shirt	قِمِصَةٌ					
4122	dl. they met	أَفْيَا					سِجْنُ
4123	her husband	سَيِّدَهَا					فَتَيَانٌ
4124	near, at	لَدَأْ					أَعْصِرُ (ع ص ر)
4125	what is recompense for?	مَاجَزَاءُ					
4126	pv. be imprisoned	يُسْجَنَ (س ج ن)					مُتَفَرِّقُونَ
4127	pv. is torn	قُدَّ					
4128	before / front	فُبْلٌ					
4129	behind / back	دُبْرٌ					
			Ruku'	5	v: 7	15	رکوع
4130	women	نَسْوَةٌ					
4131	fg. seeks to seduce	ثُرَاوِدُ					بَقَرَاتٌ (بَقَرَةٌ)
4132	slave-boy	فَتَى					سِمَانٌ (سَمِينٌ)
4133	inspired, (settled firmly)	شَغَفٌ					سَبْعَ
4134	cushioned couch	مُتَكَّأٌ					عِجَافٌ
4135	knife	سِكِينًا					يَابِسَاتٌ
4136	exalted, astonished	أَكْبَرْنَ					تَعْبُرُونَ
4137	dignity is for Allah! How perfect is Allah!	حَاشَ اللَّهُ					أَضْغَاثُ أَحَلَامٍ
4138	you blamed me	لُمْتُنِي					ادْكَرْ
4139	he proved	إِسْتَعْصَمَ (ع ص م)					بَعْدَ أَمَةٍ
	consistent, he abstained						تَنْزِرَ عُونَ

4158	as usual	دَأْبًا	4172	<i>ap.</i> hosts, entertainers	مُتَرِّلِينَ		
4158a	and (the harvests) that you reap, then what you reap	فَمَا حَصَدْتُمْ	4173	young men	فِيَانٍ		
4159	you preserve	تُحْصِنُونَ	4174	their money / goods	بِضَاعَتَهُمْ		
4160	<i>pv.</i> will have abundant water	يُغَاثُ	4175	saddle bags	رِحَالٌ		
4161	they will press, squeeze to get oil and juice	يَعْصِرُونَ	4176	we bring our measure	نَكْشَلٌ		
<i>Ruku'</i> 6    v: 7    16    رکوع							
4162	what was the case / matter?	مَا بَالٌ	4177	what more can we desire?	مَا يَبْغِي		
4163	open, manifest, came to light	حَصَّصَ	4178	we will bring food	نَمِيرٌ		
4164	I betrayed not	لَمْ أَخْنُ	4179	a full camel's load	كَيْلَ بَعْيَرٌ		
<b>﴿ Part:13 جُزءٌ : وَمَا أَبْرَئُ ﴾</b>							
4165	I do not exculpate / absolve / acquit	مَا أَبْرَئُ	4180	solid oath, firm covenant	مَوْتَقًا		
4166	enjoins, incites	أَمَارَةٌ (إِمْرٌ)	4181	I cannot avail (you) against	مَا أُغْنِيْتُ عَنْ		
4167	I will single (him) out, I will take (him) specially	أَسْتَخْلِصُ	4182	desire, need, want	حَاجَةً		
4168	of high standing	مَكِينٌ	<i>Ruku'</i> 8    v: 11    2    رکوع				
4168a	fully trusted	أَمِينٌ	4183	lodged, took to stay	أَوْىٰ		
4169	treasures of earth	خَرَائِنُ الْأَرْضِ	4184	drinking cup	سِقَابَةً		
<i>Ruku'</i> 7    v: 8    1    رکوع							
4170	furnished, provided	جَهَّزَ	4185	saddle bag	رَحْلٌ		
4171	provisions	جَهَازٌ	4186	O! caravan	أَيَّتِهَا الْعِيرُ		
4187	<i>ap.</i> thieves	سَارِقُونَ (سَرِقَ)	4187	you miss, you find lost	تَفْقِدُونَ		
4188	they turned	أَفْبَلُوا	4189	what is?	مَاذَا		
4189			4190	we miss / have lost	كَفْقَدُ		
4190			4191				

4192	drinking cup	صُوَاعٌ	أَشْكُواً
4193	a camel load	حِمْلُ بَعْبَرٍ	بَشِّيْ
4194	guarantor, bound	زَعِيمٌ	تَحَسَّسُوا
4195	began, started	بَدَأَ	رَوْحُ اللَّهِ
4196	luggage, baggage (sr.: وَعَاءُ)	أَوْعِيَةٌ	مُرْجَاهَةٌ
4197	we planned	كَدَنَا	تَصَدَّقٌ
4198	king's law	دِينُ الْمَلِكِ	اَثْرَاكَ
<i>Ruku'</i>   9   v: 11   3   رکوع			
4199	they (sat) apart, in privacy	خَلَصُوا	تُفَنِّدُونَ
4200	to confer, to counsel	تَجَيَّا	رِبْعُ جُنَاحٍ: وَمَا أَبْرَىْ
4201	I will not go forth / leave / move	لَنْ أَبْرَحَ	عَرْشٌ
4202	you failed	فَرَطْتُمْ	بَدْوٌ
4203	caravan	عِبْرٌ	الْحِقْنَقُ
4204	made up, contrived	سَوَّلْتُ	لَدَيْهِمْ
4205	turned away	تَوَلَّتْ عَنْ	حَرَصْتَ
4206	Alas! my grief!	يَا أَسْفَفِي	غَاشِيَةٌ
4207	became white	ابْيَضَّتْ	رِجَالًا
4208	you will not cease remembering	تَفْتَوْا تَذْكُرُ	رِجَالًا
4209	of ruined health, extremely ill	حَرَضًا	
<i>Ruku'</i>   10   v: 14   4   رکوع			
4218	you think me a dotard, you think that I have old age madness		
<i>13th Part</i>   1/4   رِبْعُ جُنَاحٍ: وَمَا أَبْرَىْ			
4219	throne		
4220	desert		
4220a.	im. join / unite (me with)		
4221	with them		
4222	you desired strongly		
<i>Ruku'</i>   11   v: 11   5   رکوع			
4223	overwhelming, extensive, covering		
4224	men		
<i>Ruku'</i>   12   v: 7   6   رکوع			

<b>{ سُورَةُ الرَّعْدِ }</b> <b>Thunder</b> <b>Surah 13: Ar-Ra'd</b>		
4225	pillars, supports <i>(sr.: عِمَادٍ)</i>	عَمَدٌ
4226	spread out, stretched out	مَدَّ
4227	different tracts / regions	قِطَعٌ
4228	neighboring, bordering each other	مُتَجَاوِرَاتٍ
4229	palm trees growing out of a single roots	صَنْوَانٌ
4230	plam trees each growing on its own roots	غَيْرُ صَنْوَانٍ
4231	shackles, yokes	أَغْلَالٌ
4232	necks	أَعْنَاقٌ
4233	exemplary (punishments)	مُثُلَاتٌ
<i>Ruku'</i>	1	<i>v: 7</i>
	7	رَكْوعٌ
4234	fall short	تَغْيِضُ
4235	Highly Exalted	مُتَعَالٌ
4236	one who hides	مُسْتَخْفٍ
4237	one who walks <i>(سَارَبٌ)</i>	سَارِبٌ
4238	guards / watchmen (in succession) following one another	مُعَقَّبَاتٌ
4239	protector, defender	وَالٌ
<i>Ruku'</i> 2 <i>v: 11</i> 8		رَكْوعٌ
4240	raises, brings up	يُنْشِئُ
4241	<i>pl.</i> clouds	سَحَابٌ
4242	<i>pl.</i> heavy	ثِقَالٌ
4243	thunder	الرَّعْدُ
4244	mighty in prowess, severe in avenging	شَدِيدُ الْمُحَالٍ
4245	<i>ap.</i> one who stretches	بَاسِطٌ (بِ سَطْ)
4246	<i>dl.</i> his two palms / hands	كَفِيهٌ
4247	mouth	فَاءُ ، فُوُ ، فِي
4248	shadows	ظِلَالٌ
4249	flew	سَالَتْ
4250	valleys, channels, water courses	أَوْدِيَةٌ
4251	bore	اَحْتَمَلَ
4252	torrent, water course	سَيْلٌ
4253	foam, scum	زَبَدًا
4254	swelling on top	رَأْبِيًّا
4255	they smelt / kindle	يُوقَدُونَ
4256	ornaments	حِلْيَةٌ
4257	refuse, scum	جُفَاءٌ
4258	remains, tarries, lasts	يَمْكُثُ

<b>13th Part</b>		نَصْفٌ جُزْءٌ وَمَا أَبْرَئُ
------------------	--	------------------------------

- 4259 they join / unite يَصْلُونَ  
4260. they repel / overcome يَدْرِعُونَ  
(vn.: دَرَاءُ)

- 4261 final attainment of the عَقْبَى الدَّار  
(eternal) home  
4262 excellent نَعْمَ  
4263. they break / violate يَنْقُضُونَ

<b>Ruku'</b>	3	v: 8	9	ركوع
--------------	---	------	---	------

- 4264 set at rest, get satisfaction تَطْمَئِنَّ  
4265 joy, bliss طُوبِي  
4266 *pv.* cause to be moved / سُيرَتْ  
passed  
4267 *pv.* cause to be torn قُطِعَتْ  
4268 *pv.* made to speak كَلَمَ  
4269 disaster, sudden calamity قَارِعَةٌ  
4270 cause to settle, befall تَحُلُّ

<b>Ruku'</b>	4	v:5	10	ركوع
--------------	---	-----	----	------

- 4271 I gave respite أَمْلَيْتُ  
4272 *im. pl.* name (them) سُمُوا  
4273 harder, more painful أَشَقُّ  
4274 protector, defender وَاقٍ  
4275 food, fruits أُكُلٌ

4276	perpetual, everlasting	دَائِمٌ
------	------------------------	---------

- 4277 end, final, (outcome) عَقْبَى  
4278 they rejoice يَفْرَحُونَ

<b>Ruku'</b>	5	v: 6	11	ركوع
--------------	---	------	----	------

- 4279 makes to pass away, effaces يَمْحُوْا

- 4280 original book, source أُمُّ الْكِتَاب  
of ordinance, basis of book

- 4281 to reduce, to curtail نَقْصُ

- 4282 borders, sides, outlying parts أَطْرَافُ

- 4283 none can put back / reverse لَا مُعَقِّبَ

<b>Ruku'</b>	6	v: 6	12	ركوع
--------------	---	------	----	------

{ سُورَةُ إِبْرَاهِيمٍ }

### Abraham

#### Surah 14: Ibrahim

- 4284 days of Allah أَيَّامُ اللهِ

<b>Ruku'</b>	1	v: 6	13	ركوع
--------------	---	------	----	------

<b>13th Part</b>	3/4	ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٍ جُزْءٌ وَمَا أَبْرَئُ
------------------	-----	---

- 4285 our ways / paths سَبِيلُنَا

(sr.: سَبِيلٌ)

- 4286 the hurt you caused us, أَذْيَتُمُونَا  
you are persecuting us

<b>Ruku'</b>	2	v: 6	14	ركوع
--------------	---	------	----	------

4287	disappointed, frustrated	خَابَ	Ruku'	4	v: 6	16	ركوع
4288	tyrant, enemy (of truth)	عَنِيدٌ	4307	caused (their people) to alight	أَحَلُواْ		
4289	<i>pv.</i> made to drink	يُسْقى	4308	house of perdition / desolation	دَارَ الْبَوَارِ		
4290	liquid pus	صَدِيدٌ	4309	befriending, making friends	خِلَالٌ		
4291	sips in gulps (vn.: جُرْعَةً)	يَتَجَرَّعُ	4310	<i>dl.</i> constant in courses	دَائِبِينِ		
4292	will not be near	لَا يَكَادُ	4311	you cannot count / compute	لَا تُحْصُواْ		
4293	swallows	يُسْبِغُ	Ruku'	5	v: 7	17	ركوع
4294	ashes	رَمَادٌ	4312	<i>im.</i> save me, keep me away	أَجْهَبْنِيْ		
4295	<i>fg.</i> became hard, furious	اَشْتَدَّتْ	4313	I (have) settled	أَسْكَنْتُ		
4296	stormy day	يَوْمٌ عَاصِفٌ	4314	valley	وَادٍ		
4297	they came forth, appeared	بَرَزُواْ	4315	without cultivation	غَيْرَ ذِي زَرْعٍ		
4298	following	تَبَعًا	4316	<i>pp.</i> made sacred / inviolable	مُحرَّمٌ		
4299	you can avail, avert	مُغْنُونَ	4317	incline, yearn towards	تَهْوِيْ		
4300	we be impatient / rage	جَرَعْنَا	4318	old age	كِبَرٌ		
4301	place to escape, refuge	مَحْيَصٌ	Ruku'	6	v: 7	18	ركوع
Ruku'	3	v: 9	15	ركوع			
4302	<i>ap.</i> helper, one who responds	مُصْرِخٌ	4319	stare in horror	تَشْخَصُ		
4303	root	أَصْلٌ	4320	they run in fear	مُهْطِعِينَ		
4304	firmly fixed	ثَابَتٌ	4321	heads upraised	مُقْبِيْ		
4305	branch	فَرْعٌ	4322	eyes, gaze	طَرْفٌ		
4306	uprooted	اجْتَثَتْ	4323	hearts	أَفْئَدَةٌ		

(sr.:	<b>فُؤَادٌ</b>				<b>سُكْرَتٌ</b>
4324	vacant, a gaping void	<b>هَوَاءٌ</b>			<b>مَسْحُورُونَ</b>
4325	<i>pv.</i> will be changed	<b>تُبَدَّلُ</b>			bewitched / enchanted
4326	<i>pp.</i> those bound / tied in	<b>مُقْرَنِينَ</b>			
4327	chains, fetters	<b>أَصْفَادٌ</b>			
4328	shirts, garments	<b>سَرَابِيلٌ</b>			
4329	pitch, tar	<b>قَطْرَانٌ</b>			
		<b>Ruku'</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>v: 15</b>	<b>I</b>
					<b>رَكْوعٌ</b>
		<b>7</b>	<b>v: 11</b>	<b>19</b>	

﴿ جُزْءٌ : رَبِّمَا ﴾

<b>{ سُورَةُ الْحِجْرٍ }</b>					
<b>The Rocky Tract</b>					
<b>Surah 15: Al-Hijr</b>					
4330	often	<b>رَبِّمَا</b>			
4331	beguile, delude (vn.: إِلَهَاءٌ)	<b>يُلْهِ</b>			
4332	why not	<b>لَوْمَا</b>			
4333	factions, sects	<b>شِيَعَ</b>			
4334	we make it traverse, (س ل ك), we make way, we creep into	<b>نَسْلُكُ</b>			
4335	they kept on (doing), they continued	<b>ظَلَوْا</b>			
4336	they ascends / climb	<b>يَعْرُجُونَ</b>			
		<b>Ruku'</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>v: 19</b>	<b>3</b>
					<b>رَكْوعٌ</b>

4337 *pv.* intoxicated4338 *pp.* those who are

bewitched / enchanted

<b>Ruku'</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>v: 15</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>رَكْوعٌ</b>
--------------	----------	--------------	----------	----------------

4339 constellations, big stars

**بُرُوجًا**

4340 stole the hearing

(س ر ق) **إِسْتَرَقَ**

4341 fiery comet

**شَهَابٌ**

4342 we spread out

**مَدَدَنَا**

4343 mountains

**رَوَاسِيَ**

4344 in due balance

**مَوْزُونٌ**

4345 those which fecundate / impregnate

**لَوَاقَحَ**

<b>Ruku'</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>v: 10</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>رَكْوعٌ</b>
--------------	----------	--------------	----------	----------------

4346 sounding clay,

crackling clay

4347 dark transmuted

mud, molded mud

4348 (fire of) scorching wind

**سَمُومٌ**

4349 portion, class

**جُزْءٌ**

(pl.: أَجْزَاءٌ)

<b>Ruku'</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>v: 19</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>رَكْوعٌ</b>
--------------	----------	--------------	----------	----------------

4350 *pl.* those in peaceful security**آمِنِينَ**

4351 grudge, hidden sense of injury

**غِلٌ**

4352 couches

**سُرُرٌ**

	(sr.: سَرْبِيرُ)			
4353	ap. pl. facing each other	مُتَقَابِلِينَ		4371 those who read the signs مُؤَسِّمِينَ
4354	toil, fatigue	نَصْبٌ		4372 highway سَبِيلٌ مُقِيمٌ
4355	im. inform	نَبَيِّ		4373 dwellers of wood أَصْحَابُ الْأَيْكَةَ
4356	those who are afraid	وَجَلُونَ		4374 open highway, إِمامٌ مُبِينٌ plain to see
4357	to fear, feel uncomfortable, afraid	وَجَلٌ		
4358	then of what	فَبِمِ		
4359	those who despair / despond	قَانِطِينَ		
4360	discouraged, despaired	قَنْطَ		
4361	what business is?	مَاخَطْ		
4362	those who stay behind	غَابِرِينَ		
	Ruku'	4	v: 16	رَكْوعٌ
4363	uncommon people, unknown people	قَوْمٌ مُنْكَرُونَ		
4364	they doubt	يَمْتَرُونَ		
4365	im. travel by night	أَسْرِ		
4366	im. pl. go, take a start	أُمْضُوا		
4367	pp. would be cut-off	مَقْطُوعٌ		
4368	ni. pl. do not me disgrace	لَا تَفْضَحُونَ		
4369	by (oath) your life !	لَعْمَرُكَ		
4370	time of sunrise	مُشْرِقِينَ		
	Ruku'	5	v: 19	رَكْوعٌ
4375	they hew / carve	يَنْحُونَ	(ن ح ت)	
4376	oft-repeated	مَثَانِيٌّ		
4377	strain not, cast not	لَا تَمْدَنَّ		
4378	im. lower, keep gentle, spread low	اَخْفِضْ		
4379	wings, sides, arms	جَنَاحٌ		
	(pl.:	أَجْحَاحَةٌ		
4380	those who make divisions	مُقْتَسِمِينَ		
4381	parts, bits	عِضِّيْنَ		
	14th Part	1/4	R بِمَا	رِبْعٌ جُنْزُءٌ: رَبَّمَا
4382	im. proclaim, promulgate, expound	اَصْدَاعٌ		
4383	that which is certain, death	يَقِيْنَ		
	Ruku'	6	v: 20	رَكْوعٌ
				سُورَةُ النَّحْلِ { }
				The Bees
				Surah 16: An-Nahl

4384	semen-drop containing sperms	نُطْفَةٌ	4398	ap. ploughing, cleaving	مَوَانِحٌ
4385	one who disputes	خَصِيمٌ	4399	that	أَنْ
4386	warmth, warm clothing	دَفْءٌ	4400	shakes	تَمِيدٌ
4387	pl. you drive them back to home in evening (vn.: اِرَاحَةٌ)	ثُرِيْحُونَ	4401	landmarks, signposts	عَلَامَاتٌ
4387a	pl. you lead them in morning for pasture	تَسْرِحُونَ	4402	when	أَيَّانَ
4388	horses	حَيْلٌ	4403	refuse to know, given to denial	مُنْكِرٌ
4389	mules (sr.: بَغْلٌ)	بَغَالٌ	4404	no doubt, assuredly	لَا جَرْمٌ
4390	donkeys, asses (sr.: حِمَارٌ)	حَمَيْرٌ	4405	fables, stories	أَسَاطِيرٌ
4391	right way, straight way	قَصْدُ السَّيْلِ	4406	burdens (sr.: وَزْرٌ)	أَوْزَارٌ
4392	that which turns aside / deviating	جَائِرٌ	4407	building	بُنْيَانٌ
Ruku'   1   v: 9   7   رکوع				4408	foundations (sr.: قَاعِدَةٌ)
4393	you pasture cattle	تُسَيْمُونَ	4409	fell down	خَرَّ
4394	colors (sr.: لَوْنٌ)	أَلْوَانٌ	4410	roof	سَقْفٌ
4395	fresh	طَرِيًّا	4411	im. you disputed / opposed	تُشَاقُّونَ
4396	pl. you bring forth / extract	تَسْتَخْرِجُونَ	4412	ap. pl. those who do wrong (sinful)	ظَالِمِيٌّ
4397	ornament	حِلْيَةٌ	4413	persons pure / free from filth	طَيِّبِينَ
Ruku'   4   v: 9   10   رکوع				4414	encompassed, encircled
4415				جَهْدٌ أَيْمَانٌ	

Ruku'	5	v: 6	11	رَكْوَعٌ
-------	---	------	----	----------

- 4416 those who possess / أَهْلَ الذِّكْرُ know the message / admonition  
 4417 scriptures, writings زُبُرُ (revealed before Qur'aan)

14th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: ربما
-----------	-----	---------------

- 4418 cause (earth) to swallow يَخْسِفُ  
 4419 journeys, midst of goings تَقْلِبَ  
 4420 gradually, moments of alert تَخَوُّفٌ  
 4421 they incline / turn around يَتَفَيَّأُونَ  
 4422 pl. low, humblest manner دَاخِرُونَ

Ruku'	6	v: 10	12	رَكْوَعٌ
-------	---	-------	----	----------

- 4423 constantly, perpetually وَاصِبًا  
 4424 pl. you cry for help تَجْئِرُونَ  
 4425 darkens مُسُودًا  
 4426 full of wrath, wrath, in wardly inward grief كَظِيمٌ  
 4427 hides himself يَسْوَارِي  
 4428 keeps, retains يُمْسِكُ  
 4429 disgrace, contempt هُونٌ  
 4430 buries, hides يَدْسُ  
 4431 dust, soil ثُرَابٌ

Ruku'	7	v: 10	13	رَكْوَعٌ
-------	---	-------	----	----------

4432 expound, utter lie تَصِيفُ

4433 tongues أَلْسِنَةٌ  
 (sr.: لِسَانٌ)

4434 those who will be hastened on (into it), those neglected مُفْرَطُونَ

Ruku'	8	v: 5	14	رَكْوَعٌ
-------	---	------	----	----------

4435 refuse, excretion, dung فَرْثٌ

4436 milk لَبَنًا

4437 palatable, pleasant to swallow سَائِغاً

4438 strong drinks سَكَرٌ

4439 bees (sr. نَحْلَةٌ ) تَحْلُلٌ

4440 submissively, humbly, smoothly ذُلُلًا

4441 most abject, feeble (age) أَرْذَلٌ

4442 so that nothing لَكِيْ لَا

Ruku'	9	v: 5	15	رَكْوَعٌ
-------	---	------	----	----------

4443 pv. are favored, blessed فُضْلُوا

4444 ap. those who throw back / hand over رَآدِيْ

4445 sons بَنِينَ

4446 grand sons حَفَدَةٌ

(sr.: حَفِيدٌ) لَا تَضْرِبُوا (ض ر ب)

4447 ni. pl. do not لَا تَضْرِبُوا (ض ر ب)

	coin / invent / strike	<b>رَكْوَعٌ</b>	<b>Ruku'</b>	<b>11</b>	v: 7	<b>17</b>
4448	a man (slave) who is a property of others	<b>عَبْدًا مَمْلُوكًا</b>	4464	<i>pv.</i> they will be allowed to make amends / plea	<b>يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ</b>	
4449	dumb	<b>أَبْكَمُ</b>				
	(pl.: <b>بُكْمٌ</b> )					
4450	burden	<b>كَلٌّ</b>				
4451	whithersoever, wherever	<b>أَيْنَمَا</b>				
4452	sends him	<b>يُوجِّهُهُ</b>				
	<b>Ruku'</b>	<b>10</b>	v: 6	<b>16</b>	رَكْوَعٌ	
4453	twinkling of an eye	<b>لَمْحَ الْبَصَرِ</b>				
4454	between earth and sky	<b>جَوَّ</b>				
4455	abode, rest, quiet	<b>سَكَنًا</b>				
4456	skins	<b>جُلُودٌ</b>				
	(sr.: <b>جَلْدٌ</b> )					
4457	you find light in weight	<b>تَسْتَخِفُونَ</b>				
4458	migrate, travel	<b>ظَعْنٌ</b>				
4459	wool (sr.: <b>صُوفٌ</b> )	<b>أَصْوَافٌ</b>				
4460	soft fibers	<b>أَوْبَارٌ</b>				
	(sr.: <b>وَبَرٌّ</b> )					
4461	hair (sr.: <b>شَعْرٌ</b> )	<b>أَشْعَارٌ</b>				
4462	house hold stuff, assets, rich stuff	<b>أَثاثًا</b>				
4463	places of refuge / shelter	<b>أَكْنَانًا</b>				
	<b>Ruku'</b>	<b>13</b>	v: 11	<b>19</b>	رَكْوَعٌ	
4474	foreign, i.e. other than Arabic	<b>أَجْجَمِيٌّ</b>				
4475	<i>pv.</i> is forced / under compulsion	<b>أَكْرَهٌ</b>				
4476	they chose / loved	<b>اسْتَحْبُوا</b>				
4477	<i>pv.</i> they are put to trial,	<b>فُسْنُوا</b>				

**14th Part**    **3/4**    **ثَلَاثَةٌ أَرْبَاعٌ جُزْءٌ: رُبْمَا**

4465 explaining all **تَبْيَانًا**

**Ruku'**    **12**    v: 6    **18**    رَكْوَعٌ

4466 ratification, confirmation **تَوْكِيدٌ**

4467 one who is  
appointed for surety **كَفِيلًا**

4468 to spin thread **غَزْلٌ**

4469 untwisted strands **أَنْكَاثًا**

4470 more numerous **أَرْبَى**

4471 will slip **تَنَزِّلٌ**

4472 passes away,  
waste away **يَنْفَدُ (ن ف د)**

4473 (that which) remains /  
endures **بَاقٍ**

**Ruku'**    **13**    v: 11    **19**    رَكْوَعٌ

4474 foreign, i.e. other  
than Arabic **أَجْجَمِيٌّ**

4475 *pv.* is forced /  
under compulsion **أَكْرَهٌ**

4476 they chose / loved **اسْتَحْبُوا**

4477 *pv.* they are put to trial,  
**فُسْنُوا**

Ruku'	14	v: 10	20	ركوع
4478	garment of hunger		لِبَاسُ الْجُوعِ	
Ruku'	15	v: 9	21	ركوع
4479	was not		لَمْ يَكُنْ	
4480	you punished		عَاقَبْتُمْ	
4481	pv. you were afflicted		عُوقَبْتُمْ	
Ruku'	16	v: 9	22	ركوع

## ﴿ Part:15 جُزءٌ : سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي ﴾

4482	took for a journey	أَسْرَى
	(أَسْرَى؛ يُسْرِي؛ إِسْرَاءً)	
4483	the sacred mosque, the inviolable place of worship, the Mosque in Makkah	الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ
4484	Masjid-ul-Aqsa, the Mosque in Jerusalem	الْمَسْجِدُ الْأَقْصِي
4485	terrible warfare	بَاسٍ شَدِيدٍ
4486	they entered	جَاسُوا
4487	inmost parts of homes	خِلَالَ الدِّيَارِ
4488	turn	كَرَّةٌ

4489 numerous in man-power

نَعِيرًا

4490 pl. you did evil

أَسَاطِيمٌ

4491 they will destroy / will waste

يُتَسْبِرُونَ وَ

4492 utter destruction

تَشْبِرَةٌ

4493 pl. you repeated / reverted (عَادَ؛ يَعُودُ؛ عُوْدًا)

عُدْتُمْ

4494 we will repeat / revert

عُدْنَا

4495 prison, dungeon

حَصِيرًا

Ruku'	1	v: 10	1	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

4496 We made dark, we effaced

مَحَوْنَا

4497 We made (it) to cling / fastened

أَلْزَمْنَا

4498 fate, actions, deeds

طَائِرٌ

4499 pp. wide open, spread out

مَمْشُورًا

4500 We commanded

أَمْرَنَا

4501 destroyed, annihilated

دَمَرَ

4502 utter destruction

تَدْمِيرًا

4503 ap. quick-passing, which hastens away, (i.e. life)

عَاجِلَةٌ

4504 pp. one who is condemned

مَذْمُومًا

4505 pp. one who is rejected

مَدْحُورًا

4506 pp. grateful, appreciated

مَشْكُورًا

4507	<i>pp.</i> that which is closed	مَحْظُورًا
4508	preference, excellence, merit	تَفْضِيلًا
4509	<i>pp.</i> one who is forsaken	مَخْدُولًا
<i>Ruku'</i> 2    v: 12    2    رکوع		
4510	commanded, decreed	قُضِيَ
4511	Him alone	إِلَيْهِ
4512	<i>dl.</i> both of them	كُلَا هُمَا
4513	<i>im.</i> do not repel / repulse	لَا تَنْهَرْ
4514	generous, gracious	كَرِيمًا
4515	submission, humility	ذُلّ
4516	<i>dl.</i> they brought me up / cared (nursed) me	رَبَّيَانِي
4517	young age, childhood	صَغِيرًا
4518	<i>ap.</i> repentant, those who turn to Allah in repentance again and again	أَوَابِينَ
4519	<i>im.</i> give	أَتَ
4520	<i>ni.</i> squander not, waste not	لَا تُبَذِّرْ
4521	to be spendthrift, to spend waste-fully, wantonness	تَبَذِّرًا
4522	<i>ap.</i> squanderers, wasteful people	مُبَذِّرِينَ
4523	<i>pl.</i> you hope	تَرْجُوا
4524	<i>pp.</i> made soft and kind /	مَيْسُورًا

4525	<i>pp.</i> that which is chained/shackled	مَغْلُولَةً
4526	<i>pp.</i> one who is blamed / rebuked	مَلُومًا
4527	<i>pp.</i> impoverished, destitute	مَحْسُورًا
<i>Ruku'</i> 3    v: 8    3    رکوع		
4528	poverty, want	إِنْلَاق
4529	sin, wrong	خَطَا
4530	<i>pp.</i> one who is helped / aided	مَنْصُورًا
4531	scale, balance	قِسْطَاسٌ
4532	<i>ni.</i> follow not, pursue not	لَا تَقْفُ
4533	<i>ni.</i> walk not	لَا تَمْشِ
4534	exultantly, proudly	مَرَحًا
4535	height	طُولاً
4536	hateful	مَكْرُوهًا
4537	(any) other god	إِلَهًا آخَرَ
4538	<i>pv.</i> you would be thrown / cast	ثُلْقَى
4539	chosen, preferred	أَصْفَى
<i>Ruku'</i> 4    v: 10    4    رکوع		
4540	<i>pp.</i> made invisible	مَسْتُورًا
4541	veil, coverings	أَكِنَّةٌ
4542	deafness, heaviness	وَقْرًا

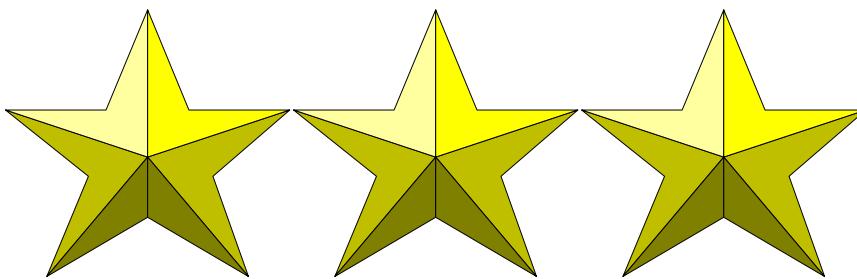
15th Part	1/4	ربع جزء: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِي	أَجْلِبْ
4543	bones (sr.:	عَظِيمٌ (عَظَمًا	خَيْلٌ
4544	decayed, fragmented	رُفَاتٌ	رَجْلٌ
4545	new	جَدِيدٌ	شَارِكٌ
4546	they shake (heads) (vn.: انْعَاضٌ)	يُنْغَضُونَ	عَدْ
Ruku'	5	v: 12 5 رکوع	يُرْجِي
4547	sows dissension, stirs up discords	يَنْزَعُ	نَارَةً أُخْرَى
4548	pl. you asserted / pretended	زَعَمْتُمْ	قَاصِفًا
4549	change, transference	تَحْوِيلًا	تَبِيعًا
4550	pp. something to be afraid of	مَحْذُورًا	كِدْتُ
4551	pp. written, inscribed	مَسْطُورًا	تَرَكْنُ
4552	warning, frighten	تَخْوِيفًا	أَدْقَنَا (ذُوق)
4553	pp. fg. one who is cursed	مَلْعُونَةً	ضِعْفٌ
Ruku'	6	v: 8 6 رکوع	رُوكِوكُ الشَّمْسِ
4554	you honored / exalted	كَرَمْتَ	الْغَسَقُ
4555	you give respite, you provide a chance	أَخْرَتْ	تَهَجَّدْ
4556	I will seize / perish / destroy	أَحْتَنَكَنْ (ح ن ك)	نَافِلَةً
4557	full, enough	مَوْفُورًا	مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا
4558	tempt, excite	اسْتَفْزِرْ	زَهَقَ
Ruku'	8	v: 7 8 رکوع	4559 im. urge, summon, arouse
4560	horses		4561 infantry
4562	im. share		4563 im. promise
4564	makes it go smooth / drives		4565 another time
4566	fierce gale, hurricane of wind		4567 avenger, helper
Ruku'	7	v: 10 7 رکوع	4568 you were near
4569	you incline / lean		4570 we made you taste
4571	double		4572 going down of the sun, declination of the sun
Ruku'	8	v: 7 8 رکوع	4573 darkness
4574	im. keep awake, perform Tahajjud		4575 additional, supererogatory
4576	state of praise / glory		4577 vanished, disappeared

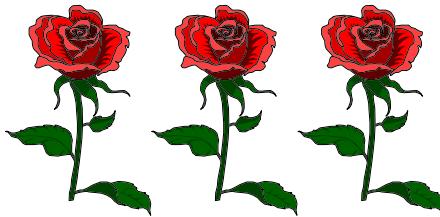
4578	bound to vanish	<b>زَهُوْقًا</b>	4596	pp. doomed to destruction	<b>مَذْبُورًا</b>
4579	turned, withdrew	<b>نَا</b>	4597	drives them out, removes them	<b>يَسْتَفِرُّهُمْ</b>
4580	side	<b>جَانِبٌ</b>	4598	rolled up, gathered up	<b>لَفِيفًا</b>
4581	disposition, way	<b>شَكْلَةً</b>	4599	We divided (into parts)	<b>فَرَقْنَا</b>
<b>Ruku' 9 v: 7 9 رکوع</b>					
4582	ap. helper, backer	<b>ظَهِيرًا</b>	4600	at intervals	<b>مُكْثٌ</b>
4583	spring, fountain	<b>يَنْبُوْعًا</b>	4601	they fall down	<b>يَخْرُونَ</b>
4584	to gush forth, rushing out	<b>تَفْجِيرًا</b>	4602	in prostration, fall down upon forehead	<b>سُجَّدًا</b>
4585	you make fall (س ق ط)	<b>تُسْقِطَ</b>	4603	chins, faces	<b>أَدْقَانٌ</b>
4586	pieces (sr. كِسْفَةٌ)	<b>كِسْفًا</b>	4604	they weep (ب ك ي)	<b>يَكُونُونَ</b>
4587	face to face	<b>قَبْلًا</b>	4605	whichever	<b>أَيَّامًا</b>
4588	shining gold	<b>زُخْرُفٌ</b>	4606	ni. be not loud (voiced)	<b>لَا تَجْهَرْ</b>
4589	you ascend / mount	<b>تَرْقَى</b>	4607	ni. be not low (voiced)	<b>لَا تُحَاجِفْ</b>
4590	to climb, to ascend	<b>رُقِّيٌّ</b>	4608	in between	<b>بَيْنَ</b>
<b>Ruku' 10 v: 9 10 رکوع</b>					
4591	in piece and quiet	<b>مُطْمَئِنٌ</b>	4609	these	<b>ذَلِكَ</b>
4592	man, mortal	<b>بَشَرٌ</b>	4610	way / path / course (pl.: سُبُلٌ)	<b>سَبِيلًا</b>
4593	fg. extinguished, abated	<b>خَبَتْ</b>	4611	humiliation, weakness	<b>ذُلٌّ</b>
4594	burning flame, blazing flame	<b>سَعِيرًا</b>	<b>Ruku' 12 v: 11 12 رکوع</b>		
<b>15th Part 1/2 نصف جزء: سُبُّحانَ الَّذِي</b>					
4595	stingy, niggardly, miserly person	<b>قَنْوُرًا</b>	<b>{ سُورَةُ الْكَهْفُ }</b> <b>The Cave</b> <b>Surah 18: Al-Kahf</b>		
<b>Ruku' 11 v: 7 11 رکوع</b>					

4612	(sb, pl) those who dwell / remain	مَا كَثِيرٌ	4628	will dispose of, will make easy	يُهْبِي	
4613	ap. one who kills / frets to death	بَاحِعٌ	4629	comfort and ease	مُرْفَقًا	
4614	foot-steps, following after	اَثَارٌ	4630	fg. rose	طَلَعَتْ	
4615	barren dust / mound	صَعِيدًا جُرُزاً	4631	fg. declines, moves away	تَنَزَّلَتْ	
4616	the cave	الْكَهْفُ	4632	right side	ذَاتُ الْيَمِينِ	
4617	inscription	رَقِيمٌ	4633	fg. set	غَرَبَتْ	
4618	a group of youths	فَتِيَّةٌ	4634	fg. turns away	تَقْرُضُ	
4619	im. facilitate, dispose of	هَيْئٌ	4635	left side	ذَاتُ الشَّمَاءْلِ	
4620	dl. two parties	حِزْبَيْنِ	4636	wide space, spacious part	فَجْوَةٌ	
4621	best able to compute (calculate)	أَحْصَى	4637	ap. person who guides / leads to right way	مُرْشِدًا	
4622	they remained	لَبُشُوا	<b>Ruku'</b> 2   v: 5   14   رَكْوعٌ			
4623	time period	أَمْدَادًا	4638	awake	أَيْقَاظًا	
<b>Ruku'</b> 1   v: 12   13   رَكْوعٌ						
4624	We braced / made firm	رَبَطْنَا	4639	asleep	رُقْدًا	
4625	enormity (in disbelief)	شَطَطاً	4640	we give turn	تُقَلِّبُ	
4626	im. pl. you have forsaken / withdrew	اعْتَرَثْتُمْ	4641	ap. stretching forth	بَاسِطُ	
4626a	to forsake ,to separate, to withdraw	اعْتَرَلَ	4642	dl. its both forelegs	ذِرَاعَيْهِ	
4627	then take refuge / accommodation	فَأُوْفِرُ	4643	threshold	وَصِيدٌ	
			4644	you looked at	اطَّلَعْتَ	
			4645	you turned back	وَلَيْتَ	
			4646	in flight	فِرَارًا	
			4647	pv. you would be filled	مُلِئْتَ	

4648	coin, money	ورق	سُنْدُسْ	
4649	let him behave with care and courtesy	لِيَتَطَّهُ	اسْتَبْرَقْ	
4650	discover, make known	يُشْعَرَنَّ	أَرَائِكْ	
4651	we made (it) known	أَعْشَرْنَا		
4651a	ni. debate not / argue not	لَا ثُمَارِ		
4652	debate, argument	مِرَاءٌ		
Ruku'   3   v: 5   15   رکوع				
4653	refuge	مُلْتَحَداً		
4654	we made (him/it) heedless	أَغْفَلْنَا		
4655	beyond all bounds, exceeding bounds	فُرْطاً		
15th Part   3/4   تلاوة ارباع خبراء: سُبحانَ الْذَّوِي				
4656	walls or roofs of a tent	سُرَادِقْ		
4657	they cry / ask for help / water	يَسْتَغْيِثُونَ		
4658	pv. they will be helped / given water	يُعَاثِرُونَ		
4659	melted brass, dregs of burning oil	مُهْلِلْ		
4660	will burn / scald	يَشْوِي		
4661	resting place, couch	مُرْتَفَقاً		
4662	pv. they will be adorned	يُحَلَّوْنَ		
4663	armlets, bracelets	أَسَارِ		
4664	robes, garments	ثِيَابٌ		
Ruku'   4   v: 9   16   رکوع				
4665	fine silk			
4666	thick silk brocade inter woven with gold			
4667	raised couches / thrones			
4668	we surrounded	حَفَّنَا		
4669	dl. both	كِلْتَا		
4670	between the two	خِلَالَاهُمَا		
4671	argues, disputes	يُحَاوِرُ		
4672	more powerful and honored	أَعَزُّ		
4673	men	نَفَرًا		
4674	that it will perish	أَنْ تَبْيَدَ		
4675	less	أَقْلَ		
4676	thunderbolt (by way of reckoning)	حُسْبَانًا		
4677	smooth hillside, slippery earth	صَعِيدًا زَلَقًا		
4678	dry out, to go underground	غَورًا		
4679	protection, patronage	وَلَيَةً		
Ruku'   5   v: 13   17   رکوع				
4680	dry stubble, dry twigs	هَشِيمًا		
4681	expectation, hope	أَمَلاً		
4682	ap. fg. leveled plain	بَارِزَةً		

4683	we did not leave out / behind	<b>لَمْ يُغَادِرْ</b>	4695	junction of two seas	<b>مَجْمَعُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ</b>
4684	<i>pv.</i> set / brought before	<b>عَرَضُوا</b>	4696	I will go on	<b>أَمْضِي</b>
4685	<i>pv.</i> is placed / laid upon	<b>وُضِعَ</b>	4697	for years	<b>حُقُبًا</b>
4686	<i>ap. pl.</i> fearful, dreadful	<b>مُشْفِقِينَ</b>	4698	fish ( <i>pl.</i> : حَيْثَانٌ)	<b>حُوتُّ</b>
4687	does not leave anything	<b>لَا يُغَادِرُ</b>	4699	as in a tunnel	<b>سَرَبًا</b>
<b>Ruku'</b> 6    v: 5    18    رَكْوَعٌ					
4688	aides, helpers	<b>عَصْدًا</b>	4700	we betook refuge	<b>أَوْيَنَا</b>
4689	destruction, barrier	<b>مَوْبِقاً</b>	4701	rock	<b>صَخْرَةٌ</b>
4690	those going to fall	<b>مُوَاقِعُوا</b>	4702	retracing, following	<b>فَصَاصًا</b>
<b>Ruku'</b> 7    v: 4    19    رَكْوَعٌ					
4691	contentious disputing	<b>جَدَلًا</b>	4703	grievous, dreadful	<b>إِمْرَا</b>
4692	they refute / weaken	<b>يُدْحِضُوا</b> (د ح ض)	4704	<i>ni.</i> do not lay / constrain	<b>لَا تُرْهِقْ</b>
4693	refuge, escape	<b>مَوْئِلاً</b>	4705	<i>dl.</i> they went on / proceeded	<b>اَنْطَلَقا</b>
<b>Ruku'</b> 8    v: 6    20    رَكْوَعٌ					
4694	I will not cease / give up	<b>لَا أَبْرَحُ</b>	4706	dreadful thing	<b>شَيْئًا إِمْرَا</b>
					<b>شَيْئًا ثَكْرَا</b>
4706a a thing prohibited / unheard of					





## ﴿ Part:16

## ﴿ جُزءٌ : قَالَ الْمُ

4706b you will not be able to لَنْ تَسْتَطِعَ

4707 *dl.* they asked استَطْعَمَا (ط ع م) for food

4708 they refused أَبَوْا

4709 they entertain (as guest) / يُضَيِّقُوا be hospitable

4710 wall جَدَارٌ

4711 to seize by force, غَصْبًا snatch forcibly

4712 oppressed رَهْقٌ

<i>Ruku'</i>	10	v: 12	1	ركوع
--------------	----	-------	---	------

4713 way, means سَبَبًا

4714 black mud, murky water حَمْئَةٌ

4715 unknown, unheard لُكْرًا

4716 covering, shelter, protection سِترًا

4717 with him لَدِيهِ

4718 two high walls, سَدَّيْنِ

two mountains

4719 names of two يَأْجُوجَ وَ مَاجُوجَ tribes of wild people

خَرْبَجًا

سَدَّا

أَعْيُنُوا

4722 *im. pl.* you help/assist (vn.: اعَانَةٌ)

4723 strong wall / barrier رَدْمًا

4724 blocks / plates of iron زُبَرُ الْحَدِيدِ

4725 filled up, سَاوَى made equal, leveled up

4726 *dl.* (two) steep صَدَفَيْنِ mountain sides

4727 *im. pl.* blow أَنْفُخُوا (ن ف خ)

4728 molten copper قِطْرًا

4729 they could not مَا اسْطَاعُوا

4730 they were unable مَا اسْتَطَاعُوا

4731 to pierce / dig through تَقْبِيَا

4732 surges يَمْوِجُ

4733	to present, plain to view	عَرْضًا	4749	barren	عَاقِرًا
4734	veil, cover	غِطَاءً	4750	of the same name	سَمِيَّاً
Ruku'	11	v: 19	2	ركوع	
4735	entertainment (for guests)	نُزُلاً	4751	extreme, last	عَتِيَّاً
4736	the greatest / worst losers	الْأَخْسَرِينَ	4752	easy	هَيْئَنَ
4737	works, deeds	صُنْعًا	4753	(you) were not	لَمْ تَكُ
4738	paradise	فِرْدَوْسٍ	4754	childhood	صَبَّيَا
4739	change, removal	حَوْلًا	Ruku'	1	v: 15
4740	ink	مِدَادًا	4755	fg. drew aside / went aside	أَنْبَذَتْ
4741	exhausted, consumed	نَفَدَ	4756	appeared as, assumed the likeness of	تَمَثَّلَ
Ruku'	12	v: 9	3	ركوع	رَبِيعُ الْجُنُوبِ: قَالَ أَمْ
<b>{ سُورَةُ مَرْيَمْ }</b> <b>Mary</b> <b>Surah 19: Maryam</b>					
4742	in secret, in low voice	خَفِيًّا	4757	distant, remote	قَصِيبًا
4743	weakened, became feeble	وَهَنَ	4758	pains of childbirth	مَخَاضٌ
4744	glisten with gray, [fired] shining white hairs like flames	اشْتَعَلَ	4759	the trunk of the palm tree	جِذْعُ النَّخْلَةِ
4745	head	رَأْسٌ	4760	utterly forgotten	كَسِيًّا مَنْسِيًّا
4746	old age	شَيْبًا	4761	rivulet, streamlet	سَرِيًّا
4747	unblessed, unfortunate, unsuccessful	شَقِيقًا	4762	im. fg. shake	هُزِيًّا (ه ز ن)
4748	my heirs / successors	موَالِيٰ	4763	fresh ripe dates	جَنَيْأَ رُطَابًا
			4764	im. fg. cool, refresh	قَرِيًّا
			4765	man, human being	إِنسَيًّا
			4766	amazing, strange, most unusual	فَرِيًّا

4767	cradle	مَهْدٌ	لَدِيَّاً
4768	so long as I remained	مَا دُمْتُ	رَءْيَا
4769	dutiful, good, kind	بَرَّا	مَرَداً
4770	presence, witness-box	مَشْهَدٌ	فَرْدًا
4771	how clear a hearer!	أَسْمَعْ	ضِيدًا
4772	how clear a seer!	أَبْصَرْ	
<b>Ruku'</b> 2    v: 25    5    رکوع			
4773	long time, a good while	مَلِيّاً	أَزَا
4774	affectionate, gracious	حَفِيّاً	وَفْدًا
4775	I separate / withdraw	أَعْتَرْلُ	وَرْدًا
<b>Ruku'</b> 3    v: 10    6    رکوع			
4776	they wasted / neglected / missed	أَضَاعُوا	إِدا
4777	destruction, deception, perdition	غَيّاً	هَدًا
4778	sure to come, must come to pass	مُؤْتَيًا (ات ي)	وَدًا
4779	forgetful	نَسِيّاً	لُدًا
4780	be constant and patient	اصْطَبِرْ (ص ب ر)	رَكْزاً
<b>Ruku'</b> 4    v: 15    7    رکوع			
4781	on knees	جِنِيّاً	
4782	worthy, most deserving	أَوْلَى	
4783	to be there in fire	صِلِيّاً	
4784	final, fixed, established	حَتَّمًا	
<b>Ruku'</b> 5    v: 17    8    رکوع			
4785	assembly, council, company		
4786	outward appearance		
4787	resort, return		
4788	alone, single		
4789	adversary, opponent		
<b>Ruku'</b> 6    v: 16    9    رکوع			
<b>16th Part</b> <b>I/2</b> نصف حجزء: قَالَ أَكْمَ			
<b>Taa-Haa</b> <b>Surah 20: Taa-Haa</b>			
4798	you fall into distress	تَشْقى	
4799	high	عُلَى	
4800	in depth of earth or anything	ثَرَى	

4801	<i>im. pl.</i> wait	اْمْكُشْتُوا	اَشْرَحْ
4802	I have seen / perceived	اَنْسَتُ	اَحْلُلْ
4803	live coal, burning brand	قَبْسٌ	عُقدَة
4804	<i>im.</i> put off, take off	اَخْلَعْ	اُشْدُدْ
4805	<i>dl.</i> two shoes	نَعْلَىٰ	اَزْرِيْ
4806	name of a sacred valley in the Sinai peninsula, where Prophet Moses ﷺ received revelation.	طَوْيٌ	اَشْرِكْ
4807	I have chosen	اَخْتَرْتُ	كَيْ
	(vn.: اَخْتِيَارٌ)		اَقْذِفِيْ (قِذْفٌ)
4808	I (have) almost	اَكَادُ	ثُصْنَعْ
4809	I (will) keep it hidden	اُخْفِيْ	عَيْنِيْ
4810	you perish	تَرْدِي	أَدْلُ
4811	I lean	اَتَوْكُوْا	تَقَرَّ
4812	I beat down fodder / branches / leaves	اَهْشُ	فُشُونَا
4813	my sheep	غَنْمِيْ	اَصْطَعْتُ
4814	uses	مَا رَبْ	لِنَفْسِيْ
4815	serpent, snake	حَيَّةٌ	لَا تَنْيَا
4816	condition, state	سِرْرَةٌ	يَفْرُط
4817	<i>im.</i> draw close, press	اُضْمُمْ	أَعْطَى
4818	white	بَيْضَاءٌ	مَابَالُ
			شَتَّى
Ruku'   1   v: 24   10   رکوع			

4839	im. pasture, feed	أَرْعَوْا		4854	to pursue, to overtake	دَرَكًا
4840	men of understanding	أُولَئِنَّهُمْ		4855	went down, perished	هَوَى
			ركوع	4856	my track / foot-step	أَثْرِيْ
4841	second time	تَارَةً أُخْرَى		4857	name of a man of tricks in the era of Prophet Moses	سَامِرِيْ
4842	a place where both shall have equal chances / terms	مَكَانًا سُوَى		4858	appeared long, seemed long	طَالَ
4843	day of the festival / feast	يَوْمُ الْزِيَّةِ		4859	body, image	جَسَدًا
4844	the time when sun is well up, early forenoon	ضُحَّى		4860	hollow-sound, lowing sound	خُوارٌ
4845	(will) destroy / extirpate at once	يُسْحِتْ		4861	O son of my mother, my brother	يَابْنُوْم
4846	failed, is lost	خَابَ		4862	beard	لِحَيَّة
4847	best tradition, exemplary doctrine	مُشْلِي		4863	you did not wait / observe	لَمْ تَرْقُبْ
4848	gained upper hand, overcame	اسْتَعْلَى		4864	I took / grasped	قَبَضْتُ
4849	ropes (sr.: حَبْلٌ)	حِبَالٌ		4865	handful	قَضَةً
4850	rods, sticks (sr.: عَصَمَ)	عِصَمٌ		4866	no touch	لَا مِسَاسَ
				4867	you remained / continued to	ظَلَلتَّ
4851	appeared, seemed	يُخَيِّلُ		4868	devoted	عَاكِفًا
4852	conceived	أَوْجَسَ		4869	we will burn	نُحَرِّقَنَّ (ح ر ق)
<b>16th Part</b> <b>3/4</b> <b>ثلاثة اربعين خبرة: قال ألم</b>						
4853	dry path	يَسَّا		4870	to scatter	نَسَفَّا
				4871	blear-eyed with terror, (used when normal color of eyes is changed due to severe pain or terror)	زُرْقاً
			ركوع			
			Ruku'	3	v: 22	12

4872 they will speak with low **يَخَافُونَ**  
voice / murmuring / whispering

4873 better **أَمْلُ**

Ruku'	5	v: 15	14	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

4874 plain **قَاعًا**

4875 smooth and leveled **صَفَصَفًا**

4876 uneven, height **أَمْتَانًا**

4877 hollow sound of feet **هَمْسًا**

4878 fg. humbled **عَنَتْ**

4879 to diminish, curtailment **هَضْمًا**

4880 it may renew **يُحْدِثُ**

4881 firmness, steadiness **عَزْمًا**

Ruku'	6	v: 11	15	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

4882 you shall not **لَا تَجُوْعَ** (ج و ع)  
be hungry

4883 you shall not **لَا تَعْرِي** (ع ر ي)  
be naked

4884 you shall not **لَا تَظْمَئُ** (ظ م ع)  
be thirsty

4885 you shall not suffer **لَا تَضْحِي**  
from the sun

4886 narrow, shrunken **ضَنْكًا**

Ruku'	7	v: 13	16	ركوع
-------	---	-------	----	------

4887 inevitable,  
which comes necessarily **لِزَاماً**

4888 splendor **زَهْرَةً**

4889 we may test / try **كَفِتِنْ**

Ruku'	8	v: 7	17	ركوع
-------	---	------	----	------

﴿ جُزءٌ : اقتربَ لِلنَّاسِ ﴾

{ سُورَةُ الْأَنْبِيَاءَ }

### The Prophets

#### Surah 21: Al-Ambyaa'

4890 pp. new, fresh **مُحَدَّث**

4891 ap. preoccupied, in light  
mood, set on passing delights **لَاهِيَةً**

Ruku'	1	v: 10	1	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

4892 We have destroyed /  
shattered **قَصَمْنَا**

4893 they felt /perceived **أَحَسُوا**

4894 they flee **يَرْكُضُونَ** (ر ك ض)

4895 to flee **رَكْضٌ**

4896 did not cease, continued **مَازَالَتْ**

4897 reaped harvest / mowed **حَصِيدًا**

4898 ap. pl. extinguished **خَامِدِينَ**

4899 they **لَا يَسْتَحْسِرُونَ** (ح س ر)  
weary not, they do not get tired

4900 they flag not,  
intermit not **لَا يَقْتُرُونَ**

4901 dl. (they) disordered,  
fallen into ruin **فَسَدَّا**

4902	<i>im. pl.</i> bring, produce	هَاثُوا
Ruku'	2	v: 19
	2	رَكْعَ
4903	closed up, joined together	رَتِقَّا
4904	We parted / cloved / unlocked	فَتَقْنَا
4905	broad passages	فِجَاجًا
4906	roof, canopy	سَقْفًا
4907	they float /swim	يَسْبُحُونَ
4908	eternity, permanent life	خُلْدٌ
4909	if you die	إِنْ مَتَّ (م و ت)
4910	they shall not be able to ward off / drive off	لَا يَكُفُونَ
4911	will confound / stupefy	تَهْتَ
4912	to confound, to stupefy, to dumb found	بَهْتٌ (ب و ت)
Ruku'	3	v: 12
	3	رَكْعَ
4913	who	مَنْ
4914	guards from, saves from	يَكْلُؤُ
4915	<i>pv.</i> they will be defended / given company	يُصْحِبُونَ
4916	breath	نَفْحَةٌ
4917	mustard	خَرْدَلٌ
4918	light, illumination	ضَيَاءً
Ruku'	4	v: 9
	4	رَكْعَ

17th Part			ربع جزء: اقترب للناس	
4919	images	( م ث ل )	تَمَاثِيلٌ	
4920	pieces, fragments		جُذَادًا	
4921	youth		فَتَّى	
4922	they speak / talk	( ن ط ق )	يَنْطِقُونَ	
4923	<i>pv.</i> were relapsed / confounded		لُكْسُوًا	
4924	<i>im. pl.</i> burn		حَرَقُوا	
4925	<i>im. fg.</i> be		كُونِيٌّ	
4926	cool		بَرْدًا	
Ruku'	5	v: 25	5	رَكْعَ
4927	great distress, awesome calamity		كَرْبٌ	
4928	<i>fg.</i> pastured at night		نَفَشَتْ	
4929	goat, goats, sheep		غَنْمٌ	
4930	We gave understanding, We inspired		فَهَمَّنَا	
4931	art of making		صَنْعَةٌ	
4932	garments , coats		لُبُوسٌ	
4933	protects, guards		تُحْصِنَ	
4934	violent, strongly raging		عَاصِفَةٌ	

4935	they dive	يَغْصُونَ	إِنْ أَدْرِي
4936	the companion of the fish (i.e., the Prophet Jonah ﷺ)	ذَا الْنُّونَ	
4937	cured, made sound	أَصْلَحْتَنَا	
4938	fg. preserved	أَحْسَنْتَ	
4939	chastity	فَرْجٌ	
		Ruku'	ركوع
		6	v: 18
		6	ركوع
4940	rejection, denial	كُفَّارَانَ	
4941	mound, hill	حَدَبٌ	
4942	hastening, swiftly	يَنْسُلُونَ	
4943	staring widely (in terror)	شَاحِصَةٌ	
4944	fuel, firewood	حَصَبٌ	
4945	those who will come, those who have to come	وَارِدُونَ	
4946	roaring, wailing	زَفِيرٌ	
4947	pp. kept far away, removed far	مُبَعَّدُونَ	
4948	slightest sound	حَسِيبٌ	
4949	supreme horror, great terror	فَرَعٌ	
4950	we shall roll up	نَطْوِيْ	
4951	to roll up	طَيِّ	
4952	written scroll	سِجْلٌ	
4953	I have proclaimed / warned	اَذَّتُ	
4954	I know not		
		Ruku'	ركوع
		7	v: 19
		7	ركوع
		17th Part	نصف جزء: اقترب للناس
		1/2	
			{ سُورَةُ الْحَجَّ }
			The Pilgrimage
			Surah 22: Al-Hajj

4967	feeblest old age, abject time of life	<b>أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ</b>	4985	pearls	<b>لُؤلُؤٌ</b>
4968	barren, dry and lifeless	<b>هَامِدَةٌ</b>	4986	silk	<b>حَرِيرٌ</b>
4969	fg. stirred	<b>اهْتَرَّتْ</b>	4987	dweller, (local dweller)	<b>عَاكِفٌ</b>
4970	fg. swelled	<b>رَبَّتْ</b>	4988	visitor, stranger, nomad	<b>بَادٌ</b>
4971	beautiful pairs	<b>زَوْجٌ بَهِيجٌ</b>	4989	profanity, partiality	<b>إِلْحَادٌ</b>
4972	turning, bending	<b>ثَانِيٌّ</b>	<b>Ruku'</b>		<b>رَكْوعٌ</b>
4973	side, shoulder	<b>عَطْفٌ</b>	4990	lean camel, lean mount	<b>ضَامِرٌ</b>
<b>Ruku'</b>		<b>1</b>	<b>v: 10</b>	<b>8</b>	ركوع
4974	verge, edge, border	<b>حَرْفٌ</b>	4991	deep ravine, distant mountain highways	<b>فَجٌّ عَمِيقٌ</b>
4975	rope, cord	<b>سَبَبٌ</b>	4992	beast of cattle	<b>بَهِيمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ</b>
4976	beasts, animals (sr. دَآبَةٌ)	<b>دَوَابٌ</b>	4993	im. pl. eat	<b>كُلُواً</b>
4977	opponents, antagonists	<b>خَصْمَانٌ</b>	4994	im. pl. feed	<b>أَطْعِمُوا</b>
4978	they disputed / contended	<b>اِخْتَصَمُوا</b>	4995	hungry, distressed	<b>الْبَائِسُ</b>
4979	pv. fg. have been cut out	<b>قُطِعَتْ</b>	4996	they bring to end / complete	<b>يَقْضُوا</b>
4980	garments	<b>ثِيَابٌ</b>	4997	unkemptness	<b>تَفَثٌ</b>
4981	pv. shall be poured	<b>يُصَبٌّ</b>	4998	The Ancient House, Ka'bah	<b>الْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ</b>
4982	pv. shall be melted	<b>يُصْهَرُ</b>	4999	snatch away, carry off	<b>تَخْطَفُ</b>
4983	maces, hooked rods, hammers	<b>مَقَامِعٌ</b>	5000	makes something to fall	<b>تَهْوِيْ</b>
4984	iron	<b>حَدِيدٌ</b>	5001	far, distant, remote	<b>سَاحِقٌ</b>
<b>Ruku'</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>v: 12</b>	<b>9</b>	ركوع
<b>Ruku'</b>		<b>4</b>	<b>v: 8</b>	<b>11</b>	ركوع
5002	ap. pl. humble ones				<b>مُخْبِتِينَ</b>

5003	camels	بُدْنٌ	5018	well	بَئْرٌ	
5004	standing in rows, lined up	صَوَافٌ	5019	pp. deserted, abandoned	مُعَطَّلَةٌ	
5005	fell down	وَجَتْ	5020	castle	قَصْرٌ	
5006	ap. contended, one who lives in contentment	قَانِعٌ		(pl.: قُصُورٌ)		
5007	beggar	مُعْتَرٌ	5021	lofty and well-built, fortified	مَشِيدٌ	
5008	meat, flesh <i>(sr.: لَحْمٌ)</i>	لُحُومٌ	5022	become blind	تَعْمَى	
5009	who betrays his trust, treacherous	خَوَانٌ	<i>Ruku'</i>   6   v: 10   13   رکوع			
17th Part						
5010	<i>pv.</i> permission is given, sanction is granted	أَذْنٌ	5023	desired, hoped	تَهْمَى	
5011	<i>pv.</i> upon whom war is made, who are fought against	يُقَاتَلُونَ	5024	submit humbly	ثُخْبَتَ	
5012	<i>pv.</i> would have been pulled down, demolished	هُدْمَتْ	5025	barren, void of all hope	عَقِيمٌ	
5013	monasteries, cloisters	صَوَامِعٌ	<i>Ruku'</i>   7   v: 9   14   رکوع			
5014	churches	بَيْعٌ	5026	became green	مُخْضَرَةٌ	
5015	synagogues	صَلَوَاتٌ	<i>Ruku'</i>   8   v: 7   15   رکوع			
5016	I gave respite / rein	أَمْلِيَّتْ	5027	to fall, that (it) may fall	أَنْ تَقْعَ	
5017	denial, disapproval, punishment	نَكِيرٌ	5028	they attack	يَسْطُونَ	
<i>Ruku'</i>   9   v: 8   16   رکوع						
5029	fly	ذَبَابًا	5029	snatches away	يَسْلُبُ	
5030			5031	they cannot release / rescue	لَا يَسْتَقْدِمُوا	
5032			5032	to rescue, to release	اسْتَقَادَ	
<i>Ruku'</i>   10   v: 6   17   رکوع						

﴿ Part :18

﴿ جُزْءٌ : قَدْ أَفْلَحَ

{ سُورَةُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ }

**The Believers****Surah 23: Al-Mu'minoon**

5033 private parts relating to sex, فُرُوجٌ  
 modesty (sr.: فَرْجٌ)

5034 not blame-worthy, عَيْرُ مَلُوْمٍ مِّنْ  
 free from blame

5035 ap. transgressors, عَادُونَ  
 exceeding bounds

5036 ap. those who observe, رَاعُونَ  
 keeper (literal: shepherds)

5037 extract, refined, essence سُلَالَةٌ

5038 we clothed كَسَوْتَا

5039 paths, roads, orbits طَرَائِقٌ  
 (sr.: طَرِيقَةٌ)

5040 to take it away ذَهَابٌ

5041 oil دُهْنٌ

5042 sauce, color, dye صِبْغٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 22	1	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

5043 you boarded / embarked إِسْتَوَيْتَ

5044 ap. those who put مُبْتَلِينَ

(others) to test

Ruku'	2	v: 10	2	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

5045 we had given plenty / أَثْرَفْنَا  
 granted ease

5046 to give plenty اِثْرَافٌ

5047 far, very far هَيْهَاتٌ

5048 rubbish, of dead leaves, غُشَاءٌ  
 wreckage

5049 one after another, تَتْرَاءٌ  
 in succession

5050 high ground, height رَبْوَةٌ

Ruku'	3	v: 18	3	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

5051 sects زُبُرًا

5052 confused ignorance, error غَمْرَةٌ

5053 groan in supplication جِئْرٌ

5054 pl. you turn تَنْكِصُونَ (نَكْصَةٌ)  
 back on your heels

5055 telling fables by night سَامِرًا

5056 pl. you talk senselessly تَهْجُرُونَ

18th Part	1/4	ربع جزءٍ : قَدْ أَفْلَحَ		
-----------	-----	--------------------------	--	--

5057 those deviating نَاكِبُونَ (نَكْبَةٌ)  
 from path

5058 persisted obstinately لَجُوا

Ruku'	4	v: 27	4	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

5059 protects يُجِيرُ

5060 no protection لَا يُعَجَّرُ عَلَيْهِ  
 is given against him

Ruku'	5	v: 15	5	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

5061	suggestions, whisperings	<b>هَمَزَاتٍ</b>			5077	trifle, light matter	<b>هَيْئَا</b>
5062	ap. one who speaks / utters	<b>قَائِلٌ</b>			5078	fg. spreads, propagates	<b>تَشْيِعٌ</b>
5063	ties of kinship	<b>أَئْسَابٌ</b>					<i>Ruku'</i> 2 v: 10 8 رکوع
5064	scorches, burns	<b>تَلْفُحٌ</b>					<b>18th Part</b> <b>1/2</b> نصف جزء: قد أفال
5065	those with their lips displaced in pain	<b>كَالْحُوْنَ</b>			5079	ni. (let them) swear not	<b>لَا يَأْتِلِ</b>
5066	ap. those who count	<b>عَادِيْنَ</b>			5080	to swear	<b>أَئْتَلِ</b>
5067	in vain, mere idle play	<b>عَبَثًا</b>			5081	pl. innocent (of accusations)	<b>مُبَرَّغُونَ</b>
							<i>Ruku'</i> 3 v: 6 9 رکوع
					5082	pl. you ask permission	<b>تَسْتَأْنِسُوا</b>
					5083	houses not used for living	<b>غَيْرَ مَسْكُونَةٍ</b>
					5084	to lower (gaze) / (sights)	<b>غَضٌ</b>
					5085	fg. (let them) display not	<b>لَا يُبَدِّيْنَ</b>
					5086	husbands (sr.)	<b>بُعُولَةٌ</b>
					5087	male servants who are beyond sexual desire	<b>غَيْرِ أُولَى الْإِرَبَةِ</b>
					5088	child	<b>طِفْلٌ</b>
					5089	hidden / private parts	<b>عَوْرَاتٌ</b>
					5090	single (unmarried, divorced or widowed)	<b>أَيَامِي</b>
					5091	female slaves (sr.: <b>أَمَاءٌ</b> )	
					5092	slave girls	<b>فَتَيَاتٌ</b>
							<i>Ruku'</i> 1 v: 10 7 رکوع

## { سُورَةُ النُّورِ }

**The Light****Surah 24: An-Noor**

5068	im. pl. flog, scourge	<b>أَجْلِدُوا</b>			5082	pl. you ask permission	<b>تَسْتَأْنِسُوا</b>
5069	flog	<b>جَلْدَةٌ</b>			5083	houses not used for living	<b>غَيْرَ مَسْكُونَةٍ</b>
5070	pity, compassion	<b>رَأْفَةٌ</b>			5084	to lower (gaze) / (sights)	<b>غَضٌ</b>
5071	they accuse / launch charges	<b>يَرْمُونَ</b>			5085	fg. (let them) display not	<b>لَا يُبَدِّيْنَ</b>
5072	eighty	<b>ثَمَانِينَ</b>			5086	husbands (sr.)	<b>بُعُولَةٌ</b>
5073	will avert, averts	<b>يَذْرُوا</b>			5087	male servants who are beyond sexual desire	<b>غَيْرِ أُولَى الْإِرَبَةِ</b>
					5088	child	<b>طِفْلٌ</b>
					5089	hidden / private parts	<b>عَوْرَاتٌ</b>
					5090	single (unmarried, divorced or widowed)	<b>أَيَامِي</b>
					5091	female slaves (sr.: <b>أَمَاءٌ</b> )	
					5092	slave girls	<b>فَتَيَاتٌ</b>
							<i>Ruku'</i> 1 v: 10 7 رکوع

5093	prostitution, whoredom	<b>بَغَاءٌ</b>	5112	rain	<b>وَدْقٌ</b>		
5094	chastity, fortification	<b>تَحْصِنَا</b>	5113	between, midst	<b>خِلَالٌ</b>		
5095	goods, enjoyments, pleasures	<b>عَرَضٌ</b>	5114	hail, cold	<b>بَرْدٌ</b>		
			5115	flashing	<b>سَنَا</b>		
			5116	those who come with all submissions	<b>مُذْعِنِينَ</b>		
			5117	will deal unjustly, will wrong them in judgment	<b>يَحِيفَ</b>		
<b>Ruku'</b> 4    v: 8    10    رکوع							
5096	niche	<b>مِشْكُونَةٌ</b>	<b>Ruku'</b> 6    v: 10    12    رکوع				
5097	lamp	<b>مِصْبَاحٌ</b>	<b>18th Part</b> 3/4    ٣/٤    ثالثة اربع جزء: قد افْلَحَ				
5098	glass	<b>زُجَاجَةٌ</b>	5118	will give inheritance, will make successor	<b>يَسْتَخْلِفُنَّ</b>		
5099	star	<b>كَوْكَبٌ</b>	5119	ap. those who frustrate (others)	<b>مُعْجَزِينَ</b>		
5100	shining, brilliant, radiant	<b>دَرِيٌّ</b>	<b>Ruku'</b> 7    v: 7    13    رکوع				
5101	pv. kindled, lit	<b>يُوقَدُ</b>	5120	seeks permission	<b>يَسْتَأْذِنُ</b>		
5102	oil	<b>زَيْتٌ</b>	5121	to ask leave / permission	<b>اسْتِيَذَانٌ</b>		
5103	glows forth, gives light	<b>يُضِيءُ</b>	5122	puberty	<b>حُلْمٌ</b>		
5104	pv. be raised / exalted	<b>تُرْفَعُ</b>	5123	pl. you lay aside	<b>تَضَعُونَ</b>		
5105	turn about, overturn	<b>تَنْقَلَبُ</b>	5124	noon time, middle of the day	<b>ظَهِيرَةٌ</b>		
5106	mirage	<b>سَرَابٌ</b>	5125	children	<b>أَطْفَالٌ</b>		
5107	sandy desert	<b>قِيعَةٌ</b>					
5108	thirsty	<b>ظَمَانٌ</b>					
5109	deep	<b>لُجْيٌ</b>					
5110	can not, hardly	<b>لَمْ يَكُنْ</b>					
<b>Ruku'</b> 5    v: 6    11    رکوع							
5111	layers, piled up one upon other	<b>رَكَاماً</b>					

5126	old women (who do not have any longing for marriage)	قَوَاعِدَ	5137	resurrection, to raise the dead
5127	(women) who make display of their beauty	مُتَبَرّجَاتٍ	5138	helped
5128	lame	أَعْرَجٌ	5139	<i>pv.</i> are dictated / read out
5129	<i>pl.</i> paternal uncles	أَعْمَامٍ	5140	walks
5130	<i>sr.</i> father's brother	عَمٌ	5141	markets
5131	paternal aunts (father's sisters) ( <i>sr.:</i> عَمَّة)	عَمَّاتٍ		( <i>sr.:</i> سُوقٌ)
				Ruku' 1 v: 9 16 ركوع
5142	palaces		5143	fury, rage
5144	narrow constricted			قصوراً
				تعيظاً
				ضيقاً

<i>Ruku'</i>	8	v: 4	14	ركوع
5133	matter, affair		شَانٌ	شَانٌ
5134	they slip away secretly from		يَسْلَلُونَ مِنْ	يَسْلَلُونَ مِنْ
5135	to slip away secretly from		تَسْلَلَ مِنْ	تَسْلَلَ مِنْ
5136	surreptitiously, hiding		لَوْاذاً	لَوْاذاً

{ سُورَةُ الْفُرْقَانَ }

# The Criterion

## *Surah 25: Al-Furqaan*

5137	resurrection, to raise the dead	شُورًا
5138	helped	أَعَانَ
5139	<i>pv.</i> are dictated / read out	تُمْلِي
5140	walks	يَمْشِي
5141	markets	أَسْوَاقٌ
سُوقٌ (sr.:		
<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 9
		رَكْوعٌ
5142	palaces	قُصُورًا
5143	fury, rage	تَعْيِظًا
5144	narrow, constricted	ضَيْقًا
5145	<i>pp. pl.</i> bound / chained together	مُقْرَنِينَ
5146	destruction	ثُبُورًا
5147	you led astray / misled (others)	أَضَلَّلْتُمْ

## ﴿ جُزْءٌ : وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ ﴾ Part :19

5149	barrier, ban	حِجْرًا
5150	motes, dust	هَبَاءً
5151	be scattered	مَنْثُرًا

5152	place of noon day rest / repose	مَقِيلًا	5168	bitter	أَحَاجُ
5153	clouds	غَمَامٌ	5169	barrier, partition	بَرْزَخٌ
5154	shall bite	يَعْضُ	5170	relationship (of blood), ties of kinship	نَسَبًا
5154a.	betrayer	خَذُولًا	5171	relationships through wedlock	صِهْرًا
5155	pp. one who is neglected / discarded	مَهْجُورًا	<b>Ruku'</b> 5   v: 16   3   رکوع		
5156	gradually, slow and well arranged	تَرْتِيلًا	5172	lamp	سِرَاجٌ
5157	explanation, interpretation	تَفْسِيرًا	5173	following one another	خِلْفَةٌ
<b>Ruku'</b> 3   v: 14   1   رکوع					يَمْشُونَ
5158	destroyed completely, annihilated	دَمَرَ	5175	modestly, gently	هَوَانًا
5159	the people of Ar-Rass	أَصْحَابَ الرَّسْ	5176	they pass / spend the night	بَيْتُونَ
5160	utter ruin / destruction	تَتْبِيرًا	5177	anguish, complete destruction	غَرَامًا
<b>Ruku'</b> 4   v: 10   2   رکوع					يَقْتُرُوا
5161	shadow	ظِلٌّ	5178	they spend stingily / niggardly	قَوَاماً
5162	guide, pilot	دَلِيلًا	5179	balanced, just	مُهَاجَنًا
5163	repose, cause of rest	سُبَاتًا	5180	disgraced, disdained, in ignominy	غُرْفَةٌ
5164	joined yet separate / independent	مَرْجٌ	5181	high places, high stations	مَا يَعْبُرُ
5165	sweet	عَذْبٌ	5182	(would) not concern with	لِزَاماً
5166	thirst-quenching	فُرَاتٌ	5182a	cleaving, inevitable	رُكْوعٌ
5167	salt	مِلحٌ	<b>Ruku'</b> 6   v: 17   4   رکوع		
<b>19th Part</b>					رَبِيعُ الْجَمَادِ: وَقَالَ الْمُنْذِنُ

} سُورَةُ الشِّعْرَاءِ {  
**The Poets**  
*Surah 26: Ash-Shu'araa*

5183 *ap.* those who bow their  
heads in humility      خَاضِعِينَ

5184 child      وَلِيْدًا

5185 *pp.* prisoners      مَسْجُونِينَ

5186 serpent      ثُعَبَانٌ

Ruku'	1	v: 9	5	ركوع
-------	---	------	---	------

5187 put off (a while), let (him)  
wait a while      أَرْجَهْ

5188 no matter, no harm      لَا ضَيْرَ

Ruku'	3	v: 18	7	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

5189 troop, band      شَرْذَمَةٌ

5190 *ap.* those who enraged,  
offended (others)      غَائِظُونَ

5191 those who are,  
fore-warned those who are  
fully prepared against danger      حَاذِرُونَ

5192 at sunrise      مُشْرِقِينَ

5193 *pp.* those who  
are overtaken      مُدْرَكُونَ

5194 by no means      كَلَّا

5195 divided, parted, separated      اُنْفَلَقَ

5196 mountain, mound      طَوْدٌ

5197 we brought near      أَزْلَفْنَا

Ruku'	4	v: 17	8	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

5198 those who passed before,  
fore-fathers      أَقْدَمُونَ

5199 gives me to drink      يَسْقِيْنِ

5200 *im.* unite, join      الْحِقْ

5201 *pv. fg.* is brought near      أَزْلَفْتُ

5202 *pv. fg.* is made manifest,  
is placed in full view      بُرْزَتُ

5203 be thrown headlong /  
hurled      كُبُّوْرًا

5204 friend      صَدِيقٌ

5205 loving, warm (friend)      حَمِيمٌ

Ruku'	5	v: 36	9	ركوع
-------	---	-------	---	------

5206 those who are meanest /  
lowest      أَرْذُلُونَ

5207 *ap.* one who  
drives away / repulses      طَارِدٌ

5208 *pp.* those stoned      مَرْجُومِينَ  
(to death)

19th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: وقال الذين
-----------	-----	---------------------

5209	laden, filled	<b>مَشْحُونٌ</b>	<b>سَلَكْنَا</b>
Ruku'	6	v: 18	10
			رَكْوَعٌ
5210	pl. you build	<b>تَبْنُونَ</b>	<b>مَعْرُولُونَ</b>
5211	high place	<b>رِيْعٌ</b>	<b>اَنْتَصَرُوا</b>
5212	strong holds, castles, fine buildings (sr.:	<b>مَصَانِعٌ</b>	<b>مُنْقَلَبٌ</b>
		<b>مَصَنْعٌ</b>	
5213	pl. you laid hands, seized	<b>بَطَشْتُمْ</b>	
5214	aided, bestowed	<b>أَمَدَّ</b>	
Ruku'	7	v: 18	11
			رَكْوَعٌ
5215	here	<b>هَاهُنَا</b>	
5216	heavily laden, near to breaking	<b>هَضِيمٌ</b>	
5217	skillful	<b>فَارِهِينَ</b>	
Ruku'	8	v: 19	12
			رَكْوَعٌ
5218	males, sons	<b>ذُكْرَانَ</b>	
5219	those who hate / abhor	<b>قَالِينَ</b>	
5220	old woman	<b>عَجُوزٌ</b>	
Ruku'	9	v: 16	13
			رَكْوَعٌ
5221	wood (collection of tangled times)	<b>أَيْكَةٌ</b>	
5222	generations	<b>جَبَلَةٌ</b>	
5223	im. make (it) fall	<b>أَسْقَطٌ</b>	
Ruku'	10	v: 16	14
			رَكْوَعٌ
5224	non-Arabs	<b>أَعْجَمِينَ</b>	

5225 We made it traverse,

We caused to pass through

5226 pp. pl. banished,

removed far, debarred

5227 they vindicated,

[took revenge]

5228 place of turning /

overturning

Ruku'	11	v: 36	15	رَكْوَعٌ
-------	----	-------	----	----------

{ سُورَةُ النَّمَلٍ }

**The Ants****Surah 27: An-Naml**

5229 pv. sg. you are receiving

**تُلَقِّي**

19th Part		ثلاثة اربعاء مجزء: وقال الذين
-----------	--	-------------------------------

5230 flame, burning

**شَهَابٌ**

5231 borrowed flame,

**قَبْسٌ**

burning brand

5232 pl. you may warm

**تَصْطَلُونَ**

5233. pv. is blessed

**بُورَكَ**

5234 moving, writhing, wriggling

**تَهْزِئَةٌ**

5235 serpent, snake

**جَانٌ**

5236 did not look back

**لَمْ يُعَقِّبٌ**

5237 bosom, opening at the neck

**جَيْبٌ**

and bosom of a shirt

<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 14	16	ركوع		<b>طَرْفُ</b>	
5238	language, speech		مَنْطِقٌ		5255	glance	<b>نَكْرُوا</b>
5239	pp. those kept in ranks, set in (battle) order		يُوْزَعُونَ		5256	im. pl. alter, disguise	<b>هَاكَدَا</b>
5240	valley of the ants		وَادِ النَّمَلِ		5257	just like this	<b>لُجَّةٌ</b>
5241	ant		نَمْلَةٌ		5258	pool, lake	<b>كَشَفَتْ</b>
5242	may not crush		لَا يَحْطِمَنَّ		5259	fg. uncovered / bared	<b>سَاقِيٌّ</b>
5243	smiled		تَبَسَّمٌ		5260	dl. two shanks (lower part of leg) (sr.:	(سَاقٌ)
	(vn.: تَبَسَّمٌ				5261	paved, smoothly paved	<b>مُمَرَّدٌ</b>
5244	laughingly		ضَاحِكًا		5262	glasses, crystals	<b>قَوَارِيرٌ</b>
5245	im. arouse, inspire, dispose		أَوْزَعُ				<i>Ruku'</i>
5246	reviewed, took a muster		تَفَقَّدَ		5263	groups, men	3 v: 13 رکوع <b>رَهْطٌ</b>
5247	hoopoe (a bird)		هُدْهُدٌ		5264	swear one to another	<b>تَقَاسَمُوا</b>
5248	Sheba, name of a country		سَبَأ		5265	we will surely attack at night	<b>لَيْلَتَنِ</b>
5249	hidden		خَبْءٌ		5266	destruction	<b>مَهْلَكَةٌ</b>
5250	im. throw down		أَلْقَهُ				<i>Ruku'</i>
					5267	chosen	<b>اَصْطَفَى</b>
					5268	Is Allah?	<b>إِنَّ اللَّهَ</b>
<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 17	17	ركوع			
5251	ap. fg. one who decides / resolves		قَاطِعَةٌ				
5252	present, gift		هَدِيَّةٌ		5269	orchards, gardens	<b>حَدَائِقٌ</b>
5253	stalwart, giant		عَفْرِيْتُ				
5254	returns		يَرْتَدَّ		5270	(sr.): حَدِيقَةٌ beautiful, of shining beauty	<b>ذَاتَ بَهْجَةٍ</b>

﴿ Part :20 جُزءٌ : أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ ﴾

5271	mountains	رَوَاسِيٌّ	5285	im. fg. trace, follow	قُصْيٌّ
5272	barrier, separating bar	حَاجِزًا	5286	from distance	عَنْ جُنْبٍ
5273	failed, stopped short	أَدَارَكَ	5287	I point out / direct	أَدْلُ
<i>Ruku'</i>	5	v: 8	1	ركوع	<i>Ruku'</i>
5274	close behind (in pursuit)	رَدْفٌ	<i>Ruku'</i>	1	v: 13
5275	hide	ثُكْنٌ	<i>Ruku'</i>	1/4	ركوع
5276	narrates, recounts	يَقْصُّ	20th Part	1/4	ربع جُزءٍ: أَمْنٌ خَلَقَ
<i>Ruku'</i>	6	v: 16	2	ركوع	
5277	or what	أَمَادَا	5288	to ask / call for help	اسْتَغْاثَةٌ
5278	terrified, smitten, stricken with terror	فَرَعٌ	5289	asked / called for help	اسْتَغْاثَةٌ
5279	pl. humbled, in humility	دَاخِرِينَ	5290	struck with fist	وَكَزْ
5280	firmly fixed, solid	جَامِدَةٌ	5291	vigilant, looking about	يَتَرَقَّبُ
5281	<i>pv.</i> are thrown down / cast down	كَبَّتْ	5292	yesterday	أَمْسٌ
<i>Ruku'</i>	7	v: 11	3	ركوع	5293
{ سُورَةُ الْقَصَصِ }					
<b>The Narration</b>					
<b>Surah 28: Al-Qasas</b>					
5282	name of a Pharaoh's minister	هَامَانٌ	<i>Ruku'</i>	2	v: 8
5283	im. fg. suckle	أَرْضَعَيْ	<i>Ruku'</i>	2	5
5283a	picked up, took up	الْتَّقَطَ	5298	turned his face	تَوَجَّهَ
5284	void (of patience)	فَارِغاً	5299	towards	تِلْقَاءٌ
			5300	fg. <i>dl.</i> keeping back	تَذَوَّدَانٌ
			5301	are driven away / taken back	يُصْدَرُ

5302	shepherds, herdsmen (sr.: رَاعِيْ)	رَعَاءُ	Ruku'	4	v: 14	7	ركوع
5303	bashfully, shyly	اسْتِحْيَاءُ	5321	prolonged	طَاوَلَ		
5304	im. engage on wages, hire	اسْتَأْجَرَ	5322	dweller	ثَاوِيْاً		
5305	fg. one	إِحْدَى	Ruku'	5	v: 8	8	ركوع
5306	dl. fg. these two	هَاتَيْنِ	5323	we caused (it) to reach	وَصَلَّى		
5307	years (sr.: حِجَّةُ)	حِجَّةُ	<b>20th Part</b>   <b>1/2</b>   نصف حِجَّةٍ: أَمْنٌ خَلَقَ				
5308	whichever, which one	أَيْمَانًا	5324	we do not desire / seek	لَا تَبْتَغِيْ		
	Ruku'	3	v: 7	6	ركوع	5325	pv. we shall be snatched away
5309	traveled, journeyed	سَارَ	5326	fg. exulted, rejoice exceedingly	بَطَرَتْ		
5310	a brand (of fire), a burning coal	جَذْوَةٌ	Ruku'	6	v: 10	9	ركوع
5311	side, bank	شَاطِئٌ	5327	chooses	يَخْتَارُ		
5312	field, ground	بُقْعَةٌ	5328	choice	خَيْرَةٌ		
5313	these two	ذَانِكَ	5329	everlasting, perpetual	سَرْمَدًا		
5314	more eloquent	أَفْصَحُ	5330	light	ضَيَّاءً		
5315	helper, support	رَدًا	Ruku'	7	v: 15	10	ركوع
5316	we will strengthen	نَشُدُّ	5331	weigh down, to be too heavy a burden	تَنْوُءُ		
5317	arm	عَضْدًا	5332	we made (something) to swallow	خَسَفَنَا		
5318	they shall not reach	لَا يَصِلُونَ	5333	Ah! it is indeed	وَيْكَانَ		
5319	im. kindle / light (fire)	أَوْقَدْ	Ruku'	8	v: 7	11	ركوع
5320	pp. those who are hateful / cast away / despised	مَقْبُوحِيْنَ	5334	ordained, imposed	فَرَضَ		

## The Spider

5338	sure to come	لَاتْ	we have given the marks of "Ruku'"
5339	pv. made to suffer, is afflicted	أُوذِيَّ	: رَكْوَعٌ but hence forward the practice is discontinued as the number of words will be smaller in each Ruku. Other marks such as those of 1/4th, 1/2 and 3/4th Part (Parah) will be retained.
	Ruku'	1	v: 13
		13	رَكْوَعٌ
5340	produces, creates, brings forth (vn.: إِلْشَاءُ)	يُنْشِي	
5341	pv. pl. you will be turned	تُقْلِبُونَ	تَنْهِي
	Ruku'	2	v: 9
		14	رَكْوَعٌ
5342	im. pl. burn	حَرَّقُوا	لَا تَخُطُّ
5343	council, assembly, meeting	نَادِيٰ	
	Ruku'	3	v: 8
		15	رَكْوَعٌ
5344	grieved, troubled	سَيِّئَ	{ سُورَةُ الرُّومُ }
5345	in self, within oneself, in heart	ذَرْعًا	The Romans
			Surah 30: Ar-Room
5353	pv. have been overcome/ defeated	غُلِبَتْ	

5354	nearby land	أَدْنِي الْأَرْضِ	يَمْهُدُونَ
5355	soon they will overcome, be victorious	سَيَغْلِبُونَ	تُشْيِرُ
5356	tilled, dug	أَثَارُوا	وَدْقٌ
5357	populated, built upon it	عَمَرُوا	مُصْفَرًا
5358	garden, mead	رَوْضَةٌ	ضُعْفٌ
5359	<i>pv. pl.</i> will be made happy	يُحَبِّرُونَ	شَيْبَةٌ
5360	you enter night (evening: مَسَاءٌ)	تُمْسُونَ	يُسْتَعْبُونَ
5361	you enter the morning (afternoon: ظَهَرٌ)	تُظْهِرُونَ	لَا يَسْتَخِفُنَّ
5362	you are scattered	تَتَشَبَّرُونَ	{ سُورَةُ لَقْمَانٍ }
5363	most easy, easier	أَهْوَنُ	لَهْوُ الْحَدِيثِ

21th Part	1/4	ربع جُزءٍ: أُفْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ
-----------	-----	-------------------------------

5364	<i>ap.</i> those who turn to	مُنِيبِينَ	نصف جُزءٍ: أُفْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ
5365	countenance / face of Allah, pleasure of Allah	وَجْهُ اللَّهِ	خَرْدَلٌ
5366	usury	رِبَا	صَخْرَةٌ
5367	increases	يَرْبُوْ	عَزْمُ الْأُمُورِ
5368	does not increase	لَا يَرْبُوا	لَا تُصَعِّرْ
5369	they are separated / divided	يَصَدَّعُونَ	خَدٌ

21th Part	1/2	نصف جُزءٍ: أُفْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ
-----------	-----	-------------------------------

5380	mustard	خَرْدَلٌ
5381	rock	صَخْرَةٌ
5382	firmness of purpose, firmness in affairs	عَزْمُ الْأُمُورِ
5383	<i>ni.</i> do not turn, do not swell	لَا تُصَعِّرْ
5384	cheek	خَدٌ

5385	braggart, vainglorious	مُخْتَالٌ	جَوْفٌ
5386	im. be moderate	أَقْسِدْ	أَوْلَى
5386a	harshest abominable	أَكْرَمْ	مَسْطُورًا (س ط ر)
5387	voice (pl.: أَصْوَاتٌ)	صَوْتٌ	هَنَاجِرٌ
5388	made it flow, completed	أَسْبَغَ	أُبْتُلِيَ
5389	kept to the middle course, he who compromises / stops in between	مُقْتَصِدٌ	يَشْرَبُ
5390	traitor, perfidious	خَتَّارٌ	أَقْطَارٌ
5391	one who can be of avail to another	جَازٌ	مُعَوِّقِينَ
5392	rain	غَيْثٌ	هَلْمٌ
5393	tomorrow	غَدًّا	أَشِحَّةٌ
5394	fg. knows not	مَانِدْرِيٌّ	تَدُورُ

{ سُورَةُ السَّجْدَةِ }

### The Prostration

*Surah 32: As-Sajdah*

5395	forsake, leave off	تَنْجَافِيٌّ
5396	we lead / drive	ذَسْوَقُ

ثلاثة اربع مخزء: أَنْلَ مَا أُوحِيَ

21th Part

3/4

{ سُورَةُ الْأَحْزَابِ }

### The Confederates

*Surah 33: Al-Ahzaab*

5397	inside of body, breast	جَوْفٌ
5398	nearer, closer	أَوْلَى
5399	pv. written in lines	مَسْطُورًا (س ط ر)
5400	throats	هَنَاجِرٌ
5401	pv. were / was tried	أُبْتُلِيَ
5402	old name of Al-Madinah	يَشْرَبُ
5403	sides (sr.: قُطْرٌ)	أَقْطَارٌ
5404	did not stay	مَا تَبَثُوا
5405	those who keep back / hinder	مُعَوِّقِينَ
5406	come along	هَلْمٌ
5407	being sparing of their help, niggardly	أَشِحَّةٌ
5408	roll, revolve	تَدُورُ
5409	sharp	حِدَادٌ
5410	pl. inhabitants of desert, [those living outside towns /cities] (sr. بَادٌ)	بَادُونَ
5411	Wandering Arabs, Bedouins	أَعْرَابٌ
5412	vow, pledge	كَحْبٌ
5413	fortress, strongholds	صَيَّاصِيٌّ
5414	past tense cast, [put in]	قَذَفٌ

5415	you tread, set foot	تَطْئُونْ	5434	salutation	تَسْلِيمًا
5416	release	سَرَاحًا	5435	fg. they draw close	يُدْنِيْنَ
<b>﴿ Part :22 جُزءٌ : وَمَن يَقْتُلْ ﴾</b>					
5417	bedizement, to make dazzling display	تَرْجُّع	5436	outer garments, wrapping garments	جَلَابِيبٌ
5418	want	وَطَرًا	5437	those who stir up sedition, spreading false rumors	مُرْجِفُونَ
5419	we gave in marriage	زَوَّجْنَا	5438	we will setup against them	نُعْرَيْنَ
5420	adopted children	أَدْعِيَاء	5439	they will not be (able to stay as) neighbors	لَا يُجَارُونَ
5421	fathers	اَبَاء	5440	pp. accursed, those who are cursed	مَلْعُونِينَ
5422	sends blessings	يُصَلِّي	5441	they are found	تُقْفَوْا
5423	im. disregard	دَعْ	5442	slain with fierceness, fierce slaughter	تَقْتِيلًا
5424	returned, gave as spoils of war	أَفَاءَ	<b>22nd Part   1/4   ربع جُزءٍ : وَمَن يَقْتُلْ</b>		
5425	you may put off / defer	تُرْجِي	5443	what will make you understand	مَا يُدْرِيكَ
5426	you may take / receive	تُنْوِي	5444	our leaders / chiefs	سَادَتَنَا
5427	you set aside	عَزَلْتَ	5445	our great ones	كُبَرَاءَنَا
5428	watcher	رَقِيبًا	5446	straight (to the point), justly appropriate	سَدِيدًا
5429	preparation (of food)	إِنَاء	{ سُورَةُ سَبَا }		
5430	those who sit whole-heartedly	مُسْتَأْنِسِينَ	<b>The City of Saba Surah 34: Saba</b>		
5431	they send blessing	يُصَلُّونَ	5447	escapes not, hidden not	لَا يَعْزُبُ
5432	im. pl. send blessing	صَلُوْا			
5433	im. pl. salute	سَلَّمُوا			

5448	scattered to pieces	مُمَزَّقٌ	5467	fruits, food	أَكْلٌ
5449	echo with me, repeat with me	أَوْيِيْ	5468	bitter	خَمْطٌ
5450	we made soft	أَلَّا	5469	tamarisk	أَثْلٌ
5451	coats of mail	سَابِعَاتٌ	5470	lote tree	سِدْرٌ
5452	measure	قَدْرٌ	5471	fear is removed	فُرُعٌ
5453	links	سَرْدٌ	5472	you joined	الْحَتْمُ
5454	its morning stride / course	غُلُوْهَا	نصف حجزء: وَمَنْ يَقْنَطْ		
5455	its evening stride / course	رَوَاحَهَا	5473	pp. pl. those made to stand	مَوْقُوفُونَ
5456	we made it flow	أَسْلَنَا	5474	lofty halls, mansions	غُرَفَاتٌ
5457	fount of molten copper	عَيْنُ الْقِطْرِ	5475	he replaces	يُحْلِفُ
5458	arches, fortresses	مَحَارِبٌ	5476	one tenth (1/10th)	مِعْشَارٌ
5459	images (sr.: تَمْثَالٌ)	تَمَاثِيلٌ	5477	hurls, casts	يَقْذِفُ
5460	large dishes	جَفَانٌ	5478	they are terrified	فَرِعُوا
5461	tank, reservoirs	جَوَابٌ	5479	no escape	لَا فَرْتَ
5462	cauldrons, huge pots	قُدُورٌ	5480	to reach	تَنَاوُشٌ
	(sr.: قَدْرٌ)		5481	people of their kind, partisans	أَشْيَاعٌ
5463	fixed, set firm	رَاسِيَاتٌ	سُورَةُ فَاطِرٍ {		
5464	his staff	مِنْسَاثَهُ	}		
5465	flood (released) from the dams	سَيْلُ الْعَرْمِ	The Originator of Creation		
5466	of, having	ذَوَاتٌ	Surah 35: Fatir		
			5482	with wings (sr.: جَنَاحٌ)	أُولَيْ أَجْنَحَةٍ

5483	ascends, mounts up	يَصْعُدُ
5484	shall perish, will be void	يُوْرُ
5485	sweet, palatable	عَذْبٌ
5486	pleasant to drink	فُرَاتٌ
5487	fresh	طَرِيًّا
5488	husk of a date stone	قِطْمِيرٌ

22nd Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربع جزء: ومن يفتن
-----------	-----	--------------------------

5489	pp. heavily laden	مُشَقَّلةٌ
5490	sun's heat	حَرُورٌ
5491	has passed	خَلَا
5492	tracts, streaks	جُدَدٌ
5493	white	بِيْضٌ
5494	red	حُمرٌ
5495	intensely black, raven black	غَرَائِيبٌ
5496	black	سُودٌ
5497	will not perish / fail	لَنْ تَبُورَ
5498	weariness	لُغُوبٌ
5499	they will cry aloud / shriek	يَصْطَرِخُونَ
5500	hatred, odium, abhorrence	مَقْتًا
5501	dl. lest they move away / deviate / cease [to function]	أَنْ تَرُوا لَا

5502	dl. (they two) moved away / deviated / ceased to function	زَالَتَا
------	---	----------

{ سُورَةُ يَسٌ }

## Yaa-Seen

### Surah 36: Yaa-Seen

5503	pl. stiff necked (people)	مُقْمَحُونَ
5504	foot prints, what (they) left behind	أَثَارٌ
5505	we have taken account	أَحْصَيْنَا
5505a	clear book, clear register	إِمَامٌ مُبِينٌ
5506	we strengthened	عَزَّزْنَا

﴿ Part :23 جُزءٌ : وَمَالِي ﴾

5507	they cannot save / deliver me	لَا يُنْقِذُونَ
5508	before us	لَدِينَا
5509	we strip, we withdraw	نَسْلُخُ
5510	they are plunged in darkness	مُظْلَمُونَ
5511	measuring, decree	تَقْدِيرٌ
5512	became, returned	عَادَ
5513	branch, stalk of palm tree	عُرْجُونٌ
5514	old	قَدِيمٌ

5515	they float / swim	يَسْبُحُونَ	رَمِيمٌ
5516	helper (to hear their cry), shout	صَرِيْخٌ	أَخْضَرٌ
5517	they will be disputing / contending	يَخْصُّمُونَ	ثُوقَدُونَ
5518	will, disposition	تَوْصِيَّةٌ	
5519	graves, tombs	أَجْدَاثٌ	
5520	they shall hasten / rush forth	يَنْسُلُونَ	
5521	grave bed / sleeping	مَرْقَدٌ	زَاحِراتٌ
5522	in occupations	فِي شُغْلٍ	زَجْرَا
5523	happy, joyful	فَاكِهُونَ	تَالِياتٌ
5524	fruit	فَاكِهَةٌ	دُحُورًا
5525	im. pl. be apart, aside	امْتَازُوا	وَاصِبٌ
5526	multitude, great numbers	جَمِلاً	ثَاقِبٌ
5527	im. pl. enter	اَصْلُوا	لَازِبٌ
5528	quenched, blot out	طَمَسَ	دَاخِرُونَ
5529	to transform / efface / deface / deshape	مَسْخٌ	رِبع جُرْعَةٍ وَمَالِيٍ
5530	we cause (him) to bend (from straightness)	نُنْكَسُ	سُرُرٌ
5531	it is not fit	مَا يَنْبَغِي	مُنْقَابِلِينَ
5532	we have subdued / subjected	ذَلَّلْنَا	كَأسٌ
5533	pl. riding	رُكُوبٌ	غَوْلٌ
5534	decomposed, decayed		
5535	dark green		
5536	pl. you kindle		
} سُورَةُ الصَّافَاتِ {			
Those Ranged in Ranks			
Surah 37: As-Saaffaat			
5537	fg. those who check / repel / restraint		
5538	to check / restraint / repel		
5539	fg. those who recite		
5540	outcast, driven away		
5541	lasting, perpetual		
5542	glistening, bright		
5543	sticky		
5544	pl. disgraced, humiliated		

## 23rd Part

## 1/4

ربع جُرْعَةٍ وَمَالِيٍ

5545	couches (sr.: سَرِيرٌ)	سُرُرٌ
5546	pl. facing one another	مُنْقَابِلِينَ
5547	cup	كَأسٌ
5548	headache	غَوْلٌ

5549	they get intoxicated	يُتَرْفُونَ	5567	then (he) turned	فَرَاغَ
5550	fg. pl. women who restrain	قَاصِرَاتٌ	5568	hastening, hurriedly	يَزِفُونَ
5551	gaze, glance	طَرْفٌ	5569	pl. you carve	تَنْحِتُونَ
5552	[delicate like] eggs	بَيْضٌ	5570	dl. they submitted / surrendered	أَسْلَمَا
5553	pp. closely guarded	مَكْنُونٌ	5571	flung down, laid, prostrated	تَلَّ
5554	pl. be brought to judgment, be brought to book	مَدِينُونَ	5572	forehead, temple	جَبِينٌ
5555	you cause me to ruin / perish	تُرْدِينَ	5573	that makes (things) clear	مُسْتَبِينٌ
5556	pp. (those) brought forward	مُحْضَرِينَ	5574	name of an idol	بَعْلًا
5557	name of a bitter tree with thorns in hell	رَقْوُمٌ	5575	ran away, fled	أَبَقَ
5558	ap. pl. those who shall fill	مَالِئُونَ	5576	joined to cast lots	سَاهِمٌ
5559	mixture	شَوَّبًا	5577	those who are condemned / rejected / rebutted	مُدْحَضِينَ
5560	boiling water	حَمِيمٌ	5578	swallowed	الْتَّقَمَ
5561	they hasten / rush down	يُهَرَّعُونَ	5579	fish (pl.: حِيتَانٌ)	حُوتٌ
5562	ap. pl. warners	مُنذِرِينَ	5580	bare desert	عَرَاءٌ
5563	pp. those who have been warned	مُنذَرِينَ	23rd Part   1/2   نصف جزء: ومالي		
5564	ap. those who respond / answer	مُجِيبُونَ	5581	tree of gourd	يَقطِينَ
5565	calamity, distress	كَرْبٌ	5582	those who can tempt (anyone) to rebel	فَاتِنِينَ
5566	sick, off-mooded	سَقِيمٌ	5582a	one who is going to	صَالٌ
			5583	pl. arranged in ranks	صَافُونَ
			5584	courtyard	سَاحَةٌ

{ سُورَةُ صَادٍ }

### Saad

### Surah 38: Saad

5585 (it was) not	لَاتْ	5603 <i>im.</i> entrust me 5604 overcame 5605 partners	<b>أَكْفَلِيْ</b> <b>عَزَّ</b> <b>خُلَطَآءٌ</b>
5586 time	حِينَ	5606 those who turn aside from right, wicked	<b>فُجَّارٌ</b>
5587 escape, flee away	مَنَاصٌ	5607 <i>pv.</i> was / were presented	<b>عُرْضٌ</b>
5588 invention	اِخْتِلَاقٌ	5608 coursers of the	<b>صَافِنَاتُ الْجِيَادِ</b>
5589 they ascend	يَرْتَقُوا	highest breeding and swift of foot	
5590 <i>pp.</i> one who is defeated	مَهْزُومٌ	5609 <i>fg.</i> gone out of sight	<b>تَوَارَتْ</b>
5591 stakes, tent-poles	أَوْتَادٌ	5610 to pass / rub hand over (lightly)	<b>مَسْحًا</b>
5592 doom, punishment	عِقَابٌ	5611 shanks, lower part of leg	<b>سُوقٌ</b>
5593 delay, deferment	فَوَاقٌ	5612 necks	<b>أَعْنَاقٌ</b>
5594 portion, fate	قَطْ	5613 body	<b>جَسَدًا</b>
5595 (man) of strength / hands	ذَا الْأَيْدِيْ	5614 gently	<b>رُخَاءً</b>
5596 decisive speech	فَصْلُ الْخِطَابِ	5615 whithersoever (he) willed, witherwhat (he) directed	<b>حَيْثُ أَصَابَ</b>
5597 they climbed over wall	تَسَوَّرُوا	5616 builder	<b>بَنَاءً</b>
5598 private chamber	مِحْرَابٌ	5617 diver	<b>غَوَّاصٌ</b>
5599 terrified	فَرَعَ	5618 nearness	<b>زُلْفَىٰ</b>
5600 be not unjust	لَا تُشْطِطْ	5619 beautiful place of (final) return	<b>حُسْنَ مَأْبَ</b>
5601 ninety-nine	تِسْعَ وَتِسْعُونَ	5620 distress, affliction	<b>لُصْبٌ</b>
5602 ewe, young female sheep	نَعْجَةٌ		

5621	<i>im.</i> strike, stamp	أُرْكَضْ	5637	bestowed, granted	خَوَّلَ
5622	water to wash (bath)	مُغَتَسِّلٌ	5638	built	مَبْنِيَّةٌ
5623	handful of twigs, a little grass	ضِغْثًا	5639	led through, caused to penetrate	سَلَكَ
5624	<i>ni.</i> break not oath	لَا تَحْنَثْ	5640	springs	يَنَابِيعُ
5625	<i>pl.</i> chosen / excellent ones	أَخْيَارٌ		(sr.: يَنْبُوعُ	
5626	<i>pl.</i> well matched companions	أَتْرَابٌ	5641	withers up, turns yellow	يَهِيجُ
<b>23rd Part</b>		<b>3/4</b>	ثلاثة ارباع مجزء: ومالي		
5627	end, ceasing, exhaustion	نَفَادٌ	5642	chaff, crumbled to dust	حُطَاماً
5628	dark / murky fluid, pus	غَسَاقٌ	5643	consistent, con-similar	مُتَشَابِهًا
5629	rushing headlong / blindly	مُقْتَحِمٌ	5644	repeated, paired	مَثَانِيَ
5630	no welcome	لَا مَرْحَبًا	5645	fg. trembles, shivers	تَقْشِيرُ
5631	they will burn / roast	صَالُوا	5646	fg. softens	تَلِينُ
5632	<i>pl.</i> wicked, bad ones	أَشْرَارٌ	5647	without any crookedness	غَيْرَ ذِي عَوْجٍ
5633	mockery, ridicule, derision	سِخْرِيَّا	5648	<i>pl.</i> quarreling among themselves	مُتَشَاجِعُونَ
5634	exalted chiefs, chiefs on heights	مَلَائِكُ الأَعْلَى	5649	entirely	سَلَمًا
5635	<i>pl.</i> impostors, pretenders	مُتَكَلَّفِينَ	5650	<i>ap.</i> one who is to die	مَيِّتٌ
{ سُورَةُ الزُّمَرَ }			5651	<i>ap.</i> those who are to die	مَيِّتُونَ
<b>» جُزء : فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ «</b>					
5636	overlaps, rolls	يُكَوِّرُ	5652	are filled with disgust / aversion	إِشْمَائِزَتْ

5653	woe is me!, Alas! my grief!	يَا حَسْرَتِي	5669	<i>ap.</i> those who will come forth / appear	بَارِزُونَ
5654	neglected, remised	فَرَّطَ	5670	<i>pv.</i> one who will be heard	يُطَاعُ
5655	towards Allah	جَنْبُ اللَّهِ	5671	drawing near, approaching near	أَرْفَةٌ
5656	keys	مَقَابِدٌ	5672	<i>ap.</i> protector, defender	وَاقٌ
5657	<i>pl.</i> rolled up	مَطْوَيَاتٌ	5673	<i>pl.</i> uppermost, triumphant	ظَاهِرِينَ
5658	swooned, fell senseless	صَعَقَ	5674	day of mutual calling / summoning	يَوْمَ التَّنَادِ
5659	<i>fg.</i> shone	أَشْرَقَتْ	5675	ruin, perdition	تَبَابٌ
5660	<i>pv.</i> is set up / laid	وُضَعَ			
5661	are brought	جَاءُ			
5662	are driven / led	سَيْقَ			
5663	troops, throngs, groups	زُمَرًا			
5664	warder, keeper	خَرَّةٌ			
5665	you have well done	طَبِّعْتُمْ			
5666	<i>pl.</i> surrounding / encircling / thronging around	حَافِينَ			

24th Part		ربع جزء: فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ
-----------	--	--------------------------

{ سُورَةُ الْمُؤْمِنِ }

The Believer

Surah 40: Al-Mu'min

5667	one (who is) all bountiful	ذِي الطَّوْلِ
5668	meeting	تَلَاقٍ

24th Part		نصف جزء: فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ
-----------	--	--------------------------

5676	I entrust / confide	أَفْوَضُ
5677	evildoer, wicked	مُسِيءٌ
5678	chains	سَلَاسِلٌ
5679	<i>pv. pl.</i> they are dragged	يُسْحَبُونَ
5680	<i>pv. pl.</i> are thrust / stocked	يُسْجَرُونَ

{ سُورَةُ حِمَ السَّجْدَةَ }

Haa-Meem Sajdah

Surah 41: Haa-Meem  
Sajdah

24th Part	3/4	ثلاثة اربع جزء: فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ
-----------	-----	---------------------------------

5681	unending	غَيْرُ مَمْنُونَ
------	----------	------------------

5682	<i>pl.</i> sustenance	أَقْوَاتٌ
5683	smoke	دُخَانٌ
5684	those who are obedient, willingly	طَائِعِينَ
5685	furious, roaring (wind)	صَرْصَرًا
5686	<i>pl.</i> marched in ranks	يُوْزَاعُونَ
5687	<i>pl.</i> you try to hide	تَسْتَرُونَ
5688	they ask for favor / pardon	يَسْتَعْتَبُونَا
5689	those who are favored / pardoned	مُعَتَّبِينَ
5690	we have assigned	قَيْضَنَا
5691	companions, comrades	قُرَنَاءٌ
5692	<i>im. pl.</i> babble, drown the hearing	الْغَوَا
5693	worst	أَسْوَأً
5694	those who are the nethermost / lowest	أَسْفَلِينَ
5695	that (they) desire	مَا تَشْتَهِيْ
5696	whisper, incitement, prompting	نَزْغٌ
5697	they do not get tired / weary	لَا يَسْئَمُونَ
5698	lowly, lying desolate	خَاشِعَةٌ
5699	of punishment	ذُو عِقَابٍ

﴿ جُزءٌ : إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ ﴾

5700	coverings, sheaths	أَكْمَامٌ
5701	we assured / confessed	أَذَّنَا
5702	prolonged	عَرِيضٌ
5703	utmost horizons, farthest regions	أَفَاقٌ

{ سُورَةُ الشُّورَى }

The Consultation

*Surah 42: Ash-Shoora*

5704	they rent asunder	يَنْفَطِرُونَ
5705	multiples	يَنْدَرُؤُ
5706	ordained, established	شَرَعَ
5707	hard, grievous, dreadful	كَبِيرٌ
5708	futile, void, of no weight	دَاحِضَةٌ
5709	they dispute / debate	يُمَارُونَ
5710	loving kindness, affection	مَوَدَّةٌ
5711	blots out, effaces, wipes out	يَمْحُ
5712	rain	غَيْثٌ

25th Part	1/4	رابع جزءٌ : إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ
-----------	-----	------------------------------

5713	(smoothly running) ships	جَوَارٌ
5714	higher mountains / banners	أَعْلَامٌ
5715	they will become	يَظْلَلُنَّ

5716	still, motionless	رَوَاكِدٌ	مُقْتَدُونَ
5717	caused to perish / destroy	يُوبَقَ	نَصْفٌ جُزْءٌ: إِلَيْهِ يُبَرَّدُ
5718	consultation, counsel	شُورَىٰ	بَرَاءَةٌ
5719	denial, refusal	نَكِيرٌ	فَطَرَ
5720.	mingles , gives in pairs	يُزَوْجُ	قَرِيمَةٌ
5721	barren	عَقِيمًا	سُخْرِيَّةٌ
5722	turn / tend (towards )	تَصِيرُ	سُقْفًا

{ سُورَةُ الزُّخْرُوف }

### The Gold Ornaments

#### Surah 43: Az-Zukhruf

5723	original book, mother of the book	أُمُ الْكِتَاب	يَظْهَرُونَ
5724	to take / turn away	صَفْحًا	زُخْرُفًا
5725	vn. prowess	بَطْشًا	يَعْشُ
5726	gone forth, passed	مَضِي	بَعْدٌ
5727	pl. you mount / sit firmly	تَسْتَوُوا	مُشْتَرِكُونَ
5728	those capable of subduing, mastering over something	مُقْرِنِينَ	مُقْتَرِنِينَ
5729	share, portion	جُزْءًا	إِسْتَخْفَ
5730	pv. is bred up, reared	يُنْشَوَا	أَسْفُوا
5731	ornament, adornment	حِلْيَةٌ	يَصِدُونَ
5732	those who hold fast	مُسْتَمْسِكُونَ	

25th Part	1/2	نصف جُزْءٌ: إِلَيْهِ يُبَرَّدُ
-----------	-----	--------------------------------

		25th Part	3/4	تَلَاقُهُ أَرْبَاعُ الْجِنَّةِ إِلَيْهِ يُرْدَدُ
5750	they succeed each other, viceroy	يَخْلُفُونَ		أَسْرَ
5751	ni. have no doubt	لَا تَمْتَرُنَّ		رَهْوًا
5752	friends (sr.: خَيْلٌ)	أَخْلَاءُ		فَاكِهِينَ
5753	dishes, trays	صِحَافٌ		مَابَكَتْ
5754	goblets, cups	أَكْوَابٌ		مُنْشَرِّينَ
5755	fg. takes delight in	تَلَذُّ		مَوْلَى
5756	pv. will not be abated / lightened / relaxed	لَا يُفَسَّرُ		مُهْلٌ
5757	they determined / settled	أَبْرَمُوا		يَعْلَمٌ
5758	those who determine / settle	مُبْرِمُونَ		غَلِّيٌّ
				اعْتَلُوا
				سَوَآءِ الْجَحِيمِ
				صَبُوا
				ذُقْ

{ سُورَةُ الدُّخَانِ }

**The Smoke****Surah 44: Ad-Dukhaan**

5759	pv. made distinct / clear	يُفَرِّقُ
5760	im. wait, watch	إِرْتَقِبْ
5761	smoke	دُخَانٌ
5762	pp. one who is taught / tutored	مُعَلَّمٌ
5763	ap. those who revert / return	عَائِدُونَ
5764	im. pl. restore, give in	أَدْوَا

{ سُورَةُ الْجَاثِيَّةِ }

**The Kneeling****Surah 45: Al-Jathiyah**

5778	persists, continues to be obstinate	يُصْرِ
5779	they commit / seek / earn	اجْتَرَحُوا
5780	time	دَهْرٌ

5781	fg. bowing the knee, kneeling	جَاثِيَةٌ	أَوْدِيَةٌ
5782	we put on record	كَسْتَنْسِخُ	فُرْبَانًا
	(vn.: اسْتِنْسَاخٌ)		
5783	we know not	مَائِدْرِيٌّ	
5784	those who are convinced / having firm assurance	مُسْتَيْقِنِينَ	يُجْرِكُمْ
5785	vn. to be sure / convinced	اسْتِيقَانٌ	لَمْ يَعْيَ

26th Part		ربع مجردة حم
-----------	--	--------------

﴿ Part :26 جُزء : حم ﴾

{ سُورَةُ الْأَحْقَافِ }  
**The Winding Sand-Tracts**  
**Surah 46: Al-Ahqaaf**

5786	trace, vestige, remnant	أَثَارَةٌ	أَضَلٌ
5787	new, innovation	بَدْعًا	كَفَرٌ
5788	in pain, reluctance	كُرْهًا	أَصْلَحٌ
5789	thirty	ثَلَاثُونَ	بَالٌ
5790	we will overlook / pass by	نَتَجَاؤزُ	صَرْبُ الرِّقَابِ
5791	pl. you squandered / took	أَذْهَبْتُمْ	أَنْخَتُمْ
5792	winding sand tracts	أَحْقَافٌ	ثَحْنُ
5793	cloud, dense cloud	غَارِصًا	
5794	advancing towards, approaching	مَسْتَقْبِلٌ	وَثَاقٌ
5800	rendered astray, let go waste		
5801	removed, ridded of, expiated		
5802	improved		
5803	condition, state		
5804	smite / strike at necks		
5805	you thoroughly subdued / routed / slain them greatly		
5806	to make a great slaughter, to subdue, to rout out		
5807	bonds		

{ سُورَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ }  
**Muhammad (peace be  
upon him)**  
**Surah 47: Muhammad**

		فِدَاءٌ	سُورَةُ الْفَتْحِ {
		عَرَفٌ	The Victory
		تَعْسًا	Surah 48: Al-Fath
5808	ransom	فِدَاءٌ	
5809	made known	عَرَفٌ	
5810	destruction, perish by stumbling	تَعْسًا	
5811	unpolluted, incorruptible, not stale	غَيْرَ اسِنٍ	
5812	wine	خَمْرٌ	
5813	honey	عَسَلٌ	
5814	entrails, bowels	أَمْعَاءٌ	
5815	just now	اَنْفَأَا	
5816	portents, tokens	اَشْرَاطٌ	
5817	one who swoons / faints	مَعْشِيٌّ	
5818	fitting, woe, alas	اَوْلَى	
5819	locks	أَقْفَالٌ	
	(sr.: قُفلٌ)		
5820	instigated, beautified	سَوَّلٌ	
5821	gave false hope	أَمْلَى	
5822	secrets	إِسْرَارٌ	
5823	pl. (secret) hates, rancor	أَضْعَانٌ	
5824	mode / tone of speech	لَحْنٌ الْقَوْلُ	
5825	will never put (you) in loss	لَنْ يَتَرَ	
5826	urge, press, importance	يُحْفِ	
5827	past, gone before	تَقْدَمٌ	
5828	(which is) to come / follow	تَأْخَرٌ	
5829	thinkers	ظَاهِينَ	
5830	im. pl. you may assist	ثَعَزُّرُوا	
5831	im. pl. you honor / revere	ثُوَقُّرُوا	
5832	war booty, war gains	مَغَانِمٌ	
		26th Part	نصف جُزءٍ: حِمَّةٌ
5833	gave victory, made (you) overcome	أَطْفَرَ	
5834	the animals of sacrifice	الْهَدَىٰ	
5835	detained, debarred	مَعْكُوفًا	
5836	pl. you tread (them) under foot / trample down	تَطْئُوا	
5837	guilt	مَعْرَةٌ	
5838	they separated / became apart	تَزَرَّلُوا	
5839	zealotry, pride and haughtiness, heat and cant	حَمِيَّةٌ	
5840	imposed, made (somebody) stick close	أَلْزَمَ	

5841	<i>ap.</i> those who get their heads shaved	مُحَلَّقِينَ (ح ل ق)
5842	<i>ap.</i> those who get their hair cut short	مُقَصِّرِينَ (ق ص ر)
5843	marks	سِيمَا
5844	shoot, blade	شَطْءَ
5845	strengthened	اَزَرَ
5846	became thick	اَسْتَغْلَظَ
5847	stem, stalk	سُوقَ

} سُورَةُ الْحُجَّرَاتِ {

**The Inner Apartments**  
**Surah 49: Al-Hujuraat**

5848	tested	امْتَحَنَ
5849	<i>fg.</i> returns to, complies with	تَفْيِئُ

26th Part	3/4	ثالثة اربع جزر: حم
-----------	-----	--------------------

5850	<i>ni. pl.</i> do not defame	لَا تَلْمِزُوا
5851	<i>ni. pl.</i> do not (call each other) by nickname	لَا تَنَابِرُوا
5852	<i>ni. pl.</i> do not spy	لَا تَجَسَّسُوا
5853	<i>ni.</i> do not back-bite	لَا يَعْتَبُ
5854	will not diminish, belittle	لَا يَلِتْ

} سُورَةُ ق {

**Qaaf**  
**Surah 50: Qaaf**

5855	confusing, not able to differentiate	مَرْبِعٌ
5856	rifts, flaws, faults	فُروجٌ
5856a	shoots of fruit-stalks	طَلْعٌ
5857	tall, lofty	بَاسِقَاتٍ
5858	piled up one over another	تَضِيدٌ
5859	we were weary / worn out	عَيْنَا
5860	jugular vein	حَبْلُ الْوَرِيدِ
5861	ready	عَتِيدٌ
5862	agony, stupor	سَكْرَةٌ
5863	you escape, you shun	تَحِيدُ
5864	veil, covering	غِطَاءٌ
5865	<i>fg.</i> are you filled up?	هَلْ امْتَلَأْتَ
5866	they wandered / traversed	نَقَبُوا

} سُورَةُ الدَّارِيَاتِ {

**The Winds That Scatter**  
**Surah 51: Adh-Dhaariyaat**

5867	<i>fg.</i> those that scatter	ذَارِيَاتٍ
5868	to scatter	ذَرُوا

5869	burden, load	وَقْرًا	مَوْرًا
5870	fg. those that flow / glide	جَارِيَاتٍ	دَعَّا
5871	fg. those that distribute	مُقَسَّمَاتٍ	مَا أَلَّتْنَا
5872	starry ways / paths	حُبُكٌ	
5873	those who conjecture/ speculate	خَرَّاصُونَ	رَهِينُونَ
5874	pv. will be tried / tormented	يُفْتَنُونَ	رَيْبَ الْمُنَوْنَ
5875	they used to sleep	يَهْجَعُونَ	(accident: رَيْبٌ ; death: مَنْوَنَ)
5876	loud cry, clamor	صَرَّةٌ	أَحْلَامٌ
5877	fg. smote, struck	صَكَّتْ	طَاغُونَ

﴿ جُزءٌ : قَالَ فَمَا خَطَبْكُمْ ﴾

5878	might, power	رُكْنٌ	
5879	portion, share	ذُنُوبًا	
		{ سُورَةُ الطَّوْرُ	مُصَيْطَرُونَ
		The Mount	مُشْقَلُونَ
		Surah 52: At-Toor	
5880	fine parchment	رَقٌ	
5881	pp. unrolled, unfolded	مَنْشُورٌ	
5882	the Much Frequent House	الْبَيْتُ الْمَعْمُورُ	أَعْيُنَنَا
5883	pv. kept filled	مَسْجُورٌ	إِدْبَارٌ
5884	ap. one who can avert / ward off	دَافِعٌ	
		{ سُورَةُ النَّجَمِ	هَوَى
		The Star	
		Surah 53: An-Najm	
5897	went down, set		

5898	the one free from any defect in body or mind	ذو مِرَّةٍ	5915	poured forth	ثُمْنٰي
5899	drew near	دَنَا	5916	bringing forth, creation	ئَشَّاهَةٌ
5900	came down / closer	تَدَلَّى	5917	gave wealth, enriched	أَغْنَى
5901	measure of two bows [indicates closeness]	قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ	5918	made possessor, gave satisfaction / contentment	أَقْنَى
5902	farthest lot-tree (The distinctive mark between the boundary of the physical world and the heavenly world which none can pass).	سِدْرَةُ الْمُتْنَهِي	5919	name of a mighty star, Sirius	شِعْرَىٰ
5903	unfair, unjust	ضَيْزِيرٍ	5920	more in transgression, more rebellious	أَطْغَى
5904	naming	تَسْمِيَةٌ	5921	overthrown cities	مُؤْتَفِكَةٌ
5905	attainment, highest point, (that one can reach)	مَبْلَغٌ	5922	threw down, overthrew, destroyed	أَهْوَى
ربع جزءٍ: قالَ فَمَا خَطَبُكُمْ		} سُورَةُ الْقَمَرِ {		سَامِدُونَ	
27th Part   1/4					
5906	minor / little offenses	لَمْ	5924	continuous, constant	مُسْتَمِرٌ
5907	pl. hidden, embryos	أَجْنَنَّةٌ	5925	deterrent, (enough warning) to check (them from evil)	مُزْدَجَرٌ
5908	sr. embryo	جَنِينٌ	5926	im. turn away, withdraw	تَوَلَّ
5909	hardened, stopped, grudged	أَكْدَى	5927	unacquainted, terrible affair / thing	لُكْرٌ
5910	complete, full	أَوْفٌ	5928	pv. repulsed, driven out	ازْدُجَرٌ
5911	made (others) laugh	أَضْحَكَ	5929	poured out abundantly	مُنْهَمِرٌ
5912	made (others) weep	أَنْكَى			
5913	caused death	أَمَاتَ			
5914	gave life	أَحْيَى			

## The Moon

## Surah 54: Al-Qamar

5930	nails, palm-fibers	دُسْرٌ	5948	twinkle of an eye	لَمْحٌ بِالْبَصَرِ
5931	pv. was ungratefully rejected	كُفِّرَ	5949	groups, parties	أَشْيَاعٌ
5932	one who receives admonition, one that remembers	مُدَّكِّرٌ	5950	pp. written, recorded, line by line	مُسْتَطَرٌ
5933	fg. sweeps away, plucks out	تَنْزِعُ	5951	seat of truth / true honor	مَقْعِدٌ صِدْقٌ
5934	trunks	أَعْجَازٌ	5952	King	مَلِيلٍكٌ
5935	uprooted, torn-up	مُنْقَعِرٌ	5953	fully powerful, sovereign	مُقْتَدِرٌ
5936	madness	سُعْرٌ			
5937	insolent, rash, boastful	أَشْرٌ			
5938	brought forward (by suitable turns)	مُحْتَضَرٌ			
5939	took	تَعَاطَى			
5940	ham-strung, slew	عَقَرَ	5954	punctual, course computed	حُسْبَانٌ
5941	dried-up, crumbling twigs	هَشِيمٌ	5955	creatures, living beings	أَنَامٌ
5942	fence, enclosure, (thorny enclosure used by herdsmen for their cattle stock)	مُحْتَظَرٌ	5956	husked grain, fodder	ذُو الْعَصْفُ
5943	stone-storm, tornado showering stone	حَاصِبًا	5957	sweet smell, fragrance	رَيْحَانٌ
5944	time before day-break, last hour of night	سَحْرٌ	5958	bounties, favors, benefits	الَّاءُ
5945	most grievous	أَدْهَى	5958a	sounding clay	صَلْصَالٌ
5946	most bitter	أَمْرٌ	5959	clay (like that of pottery)	فَحَارٌ
5947	scorching-fire	سَقَرٌ	5960	dl. they get / join together	يَلْتَقِيَانِ
			5961	barrier	بَرْزَخٌ
			5962	dl. they can/do not	لَا يَبْغِيَانِ
				transgress / pass / mix	

} سُورَةُ الرَّحْمَنِ {  
**The Most Gracious**  
**Surah 55: Ar-Rahmaan**

5963	pearl	لُؤْلُؤٌ	اَنْ
5964	coral stones, gems	مَرْجَانٌ	ذَوَاَنَا اَفْنَانٌ
5964a.	boats, ships	جَوَارٌ	بَطَائِنٌ
5965	ships, vessels	مُنْشَآتٌ	اسْتَبْرُقٌ
5965a.	like mountains	كَ الْأَعْلَامَ	جَنَّا
<b>27th Part</b>		نصف جزء: قال فما خطبكم	
5966	full of Majesty, full of Glory, full of Honour	ذُو الْجَلَالِ	دَانٌ
5967	work, (momentous) affair	شَانٌ	طَمَثٌ
5968	dl. (two) heavy (creations)	ثَقَلَانِ	يَاقُوتٌ
5969	pl. you pass out / penetrate	تَنْفُذُوا	مُدْهَـامَـتَانِ
5970	regions, zones	أَقْطَارٌ	نَضَّـاخَـتَانِ
5971	sanction, authority	سُلْطَانٌ	رُمَانٌ
5972	fire-flames (without smoke)	شُوَاظٌ	خَيْرَاتُ حِسَانٌ
5973	flash of brass	نُحَاسٌ	رَفَـفٌ
5974	red like	وَرَدَةٌ	خُضْرٌ
5975	red oil, burning oil, ointment	دَهَانٌ	عَبْرَـيٌّ
5976	forelocks, foreheads <i>(sr.: نَاصِيَةٌ)</i>	نَوَاصِي	{ سُورَةُ الْوَاقِعَةِ }
5977	feet	أَقْدَامٌ	The Inevitable Event
5978	boiling water	حَمِيمٌ	<i>Surah 56: Al-Waaqi'ah</i>
5979	boiling		وَاقِعَةٌ
5980	spreading two branches		
5981	inner lining		
5982	silk brocade		
5983	(selected) fruit		
5984	at hand, easy to reach, easily accessible		
5985	touched, got nearer		
5986	ruby, jacinth, precious stone		
5987	two gardens of well watered dark green trees		
5988	two pouring forth springs		
5989	pomegranates		
5990	virtuous and good looking (ladies)		
5991	carpets		
5992	green		
5993	beautiful mattress		
5994	<i>ap. fg.</i> inevitable event		

5995	<i>fg.</i> abasing, bringing low	خَافِضَةٌ	مَنْصُودٌ
5996	<i>fg.</i> exalting	رَافِعَةٌ	مَمْدُودٌ
5997	<i>pv. fg.</i> is shaken	رُجْتُ	مَسْكُوبٌ
5998	shock	رَجَّا	أَبْكَارًا
5999	to crumble and scatter	بَسَّا	عُرُبَا
6000	dust particle	هَبَاءٌ	
6001	scattered	مُنْبَثٌ	أَثْرَابًا
6002	companions of أَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ right hand, i.e., good people	أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْمَةِ	يَحْمُومُ
6003	companions of أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْمَةِ the left hand, i.e., bad people	أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْمَةِ	يُصْرُونَ
6004	multitude, majority	ثُلَّةٌ	حِنْثٌ
6005	thrones in or wrought with golden threads and precious stones	مَوْضُونَةٌ	شُرْبَ الْهِيمِ
6006	<i>pl.</i> immortal	مُخَلَّدُونَ	حُطَامًا
6007	goblets, jugs	أَبَارِيقٌ	تَفَكَّهُونَ
6008	they will not get headache	لَا يُصَدَّعُونَ	مُزْنٌ
6009	recrimination, sinful discourse	ثَاثِيماً	ثُورُونَ
6010	<i>pp.</i> made thornless	مَخْصُودٌ	مُقْوِينٌ
6011	bananas	طَلْحٌ	مَوَاقِعُ النُّجُومِ
(sr.: طَلْحَة)			تلذذة اربعاء جزرء: قال نسخة لكم
6012	<i>pp.</i> clustered, piled up one above another		
6013	<i>pp.</i> outspreading shadow		
6014	<i>pp.</i> gushing		
6015	ever virgins		
6016	virtuous, loving their husbands		
6017	equal age		
6018	black smoke		
6019	they persisted		
6020	sin, wickedness		
6021	to drink like thirsty camels		
6022	chaff, broken into pieces		
6023	<i>pl.</i> you would be left in wonderment		
6024	<i>pp.</i> those burdened with debt		
6025	cloud		
6026	<i>pl.</i> you kindle / strike-out fire		
6027	travelers, dwellers in wilderness		
6028	setting of stars		

6029	<i>pp. pl.</i> those who are purified	مُطَهَّرُونْ	عَرْضٌ
6030	those who take message in light esteem / look with disdain	مُدْهُنُونْ	نَبِرًا
6031	those who will not be accountable	غَيْرَ مَدِينِينْ	لَا تَأْسُوا
6032	happiness	رَوْحٌ	فَاتَ
6033	aromatic, fragrance	رِيحَانٌ	قَفْنِينَا
6034	<i>vn.</i> roasting	تَصْلِيهَةٌ	رَهْبَانِيَّةٌ
6035	blazing fire, burning hell	جَحَّيمٌ	رِعَايَةٌ
			كِفْلِينِ

{ سُورَةُ الْحَدِيدِ }

### The Iron Surah 57: Al-Hadeed

6036	<i>pp.</i> made successors	مُسْتَخْلَفِينْ	جُزءٌ: قَدْسَمَعَ اللَّهُ
6037	we may borrow	نَقْبَسُ	﴿ Part :28 ﴾
6038	<i>im. pl.</i> seek	الْتَّمِسُوا	{ سُورَةُ الْمُجَادِلَةِ }
6039	wall, barrier	سُورٌ	The Woman who pleads
6040	before	قَبْلٌ	<i>Surah 58: Al-Mujaadilah</i>
6041	Is it not high time that ...?	أَلَمْ يَأْنِ	
6042	prolonged	طَالَ	
6043	time, (a length of) time	أَمْدَ	
6044	<i>vn.</i> to boast, to pride	تَفَاخُرٌ	
6045	<i>vn.</i> to multiply	تَكَاثُرٌ	
6046	extensiveness	عَرْضٌ	
6047	we bring in existence	نَبِرًا	
6048	<i>ni. pl.</i> grieve not	لَا تَأْسُوا	
6049	escaped, lost, missed	فَاتَ	
6050	we made to follow	قَفْنِينَا	
6051	monasticism, monkery	رَهْبَانِيَّةٌ	
6052	observe	رِعَايَةٌ	
6053	<i>dl.</i> two-fold / double portions / parts	كِفْلِينِ	
6054	<i>fg.</i> complains	كَشْتَكِيٌّ	
6055	contention, discourse	تَحَاوُرٌ	
6056	they do <i>zihar</i>	يُظَاهِرُونْ	
	Zihar: to say to one's wife, "You are to me as the back of my mother." In the days of ignorance, this utterance from husband implied that he has divorced his wife.		
6057	( <i>rel. pronoun</i> )	اللَّائِي	
	those (women) who		
6058	<i>dl.</i> they touch each other	يَتَمَاسُّا	

{ سُورَةُ الْمُجَادِلَةِ }

### The Woman who pleads Surah 58: Al-Mujaadilah

سُورَةُ الْحَشْرِ {		
The Gathering		
Surah 59: Al-Hashr		
6059	<i>dl.</i> two months	شَهْرَيْنِ
6060	<i>dl.</i> successively, continuously	مُتَتَابِعِينَ
6061	sixty	سِتِّينَ
6062	they oppose / contend	يُحَادُونَ
6063	<i>pv.</i> be humbled to dust / abased	كُبْتُوا
6064	<i>pv.</i> were disgraced, made abased	كُبِّتَ
6065	recorded, kept account	أَحْصَى
6066	disobedience	مَعْصِيَةٌ
6067	they greeted	حَيَّوْا
6068	<i>im.</i> you make room, sit comfortably	تَفَسَّحُوا
6069	to make room for	تَفْسُحٌ
6070	<i>im. pl.</i> rise up	أُشْرِقُوا
6071	cover, shield	جَنَّةٌ
6072	gained mastery, engrossed	اسْتَحْوَذَ
6073	party, company, group	حِزْبٌ
6074	<i>pl.</i> most abased, lowest	أَذْلَى
6075	they make friend	يُوَادُونَ
6076	protection, defence	مَانِعَةٌ
6077	fortresses, strongholds (sr.: حِصْنٌ)	حُصُونٌ
6078	cast	قَذَفٌ
6079	they ruin / demolish	يُخْرِبُونَ
6080	<i>im. pl.</i> learn a lesson	اعْتَبِرُوا
6081	exile, migration	جَلَاءٌ
6082	palm-tree	لِينَةٌ
6083	you made expedition	أَوْ جَفْتُمْ
6084	a circuit	دُولَةٌ
6085	rich	أَغْنِيَاءٌ
6086	malice, spite, need	حَاجَةٌ
6087	they prefer, give preference	يُؤْتُرُونَ
6088	poverty	خَصَاصَةٌ
6089	<i>pv.</i> is saved	يُوقَ
6090	niggardliness	شُحٌّ
6091	they became hypocrites	نَافَقُوا

ربع جزء: قَدْسَمَعَ اللَّهُ 28th Part | 1/4

رَبِّ الْأَنْوَارِ

6092	great fear	رَهْبَةٌ
6093	fortified towns, fenced cities	قُرَىً مُحَصَّنَةً
6094	disunited, diverse	شَتَّى
6095	evil or ill effects	وَبَالٌ
6096	falling down, that which is humble	خَاشِعًا
6097	splitting, bursting	مُتَصَدِّعًا
6098	guardian	مُهِيمِنٌ
6099	superb, possessing every greatness	مُتَكَبِّرٌ

{ سُورَةُ الْمُمْتَحَنَةِ }

**The Woman to be  
Examined**

**Surah 60: Al-Mumtahanah**

6100	pl. you show / encounter / meet	ثُلُقُونَ
6101	are clear, guiltless	بُرَءَ أَوْا
6102	you are at enmity	عَادِيْتُمْ
6103	they backed up / helped	ظَاهَرُوا
6104	im. pl. examine	امْتَحِنُوا
6105	ni. pl. hold not	لَا تُمْسِكُوا
6106	ties (of marriage) with disbelieving women	عِصَمِ الْكَوَافِرِ

6107 passed away, gone فَاتَ

28th Part	1/2	نصف جزء: قدسم الله
-----------	-----	--------------------

{ سُورَةُ الصَّفِ }

**The Battle Array**  
**Surah 61: As-Saff**

6108 hateful, odious مَقْنَأً

6109 building, structure بُنْيَانٌ

6110 pp. compact, solid مَرْصُوصٌ

{ سُورَةُ الْجُمُعَةِ }

**The Assembly (Friday)**  
**Prayer**

**Surah 62: Al-Jumu'ah**

6111 books (sr.:) سِفْرٌ أَسْفَارًا

6112 they dispersed اَنْفَضُوا

{ سُورَةُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ }

**The Hypocrites**

**Surah 63: Al-Munafiqoon**

6113 bodies (sr.:) جَسْمٌ أَجْسَامٌ

6114 timber, wood خُشُبٌ

6115 fg. pp. propped up مُسَنَّدَةٌ

6116	cry	صَيْحَةٌ	ثُرْضِعُ
6117	they turn	لَوْوَا	أُخْرَىٰ
6118	they breakup / disperse	يَنْفَضُّوا	ذُوْ سَعَةٍ

{ سُورَةُ التَّغَابُنْ }

### The Mutual Loss

and Gain

*Surah 64: At-Taghabun*

6119 to show or to be in loss and gain تَغَابُنْ

28th Part

3/4

ثلاثة ارباع جزء: قدسمع الله

{ سُورَةُ الطَّلَاقِ }

### The Divorce

*Surah 65: At-Talaaq*

6120 brings a new thing يُحْدِثُ

6121 im. pl. separate (them) فَارْقُوا

6122 two honest men ذَوَيْ عَدْلٍ

6123 ap. one who attains / reaches بَالْغُ

6124 fg. those أُولَاتِ حَمْلٍ  
having pregnancy

6125 means, capacity وُجْدٌ

6125a fg. they deliver (the child) يَضْعَنْ

6126 pl. you disagree among تَعَاسَرْتُمْ  
one another

6127	shall suckle / milk	ثُرْضِعُ
6128	fg. another	أُخْرَىٰ
6129	one who has capacity	ذُوْ سَعَةٍ
6130	fg. rebelled, revolted	عَتَّ

{ سُورَةُ التَّحْرِيمِ }

### Holding (something) to

be Forbidden

*Surah 66: At-Tahreem*

6131	you seek	بَسْتَغِيْ
6132	absolution (from oath), expiation	تَحْلِةٌ
6133	secretly told or communicated	أَسْرَ
6134	disclosed	أَظْهَرَ
6135	made known	عَرَفَ
6136	avoided	أَغْرَضَ
6137	fg. inclined	صَفَتْ
6138	dl. you back each other	تَظَاهَرَا
6139	repentant or penitent women	تَائِبَاتْ
6140	fasting women	سَائِحَاتْ
6141	widows / divorced / previously married (women)	ثَيَّبَاتْ
6142	virgins	أَبْكَارًا

6143	stern	غِلَاظٌ	ذُلُولاً
6144	sincere	نُصُوحًا	مَنَاكِبٍ
6145	im. build	ابنٌ	ثَمُورٌ
6146	chastity, chaste body	فَرْجٌ	لَجُورًا

﴿ جُزءٌ : تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي ﴾

{ سُورَةُ الْمُلْكِ }  
**The Dominion**  
**Surah 67 : Al-Mulk**

6147	one above another	طِبَاقٌ	أَصْبَحَ
6148	oversight, fault	تَفَاوْتٌ	غَورًا
6149	rifts, disorders	فُطُورٌ	مَعِينٌ
6150	two times, again and again	كَرَّتَيْنِ	
6151	low, disgraceful	خَاسِئًا	
6152	fatigued	حَسِيرٌ	
6153	missile, something to stone with	رُجُومًا	
6154	loud moaning, roaring, braying	شَهِيقًا	
6155	fg. boils	تَفُورٌ	
6156	will burst	تَمِيزٌ	
6157	remote, far off from mercy	سُحْقًا	
6158	subservient, smooth, level		ذُلُولاً
6159	paths, sides, tracks		مَنَاكِبٍ
6160	fg. shall quake		ثَمُورٌ
6161	persisted in, set in		لَجُورًا
6162	headlong, groveling		مُكِبًا
6163	better guided		أَهْدِي
6164	near, close		زُلْفِي
6165	grieved		سِيَئَتْ
6166	will protect		يُجِيرُ
6167	became		
6168	sink away, get lost in the underground		
6169	flowing, gushing		
6170	by (oath) the pen	وَالْقَلْمَنْ	
6171	they write	يَسْطُرُونَ	
6172	sublime morals	خُلُقٌ عَظِيمٌ	
6173	pp. afflicted with madness	مَفْتُونٌ	
6174	you become soft / suppliant, you compromise	تُدْهِنُ	

﴿ سُورَةُ الْقَلْمَنْ ﴾

**The Pen**  
**Surah 68: Al-Qalam**

6175	xg. who swears [uselessly], oath monger	<b>حَلَافٌ</b>	6194	companion of the fish (i.e., Prophet Jonah ﷺ)	<b>صَاحِبُ الْحُوتِ</b>
6176	xg. slanderer, defamer	<b>هَمَّازٌ</b>	6195	the one in anguish / agony / despair	<b>مَكْطُومٌ</b>
6177	xg. going about	<b>مَشَاءٌ</b>	6196	reached, obtained	<b>تَدَارَكَ</b>
6178	calumny, slander	<b>نَمِيمٌ</b>	6197	<i>pv.</i> is cast	<b>تُبَذِّ</b>
6179	cruel, violent	<b>عُتْلٌ</b>	6198	barren land, wilderness	<b>عَرَاءٌ</b>
6180	of a doubtful birth	<b>زَنِيمٌ</b>	6199	they had all but killed	<b>يُزْلِقُونَ</b>
6181	we will brand him	<b>نَسْمَهُ</b>			
6182	trunk, snout	<b>خُرُوطُومٌ</b>			
6183	they do not say "if Allah wills," make no exception	<b>لَا يَسْتَثْنُونَ</b>			
6184	one that encompasses / encircles	<b>طَائِفٌ</b>			
6185	<i>ap.</i> sleepers	<b>نَائِمُونَ</b>			
6186	plucked, barren and bleak	<b>صَرَيْمٌ</b>			
6187	they called unto one another	<b>تَنَادَوْا</b>			
6188	those who cut or pluck (fruits)	<b>صَارِمِينَ</b>			
6189	withholding	<b>حَرْدٌ</b>			
6190	most moderate, best	<b>أَوْسَطٌ</b>			
6191	they reproach one another	<b>يَنْتَلَوْمُونَ</b>			
6192	<i>pv.</i> is bared	<b>يُكْشَفُ</b>			
6193	shanks, lower part of leg	<b>سَاقٌ</b>			
			29th Part	1/4	ربع جزء: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي
					{ سُورَةُ الْحَاقَةِ }
					The Sure Reality
					<b>Surah 69: Al-Haaggah</b>
			6200	sure reality	<b>الْحَاقَةُ</b>
			6201	violent upheaval, outburst	<b>طَاغِيَةٌ</b>
			6202	cut out from root	<b>حُسُومًا</b>
			6203	laid low	<b>صَرْعَى</b>
			6204	<i>fg.</i> exceeding, increasing	<b>رَابِيَةٌ</b>
			6205	remember	<b>تَعِيَ</b>
			6206	<i>fg.</i> the one who remembers	<b>وَاعِيَةٌ</b>
			6207	blow	<b>نَفْخَةٌ</b>
			6208	to crush	<b>دَكَّةٌ</b>

6209	<i>fg.</i> frail, flimsy	وَاهِيَةٌ	غِسْلِينٌ
6210	sides	أَرْجَاءٌ	كَاهِنٌ
6211	hidden	خَافِيَةٌ	[fortune-teller]
6212	come you all!	هَاؤُمٌ	تَقَوَّلٌ
6213	my book	كِتَابِيَةٌ	أَقَاوِيلٌ
6214	life	عِيشَةٌ	وَتِينٌ
6215	clusters	قُطُوفٌ	حَاجِزِينٌ
6216	near at hand	دَانِيَةٌ	{ سُورَةُ الْمَعَارِجِ }
6217	(that are) gone	خَالِيَةٌ	The Ways of Ascent
6218	<i>pv.</i> I was not given	لَمْ أُوتَ	<i>Surah 70: Al-Ma'rij</i>
6219	I had not known	لَمْ أَدْرِ	خَمْسِينٌ
6220	making end, decisive, dead	قَاضِيَةٌ	أَلْفٌ
6221	my authority / power	سُلْطَانِيَةٌ	سَنَةٌ
6222	<i>im. pl.</i> put chain, shackle	غُلُوْا	عِهْنٌ
6223	<i>im. pl.</i> let (him) enter, roast	صَلُوْا	فَصِيلَةٌ
6224	chain	سِلْسِلَةٌ	[relatives]
6225	its length	ذَرْعَهَا	ثُوْيَةٌ
6226	seventy	سَبْعُونَ	لَطِي
6227	cubit (length of a hand measuring approximately 18 inches)	ذَرَاعًا	نَزَاعَةٌ
6228	<i>im. pl.</i> thrust, insert, fasten	أُسْلُكُوْا	شَوِي
6229	does not urge	لَا يَحْضُرُ	أَوْعِي
6230	washing of wounds		
6231	soothsayer, diviner, [fortune-teller]		
6232	invented / fabricated sayings		
6233	sayings		
6234	life-artery, artery of heart		
6235	those who withhold		
6236	fifty		
6237	thousand		
6238	year		
6239	flakes (tufts) of wool		
6240	kinsfolk, kindred [relatives]		
6241	gives / will give him a shelter		
6242	blazing fire, raging flame		
6243	<i>fg.</i> tearing away		
6244	skin (of face)		
6245	withheld, hid		

6246	xg. impatient	هَلْوَعًا
6247	fretful, bewailing	جَزُوعًا
6248	xg. niggardly, begrudging	مَنْوِعًا
6249	(always) constant	دَائِمُونَ
6250	in groups, in crowds	عِزِينَ
6251	those who are outrun	مَسْبُوقِينَ
6252	they rush / hasten	يُوْفَضُونَ

{ سُورَةُ نُوح }

**Noah**

**Surah 71: Nooh**

6253	they persisted	أَصْرَوْا
6254	dignity, majesty	وَقَار
6255	(diverse) stages	أَطْوَار
6256	wide expanse, carpet	بَسَاطًا
6257	Wadd	وَدٌ
	(This and the following four are the names of five pious persons of Prophet Noah's era. After their death, people used to worshipped them)	
6258	Suwaa'	سُواً عَا
6259	Yaghooth	يَعْوُث
6260	Ya'ooc	يَعْوُق
6261	Nasr	نَسْرًا

6262	dweller	دَيَارًا
6263	destruction, perdition, ruin	تَبَارًا

29th Part	1/2	نصف جُزءٍ: تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي
-----------	-----	------------------------------

} سُورَةُ الْجِنِّ {

**The Jinn**  
**Surah 72: Al-Jinn**

6264	utter extravagant lie	شَطَطًا
6265	perversion	رَهْقاً
6266	pv. fg. filled	مُلِئْتُ
6267	guards	حَرَسًا
6268	sitting places, stations	مَقَاعِدَ
6269	(watching in) ambush	رَصَدًا
6270	different, divergent	قِدَدًا
6271	flight	هَرَبًا
6272	loss, diminution	بَخْسًا
6273	pl. unjust (people), deviators	قَاسِطُونَ
6274	they sought out	تَحْرَرُوا
6275	fuel, firewood	حَطَابًا
6276	abundant (water)	غَدَقًا
6277	ever-growing	صَعَدًا

6278	crowded	لَدَّا	مُفَطِّرٌ
6279	will not protect / deliver	لَنْ يُجِيرَ	ثُلُثٌ
6280	lesser, fewer	أَقْلُ	يَضْرِبُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ
6281	guard	رَصَداً	in the land

{ سُورَةُ الْمُزَمْلٍ }

### Folded in Garments

#### *Surah 73: Al-Muzzammil*

6282	wrapped one, folded in garments	مُزَمْلٌ
6283	rising by night	نَاسِيَةٌ
6284	to tread upon	وَطَأَا
6285	correct in speech	أَقْوَمُ قِيَالًا
6286	occupation, business	سَبَحًا
6287	to cut off from others and devote exclusively	تَبْتِيلًا
6288	im. give respite	مَهْلٌ
6289	fetters	أَنْكَالًا
6290	that chokes [throats]	ذَاغْصَةٌ
6291	heap of sand poured out and flowing down	كَثِيبًا مَهْيَلًا
6292	painful, crushing	وَبِيَالًا
6293	gray headed / old aged (people)	شَيْبًا

6294	left asunder, split	مُفَطِّرٌ
6295	two-thirds	ثُلُثٌ
6296	they travel in the land	يَضْرِبُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ

{ سُورَةُ الْمُدَّثِّرٍ }

### One Wrapped Up

#### *Surah 74: Al-Muddath-thir*

6297	one who envelops (in garments or sheet of cloth)	مُدَّثِّرٌ
6298	im. arise	فُمٌ
6299	im. warn	أَنْذِرٌ
6300	im. magnify, glorify	كَبَرٌ
6301	pollution, uncleanness, abomination	رُجْزٌ
6302	im. shun, keep off	أَهْجُرٌ
6303	pv. is sounded	نُقِرٌ
6304	trumpet	نَاقُورٌ
6304a	I made smooth	مَهَدَتْ
6305	to make smooth	تَمْهِيدًا
6306	I will impose	أَرْهَقَ
6307	painful uphill climb	صَعُودًا
6308	frowned	عَبَسٌ

6309	scowled, showed displeasure, glared	بَسْرٌ	6323a	tips of fingers	بَنَانٌ
6310	pv. derived from old	يُوْثَرٌ	6324	dazed, confounded	بَرِقَ
6311	xg. scorching, shriveling	لَوَاحَةٌ	6325	eclipsed, darkened, buried in darkness	خَسْفٌ
6312	nineteen	تِسْعَةَ عَشَرٍ	6326	place to flee to, refuge	مَقْرُ
6313	shone forth, brightened	أَسْفَرَ	6327	no refuge, no safety	لَا وَزْرٌ
6314	held in pledge	رَهِينَةٌ	6328	excuses, pleas	مَعَادِيرٌ
6315	we enter in vain discourse	نَخُوضُ	6329	fg. radiant, resplendent, beam in brightness and beauty	نَاضِرَةٌ
6316	those who talk vanities with vain talkers	خَائِضِينَ	6330	fg. sad, dismal, despondent overcast with despair	بَاسِرَةٌ
6317	pl. asses, donkeys (sr.:	حُمُرٌ حِمَارٌ	6331	fg. waist-breaking [matter] i.e., great calamity or disaster	فَاقِرَةٌ
6318	fg. frightened, wild	مُسْتَنْفِرَةٌ	6332	throat, collar bone	ثَرَاقِيٌّ
6319	fg. fled	فَرَّتْ	6333	ap. wizard, enchanter	رَاقٌ
6320	lion	قَسْوَرَةٌ	6334	fg. entangled, joined with another	الْتَّفَّتْ
6321	Fount of all God-consciousness	أَهْلُ التَّقْوَىٰ	6335	shank, lower part of leg	سَاقٌ
6322	Fount of all forgiveness	أَهْلُ الْمَغْفِرَةٍ	6336	vn. to drive, driving	مَسَاقٌ
6323	xg. fg. accusing, reproaching	لَوَامَةٌ	6337	arrogantly, conceitedly	يَتَمَطِّي
{ سُورَةُ الْقِيَامَةِ }					
<b>The Resurrection</b>					
<b>Surah 75: Al-Qiyamah</b>					

{ سُورَةُ الدَّهْرِ }

### The Time

***Surah 76: Ad-Dahr***

6341	long / endless period of time	دَهْرٌ
6342	<i>pp.</i> remembered, mentioned	مَذْكُورًا
6343	mingled	أَمْشَاجٍ
6344	chains	سَلَالِيلٍ
6345	shackles, collars, yokes	أَغْلَالٍ
6346	admixture	مِزَاجٍ
6347	wide spreading	مُسْتَطِيرًا
6348	captive	أَسِيرًا
6349	frowning	عَبُوْسًا
6350	distressful	قَمْطَرِيًّا
6351	pleasure, joy	سُرُورًا
6352	(heat of) sun	شَمْسًا
6353	bitter cold	زَمْهَرِيًّا
6354	lowered ones, close upon, near	دَانِيَةٍ
6355	bunches of fruits	قُطْوُفٍ
6356	within reach, lowered	تَذْلِيلًا
6357	vessels, goblets	أَنِيَةٍ

6358	glasses, crystals	قَوَارِيرًا
6359	measure	تَقْدِيرًا
6360	ginger	زَنْجِيلًا
6361	name of a fountain in heaven	سَلْسِيلًا
6362	<i>pp.</i> scattered, unstrung [pearls]	مَنْثُورًا
6363	frame, make	أَسْرٌ

{ سُورَةُ الْمُرْسَلَاتِ }

### Those Sent Forth

***Surah 77: Al-Mursalaat***

6364	<i>fg.</i> those sent (winds)	مُرْسَلَاتٍ
6365	one after another, goodness	عُرْفًا
6366	storming	عَصْفًا
6367	separation	فَرْقًا
6368	<i>fg.</i> those who	مُلْقِيَاتٍ
6369	<i>pv. fg.</i> dimmed, put out	طُمِستُ
6370	<i>pv. fg.</i> rent asunder, cleft	فُرَجَتْ
6371	<i>pv. fg.</i> blown away, scattered to wind as dust	نُسْفَتْ
6372	<i>pv. fg.</i> brought unto appointed time	أُقْتَتْ
6373	<i>pv. fg.</i> deferred, set	أُجَّلتْ

6374	place to draw together, receptacle that holds within itself	كِفَاتٌ	6389	dazzling, blazing	وَهَاجَا
6375	lofty, high, tall	شَامِخَاتٌ	6390	rainy clouds	مُعْصِرَاتٌ
6376	sweet (water)	فُرَاتًا	6391	xg. abundantly	ثَجَاجًا
6377	im. pl. be gone, depart	أَنْطَلِقُوا	6392	dense, of thick foliage	الْفَافًا
6378	three branches / columns, three fold	ثَلَاثٌ شَعْبٌ	6393	mirage	سَرَابًا
6379	will not shade	لَا ظَلِيلٌ	6394	place of ambush	مِرْصَادٌ
6380	flame, blaze	لَهَبٌ	6395	resort, destination	مَآبًا
6381	fg. throws	تَرْمِيٌّ	6396	dwellers, those who abide	لَا يَشْيُنَ
6382	sparks	شَرَرٌ	6397	for ages	أَحْقَابًا
6383	(a string of) camels, marching camels	جَمَالتُ	6398	dark murky fluid, [pus]	غَسَاقًا
6384	yellow	صُفْرٌ	6399	proportioned, fitting	وَفَاقًا
			6400	gardens	حَدَائِقٌ
				(sr.: حَدِيقَةٌ)	
6401	full, brimming over, overflowing		6401	full, brimming over, overflowing	دَهَاقًا
6402	right		6402	right	صَوَابًا

﴿ Part :30

﴿ جُزءٌ عَمَّ

{ سُورَةُ النَّبَأٍ }

The (Great) News  
Surah 78: An-Nabaa

6385	about what? concerning what?	عَمَّ
6386	sleep	نَوْمٌ
6387	repose, rest	سُبَاتٌ
6388	covering, cloak	لَبَاسًا

{ سُورَةُ النَّازَعَاتِ }

Those Who Tear Out  
Surah 79: An-Nazi'aat

6403	ap. those who drag forth	نَازِعَاتٌ
6404	submerging	غَرْقًا

6405	to loose knot, to release (gently)	نَشْطًا	what have you got to do with?
6406	float, glide, [swim]	سَبَحًا	عَشِيَّةً
6407	to press forward / speed [as in a race]	سَبَقًا	ضُحَاحًا
6408	the quaking one	رَاجِفَةٌ	(that follows the evening)
6409	fg. happens after, follows	تَبَعُّ	{ سُورَةُ عَبَسٍ }
6410	fg. the one that follows after	رَادِفَةٌ	(He) Frowned
6411	throbbing, beating painfully	وَاجِفَةٌ	<b>Surah 80: 'Abasa</b>
6412	those who are restored / returned	مَرْدُودُونَ	
6413	first state, former state	حَافِرَةٌ	تصَدِّي
6414	decayed, rotten, crumbled	نَخْرَةٌ	
6415	open surface	سَاهِرَةٌ	
6416	height, canopy	سَمْكٌ	
6417	made dark, covered with darkness	أَغْطَشَ	
6418	sunrise, morning	ضُحَىٰ	
6419	spread it out, stretched it out	دَحَاهَا	
6420	pasturage	مَرْعَىٰ	
6421	set firm, fixed firmly	أَرْسَىٰ	
6422	grand calamity, great disaster	طَامَةٌ	
6423	how could you be concerned with?	فِيمَ أَنْتَ	
6424	an evening		
6425	a morning of it		
6426	you pay regard / whole attention		
6427	you neglect / disregard		
6428	hands of scribes		
6429	noble		
6430	virtuous, righteous		
6431	pv. is destroyed, perished, woe to		
6432	How ungrateful (he is)? What has made (him) reject Allah?		مَا أَكْفَرَهُ
6433	put in grave		أَقْبَرَ
6434	not fulfilled, did not perform		لَمَّا يَقْضِ
6435	pour forth, pouring		صَبَّا
6436	cleaving		شَقَّا
6437	vegetables, vegetation		قَضَبًا
6438	dense, thick		غُلْبًا

6439	herbage, fodder	أَبَا	6455	breathed	تَنَفَّسَ
6440	deafening cry / noise	صَاحَّة	6456	held in honor, of high rank	مَكِينٌ
6441	laughing	ضَاحِكَةً	6457	pp. one who is obeyed	مُطَاعٌ
6442	rejoicing	مُسْتَبِشِرَةً	6458	there	ثَمَّ

{ سُورَةُ التَّكْوِيرِ }

### The Folding Up Surah 81: At-Takweer

6443	<i>pv. fg.</i> is folded up, is wound round	كُورَتْ
6444	<i>fg.</i> fall, losing the luster	اِنْكَدَرَتْ
6445	she-camels which are ten-months-pregnant	عِشَارْ
6446	<i>pv. fg.</i> left unattended, abandoned	عُطَلْتْ
6447	<i>pv. fg.</i> be filled, boil over with a swell	سُجْرَتْ
6448	<i>pv. fg.</i> paired, united	زُوْجَتْ
6449	female (child) buried alive	مَوْعِدَةً
6450	<i>pv. fg.</i> stripped off, torn away	كُشِطَتْ
6451	that recedes	خَنَسْ
6452	swiftly moving	الْجَوَارْ
6453	hiding	كُنْسْ
6454	departing, dissipating	عَسْعَسْ

6455	unwilling to give, withhold grudgingly	بِضَنِينْ
------	---	-----------

{ سُورَةُ الْإِنْفِطَارِ }

### The Cleaving Asunder Surah 82: Al-Infitaar

6460	dispersed, scattered	اِنْسَرَتْ
6461	burst forth	فَجَرَتْ
6462	overturned, ransacked	بُعْثَرَتْ

30th Part	1/4	رَبِيعُ جُمَيْدَةِ عَمَّ
-----------	-----	--------------------------

{ سُورَةُ الْمُطَفَّفِينَ }

### Dealing In Fraud Surah 83: Al-Mutaffifeen

6463	those who give less in measure and weight / defraud	مُطَفَّفِينْ
6464	they demanded / received by measure	اِكْتَالُوا
6465	they take full measure	يَسْتَوْفُونَ
6466	they gave by measure (to others)	كَالُوا

6467	they give less	يُخْسِرُونَ	حُقَّتْ
6468	pp. written	مَرْفُومٌ	مُدَّتْ
6469	rusted , stained	رَانَ	ثَخَّلْتْ
6470	those who are covered / veiled	مَحْجُوبُونَ	كَادْحَ
6471	pure drink (wine)	رَحِيقٌ	كَدْحًا
6472	pp. is sealed	مَخْتُومٌ	لَنْ يَحُورْ
6473	seal	خَتَامٌ	شَفَقْ
6474	musk	مِسْكٌ	وَسَقَ
6475	those who have aspirations, those who hasten earnestly to the obedience of Allah	مُتَّصَفِّسُونَ	الْتَّسَقَ
6476	name of a spring in the Heaven	تَسْنِيمٌ	يُوْعُونْ
6477	they wink / signal with eyes (in mockery)	يَتَعَامِزُونَ	(vn.: اِيْعَاءٌ)
6478	jesting, joking	فَكَهِينْ	{ سُورَةُ الْبُرُوجُ }
6479	what? is? are?	هَلْ	The Zodiacal Signs
6480	pv. are rewarded / paid back	ثُوبَ	Surah 85: Al-Burooj

{ سُورَةُ الْإِنْشِقَاقُ }

### The Rending Asunder

#### Surah 84: Al-Inshiqaaq

6481	fg. split	إِنْشَقَتْ
6482	fg. listened	أَذَّتْ

6483	fg. needed (to do so)	حُقَّتْ
6484	fg. stretched out, spread out	مُدَّتْ
6485	fg. become empty	ثَخَّلْتْ
6486	toiling, working	كَادْحَ
6487	to toil, to work	كَدْحًا
6488	shall never return	لَنْ يَحُورْ
6489	afterglow of sunset	شَفَقْ
6490	brought together	وَسَقَ
6491	became full	الْتَّسَقَ
6492	they hide in chest, they gather (of good and bad deeds)	يُوْعُونْ
	(vn.: اِيْعَاءٌ)	
6493	pits, ditches	أَخْدُودٌ
6494	those seated	قُعُودٌ
6495	ap. xg. full of loving kindness	وَدُودٌ

{ سُورَةُ الطَّارِقُ }

### The Night-Visitant

#### Surah 86: At-Taariq

6496	nightly visitor, (star) coming at night	طَارِقٌ
------	--	---------

6497	ap. gushing	دَافِقٌ		
6498	loins, backbone	صُلْبٌ		
6499	chest-bones, ribs	ثَرَائِبٌ		
6500	pv. will be tested / searched out	تُبْلَى		
6501	secrets	سَرَائِرٌ		
6502	the one that returns (the rain)	ذَاتُ الرَّجْعٍ		
6503	the one that splits/ opens out	ذَاتُ الصَّدْعٍ		
6504	amusement, pleasantry	هَزْلٌ		
6505	for a little while	رُوَيْدًا		

{ سُورَةُ الْأَعْلَى }

### The Most High

*Surah 87: Al-Aala*

6506	pasturage	مَرْعَى		
6507	stubble, dry grass	غُشَاءٌ		
6508	dusky, rust-brown, swarthy	أَحْوَى		
6509	avoids, shuns	يَتَجَنَّبُ		
6510	more wretched, unfortunate	أَشَقَى		
6511	enters, shall roast	يَصْلِي		

{ سُورَةُ الْغَاشِيَةِ }

### The Overwhelming Event

*Surah 88: Al-Ghashiyah*

6512	ap. fg. enveloping, overwhelming	غَاشِيَةٌ		
6513	ap. fg. weary, fatigued	نَاصِبَةٌ		
6514	ap. fg. boiling	أَنِيَةٌ		
6515	bitter thorn-fruit	ضَرِيعٌ		
6516	shall not nourish / give strength	لَا يُسْمِنُ		
6517	pp. fg. placed, set	مَوْضُوعَةٌ		
6518	cushions	نَمَارِقُ		
6519	pp. fg. set in rows, ranged	مَصْفُوفَةٌ		
6520	silken carpet	زَرَابِيٌّ		
6521	pp. fg. those spread out	مَبْشُوتَةٌ		
6522	pv. are set up, fixed firm rooted	نُصِبَتْ		
6523	pv. fg. is spread out	سُطِحَتْ		
6524	warden	مُصَبِّطُرٌ		
6525	return	إِيَابٌ		

30th Part

1/2

نصف بجزء: غَمَّ

{ سُورَةُ الْفَجْرِ }

### The Dawn

*Surah 89: Al-Fajr*

6526 even (number such as 2,4,6,8) شَفْعٌ

6527	odd (numbers such as 1,3,5,9)	وَتْرٌ	6542	someone put in toiling struggle	كَبِدٌ
6528	those who understand / have sense	ذِي حِجْرٍ	6543	abundant	لُبَدًا
6529	name of a nation	إِرَمٌ	6544	dl. two lips	شَفَّتَيْنٌ
6530	having pillars, possessing lofty columns	ذَاتُ الْعِمَادِ	6545	dl. two highways	تَجْدِينٌ
6531	they hewed / cut out	جَابُوا	6546	did not attempt / hasten	لَا اقْتَحَمَ
6532	poured down, inflicted	صَبَّ	6547	ascent, steep up-hill road	عَقْبَةٌ
6533	scourge, disaster	سَوْطٌ	6548	freeing	فَكٌ
6534	you don't urge, one another you don't encourage one another	لَا تَحَاضُونَ	6549	of hunger, hungry	ذِي مَسْعَبَةٍ
6535	inheritance, heritage	تُرَاثٌ	6550	of kin, of relationship	ذَانِقَرَبَةٌ
6536	devour greedily	أَكَلَا لَمَّا	6551	of dust, (lying low) in dust	ذَامَتْرَبَةٌ
6537	love exceedingly, boundless love	جُبًا جَمًا	6552	closing around, vaulted over	مُؤْصَدَةٌ
6538	pv. would be brought, is brought	جَائِيَةٌ			
6539	to bind	وَثَاقٌ			
6540	satisfied, at peace	مُطْمَئِنَةٌ			

{ سُورَةُ الْبَلَدِ }

### The City Surah 90: Al-Balad

6541	inhabitant, not prohibited, free to do	جَلٌ
------	---	------

{ سُورَةُ الشَّمْسِ }

### The Sun

**Surah 91: Ash-Shams**

6553	followed her	تَلَاهَا
6554	showed up light	جَلَّى
6555	spread, expanse	طَحَى
6556	corrupted, buried	دَسَّى
6557	drink	سُقِيَ

6558	destroyed, doomed, crushed	دَمْدَمَ
6559	sequel, consequence	عُقْبَىٰ

{ سُورَةُ الْلَّيْلِ }

### The Night

*Surah 92: Al-Layl*

6560	diverse, dispersed	شَتَّىٰ
6561	hardship, adversity	عُسْرَىٰ
6562	perished, fell headlong, went down [to grave]	تَرَدَّىٰ
6563	blazing fiercely	تَلَظَّىٰ
6564	most wretched, unfortunate	أَشْقَىٰ
6565	most pious, God-conscious	أَقْنَىٰ

{ سُورَةُ الضُّحَىٰ }

### The Glorious

### Morning Light

*Surah 93: Adh-Dhuha*

6566	brightness of morning	ضُحَىٰ
6567	grew still and dark	سَجَىٰ
6568	have not forsaken	مَا وَدَعَ
6569	not displeased	مَا قَلَىٰ
6570	destitute, in need	عَائِلًا

6571	<i>ni.</i> do not be harsh / oppress / coerce	لَا تَقْهِرْ
6572	<i>ni.</i> do not chide / repulse	لَا تَنْهَرْ
6573	<i>im.</i> proclaim, speak	حَدَّثْ

{ سُورَةُ الشَّرْحٍ }

### The Expansion

*Surah 94: As-Sharh*

6574	We removed / took off	وَضَعَنَا عَنْ
6575	galled, weighed down heavily	أَنْقَضَ
6576	your back	ظَهَرَكَ
6577	<i>im.</i> labor hard, toil [for worship]	أَنْصَبَ
6578	<i>im.</i> turn with love	أَرْغَبَ

{ سُورَةُ التِّينَ }

### The Fig

*Surah 95: At-Teen*

6579	fig	تِينٌ
6580	stature, conformation, mold	تَقْوِيمٌ
6581	lower	أَسْفَلٌ
6582	<i>pl.</i> those who are low	سَافِلِينَ

{ سُورَةُ الْعَلَقِ }

### The Leech-like Clot

#### *Surah 96: Al-'Alaq*

6583	clot [of blood]	عَلَقٌ
6584	the most bountiful	الْأَكْرَمُ
6585	return	رُجْعٍ
6586	we will drag along	نَسْفَعًا
6587	forelock, forehead	نَاصِيَةٌ
6588	council, assembly	نَادِيٌّ
6589	angels of punishment, forces of heavenly chastisement	زَبَانِيَةٌ

{ سُورَةُ الْقَدْرِ }

### The Night of Power (honour)

#### *Surah 97: Al-Qadr*

6590	night of power / destiny	لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ
------	--------------------------	--------------------

30th Part	3/4	ثلاثة أربع جمدة عم
-----------	-----	--------------------

{ سُورَةُ الْبَيْنَةِ }

### The Clear Evidence

#### *Surah 98: Al-Bayyinah*

6591	those who abandon /	مُنْفَكِّينَ
------	---------------------	--------------

6592	depart	قِيمَةٌ
6593	straight, right, correct	شَرُّ الْبَرِّيَّةِ
6594	worst of the creatures	خَيْرُ الْبَرِّيَّةِ

{ سُورَةُ الزَّلَّالِ }

### The Convulsion

#### *Surah 99: Al-Zilzaal*

6595	quake, shaking, convulsion	زَلَّالٌ
6596	what has happened to her?	مَا لَهَا
6597	speaks out, recounts, relates	ثَحَدَّثُ
6598	issue forth, proceed	يَصُدُّ
6599	scattered groups, cut off from one another	أَشْتَانًا

{ سُورَةُ الْعَادِيَاتِ }

### Those That Run

#### *Surah 100: Al-'Adiyat*

6600	pl. running	عَادِيَاتٌ
6601	vn. panting, snorting	ضَبَّحًا
6602	those who strike sparks [with their iron -shoes]	مُورِيَاتٌ
6603	tramp of a horse-foot	قَدْحًا
6604	those raiding	مُغَيْرَاتٌ

6605 <i>pl. fg.</i> raised	أَتْرَنْ	6612 moths	فَرَاش
6606 clouds of dust	نَقْعًا	6613 <i>pp.</i> be scattered	مُبْثُوث
6607 <i>pl. fg.</i> stormed into	وَسَطْنَ	6613a will be	ثَكُونٌ
6608 ungrateful, ingrate	كُنْوْد	6613b mountains	جَبَالٌ
6609 <i>pv.</i> is raised and brought out	بُعْثَرَ	6613c wool	عِهْنٌ
6610 <i>pv.</i> is brought [to light]	حُصْلَ	6614 <i>pp.</i> carded [wool]	مَفْوُشٌ

**FROM THIS SURAH ONWARDS,  
MEANINGS OF ALMOST ALL THE  
WORDS OF EACH SURAH, WHICH  
ARE RECITED DAILY, ARE  
PROVIDED. THE TRANSLATION OF  
THE SURAHS IS ALSO GIVEN SO  
THAT YOU DON'T HAVE TO LOOK  
FOR ONE WHILE MEMORIZING THE  
MEANINGS OF THESE SURAHS.**

{ سُورَةُ الْقَارَعَةِ }

**The Day of Clamour**

*Surah 101: Al-Qari'ah*

6611 <i>ap. fg.</i> the sudden calamity	الْقَارِعَةِ	6614a but	أَمَا
6611a what	مَا	6614b whose	مَنْ
6611b what will	مَا أَدْرِكَ	6614c heavy	ثَقَلَتْ
explain to you		6614d scales	مَوَازِينٌ
6611c day	يَوْمٌ	6614e pleasant life	عِيشَةٌ رَاضِيَةٌ
6611d will be	يَكُونُ	6614f light	خَفَّتْ
6611e mankind, men	نَاسٌ	6615 his abode (mother: أُمٌّ)	أُمَّهٌ
6611f like	كَ	6615a abyss	هَاوِيَةٌ
		6615b what she is	مَاهِيَةٌ
		6616 raging / blazing fire	كَارِ حَامِيَةٌ

*The (day of) clamor: What is the (day of) clamor? And what will explain to you what the (day of) clamor is? (It is) a day where on men will be like moths scattered about, And the mountains will be like carded wool. Then, he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) heavy, Will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction. But he whose balance (of good deeds) will be (found) light, - Will have his home in a (bottomless) pit. And what will explain to you what this is? (It is) a fire blazing fiercely!*

} سُورَةُ التَّكَاثُرِ {  
**The Piling Up**  
**Surah 102: At-Takathur**

6617	diverted, distracted	أَلْهَىٰ
6618	(greed for) more and more	تَكَاثُرٌ
6618a	until	حَتَّىٰ
6619	you visited / reached	زُرْتُمْ
6620	graves	مَقَابِرٍ
6620a	nay	كَلَّا
6620b	soon	سَوْفَ
6620c	you will know then	تَعْلَمُونَ
6620d	but (again)	ثُمَّ
6620e	if, would that	لَوْ
6620f	knowledge	عِلْمٌ
6620g	you will behold (see)	تَرَوْنَ
6620h	hell	جَهَنَّمُ
6620i	vision	عَيْنٌ
6620j	you will be asked	تُسْأَلُنَّ
6620k	that day	يَوْمَئِذٍ
6620l	pleasure	نَعِيمٌ

*The mutual rivalry for piling up (the good things of this world) diverts you (from the*

*more serious things), Until you visit the graves. But nay, you soon shall know (the reality). Again, you soon shall know! Nay, were you to know with certainty of mind, (You would beware!). You shall certainly see Hell-fire! Again, you shall see it with certainty of sight! Then, shall you be questioned that day about the joy! (you indulged in!)*

} سُورَةُ الْعَصْرِ {  
**Time Through the Ages**  
**Surah 103: Al-Asr**

6621	by (particle used for swearing, for e.g., by God)	وَ
6622	[flight of] time, declining day	عَصْرٌ
6622a	man	إِنْسَانٌ
6622b	in	لِفِيْ
6622c	a state of loss	خُسْرٌ
6622d	except, save	إِلَّا
6622e	(those) who believe	أَمْنَوْا
6622f	do	عَمِلُوا
6622g	good (works)	صَالِحَاتٍ
6623	they exhort / enjoin upon one another	تَوَّا صَوْرٌ
6623a	truth	حَقٌّ
6623b	endurance, patience	صَبَرٌ

*By the time, Verily Man is in loss, Except those who have faith, and do righteous deeds, and (join together) in the mutual enjoining of truth, and of patience and constancy.*

} سُورَةُ الْهُمَزَةِ {  
**The Scandal-Monger**  
**Surah 104: Al-Humazah**

6623a	every, all	كُلٌّ
6624	scandal-monger, slanderer	هُمَزَةٌ
6625	backbiter, fault-finder, traducer	لُمَزَةٌ
6625a	gathered	جَمَعٌ
6625b	counted	عَدَدٌ
6625c	thinks	يَحْسِبُ
6625d	that	أَنْ
6626	made him live forever	أَخْلَدَ
6626a	nay	كَلَّا
6626b	verily, surely	لَ
6627	pv. be thrown, flung	يُنْبَذِنُ
6628	crushing (torment), which breaks (others) to pieces	حُطْمَةٌ
6628a	convey	أَدْرَى
6628b	Ah, what will convey unto you	مَا أَدْرَكَ
6628c	what	مَا
6629	pp. kindled	مُوْقَدَةٌ
6629a	which	الَّتِي

6630 fg. rises over, leaps up over تَطْلُعٌ  
6631 hearts أَفْئَدَةٌ  
(sr.: فُؤَادٌ)  
6631a closed مُؤْصَدَةٌ  
6631b columns عَمَدٌ  
6632 pp. outstretched, endless مُمَدَّدَةٌ

*Woe to every (kind of) sandal-monger and backbiter, Who piles up wealth and lays it by, Thinking that his wealth would make him last forever! By no means! He will be sure to be thrown into that which breaks to pieces. And what will explain to you that which breaks to pieces? (It is) the Fire of Allah kindled (to a blaze), That which does mount (right) to the hearts. It shall be made into a vault over them, In columns outstretched.*

} سُورَةُ الْفِيلِ {  
**The Elephant**  
**Surah 105: Al-Feel**

6632a	you have seen	تَرَ (رٰ ي)
6632b	how	كَيْفَ
6632c	dealt with	فَعَلَ (فَعَلَ)
6632d	owners, companions	أَصْحَابٍ (صَحَابَ)
6633	companions of the elephants	أَصْحَابُ الْفِيلِ
6634	the elephant	الْفِيلُ
6634b	brought (made)	يَجْعَلُ (جَعَلَ)

6634c	stratagem	كَيْدٌ	قُرَيْشٌ
6635	to let go astray, brought to naught	تَضْلِيلٌ (ض ل ل)	رِحْلَةٌ (ر ح ل)
6635a	sent	أَرْسَلَ (ر س ل)	شِتَاءٌ
6635b	birds, flying creatures	طَيْرًا	صَيفٌ
6636	swarms / flocks (of birds)	أَبَابِيلٍ	فَلِيَعْبُدُوا (ع ب د)
6636a	pelted	تَرْمِيًّا (ر م ي)	هَذَا
6636b	stones	حِجَارَةٌ	بَيْتٌ
6636c	baked clay	سِجِيلٌ	أَطْعَمَهُمْ (ط ع م)
6636d	made	جَعَلَ (ج ع ل)	أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ جُوْعٍ
6636e	like	كَ	أَمْنَهُمْ (أ م ن)
6637	(field of) stalks and straws	عَصْفٌ	أَمْنَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ
6638	pp. eaten up, devoured	مَأْكُولٌ (ا ك ل)	

*Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the companions of the elephant? Did He not make their treacherous plan go astray? And (He) sent against them flight of birds, Striking them with stones of baked clay. Then did (He) make them like an empty field of stalks and straw (of which the corn has been eaten up).*

{ سُورَةُ قُرَيْشٍ }

**The Quraish (Custodians  
of Ka'bah)  
Surah 106: Quraish**

6639	familiarity, taming protection,	إِيلَافٌ
------	---------------------------------	----------

6639a	Quraish (name of a tribe)	قُرَيْشٌ
6640	journey	رِحْلَةٌ (ر ح ل)
6641	winter	شِتَاءٌ
6642	summer	صَيفٌ
6642a	so they must worship	فَلِيَعْبُدُوا (ع ب د)
6642b	this	هَذَا
6642c	house (Kaabah)	بَيْتٌ
6642d	fed them	أَطْعَمَهُمْ (ط ع م)
6642e	fed them against hunger	أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ جُوْعٍ
6642f	made them safe	أَمْنَهُمْ (أ م ن)
6642g	made them safe from fear	أَمْنَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ

*For the familiarity of the Quraish, Their familiarity with the journeys by winter and summer, - Let them worship the Lord of this House, who provides them with food against hunger, And with security against fear (of danger).*

{ سُورَةُ الْمَاعُونَ }

**Neighborly Needs**

**Surah 107: Al-Ma'oon**

6642h	have (you)? did (you)?	أَ
6642i	you observed	رَأَيْتَ (ر ا ي)
6642j	believes	يُكَذِّبُ (ك ذ ب)

6642k	requital	بِالدِّينِ
6642l	that is he	ذَالِكَ
6643	repels, thrusts, pushes away	يُدْعُ (دَعَ عَ)
6643a	orphan (n)	يَتِيمٌ
6643b	urges, encourages	يَحْضُّ (حَضَضَ)
6643c	feeding	طَعَامٌ (طَعَمَ عَ)
6643d	needy	مُسْكِنٌ
6643e	woe	وَيْلٌ
6643f	the praying ones	مَصَلِّيْنَ
6643g	those	هُمْ
6643h	their prayer	صَلَوَاتُهُمْ
6644	pl. neglectful, careless	سَاهُونَ
6644a	pretend	يُرَاءُونَ (رَأَيَ)
6644b	stop others from doing	يَمْنَعُونَ (مَنَعَ عَ)
6645	small things of daily use small kindness, neighborly needs	مَاعُونَ

*Have you seen him who denies the judgment  
(to come)? Then such is the one who repulses  
the orphan, And encourages not the feeding of  
the indigent. So woe to those performers of  
Salah who are neglectful of their prayers,  
Those who (want but) to be seen, But refuse  
(to supply) (even) neighborly needs.*

### The Abdundance

#### Surah 108: Al-Kauthar

6645a	verily we	إِنَّا
6645b	we have given	أَعْطَيْنَا
6646	the abundance	الْكَوْثَرُ
6646a	therefore	فَ
6646b	im. pray	صَلِّ
6646c	unto your Lord	لِرَبِّكَ
6647	im. sacrifice	إِنْ حَرْ (نَحْرَ)
6648	[your enemy] who hated / insulted / traduced you	شَانَكَ
6649	cut off, one without posterity	أَبْتَرُ

*To you have we granted abundance.  
Therefore to your Lord turn in prayer and  
sacrifice. For he who hates you, he will be cut  
off (from every good thing in this world and  
Hereafter)*

### { سُورَةُ الْكَافِرُونَ }

#### Those Who Reject Faith

#### Surah 109: Al-Kaafiroon

6649a	Oh! Disbelievers	يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ
6649b	I worship	أَعْبُدُ (عَبَدَ دَ)
6650	I do not worship	لَا أَعْبُدُ

{ سُورَةُ الْكَوْثَر }

6650a	that (which)	مَا	يَدْخُلُونَ ( د خ ل )
6651	pl. what you worship	مَا تَعْبُدُونَ ( ع ب د )	أَفْوَاجًا
6651a	you	أَنْتُمْ	فَ
6651b	shall worship	عَابِدُونَ ( ع ب د )	سَبِّحْ ( س ب ح )
6652	that which I worship	مَا أَعْبُدُ	بِحَمْدِ ( ح م )
6652a	I	أَنَا	رَبِّكَ
6653	that which you have worshipped	مَا عَبَدْتُمْ	اسْتَغْفِرْ ( غ ف ر )
6654	ap. worshipper	عَابِدٌ	إِنَّهُ
6654a	unto you	لَكُمْ	كَانَ
6654b	your religion	دِينُكُمْ	تُوَّابًا
6654c	unto me	لِي	show mercy, oft-returning

Say: O you who reject faith! I worship not that which you worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship, And I will not worship that which you have been wont to worship, Nor will you worship that which I worship. To you be your way, and to me mine.

### { سُورَةُ النَّصْر }

### The Help

### Surah 110: An-Nasr

6654d	came	جَاءَ
6654e	help	نَصْرٌ ( ن ص ر )
6654f	triumph	فَتْحٌ ( ف ت ح )
6654g	you have seen	رَأَيْتَ ( ر ا ي )

6654h	entering	يَدْخُلُونَ ( د خ ل )
6655	in troops	أَفْوَاجًا
6655a	then	فَ
6655b	hymn the praise	سَبِّحْ ( س ب ح )
6655c	praise of	بِحَمْدِ ( ح م )
6655d	your lord	رَبِّكَ
6656	im. seek forgiveness	اسْتَغْفِرْ ( غ ف ر )
6656a	verily	إِنَّهُ
6656b	is	كَانَ
6656c	ever ready to	تُوَّابًا

*When comes help of Allah, and victory, And crowds, Celebrate the praises of your Lord, and pray for His forgiveness. For He is oft-returning (in forgiveness).*

### سُورَةُ لَهَبٍ {

### The Flame

### Surah 111: Al-Lahab

6657	fg. perished, doomed	تَبَتْ ( ت ب ب )
6657a	both hands	يَدَا
6657b	Abu Lahab (name)	أَبِي لَهَبٍ
6658	perished, doomed	تَبَّ ( ت ب ب )
6658a	not	مَا

6659	availed not, did not profit	مَا أَغْنَى (غَنِي)
6659a	from	عَنْ
6659b	him	هُوَ
6659c	his wealth	مَا لَهُ
6659d	that which	مَا
6659e	earned	كَسَبَ (كَسَب)
6659f	soon	سَرِيعًا
6659g	he will be plunged	يَصْلَى (صَلَى)
6659h	fire	نَارًا
6660	of blazing flame	ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ
6660a	woman, wife	امْرَأَةٌ
6661	fg. carrier	حَمَالَةٌ (حَمَالَة)
6662	wood, (fire wood)	حَطَبٌ
6663	neck	جَنْدَلٌ
6663a	her	هَا
6663b	rope, halter	حَلْبٌ
6664	palm-fiber	مَسَدٌ

Perish the hands of the father of flame! Perish he! No profit to him from all his wealth, and all his gains! Burnt soon will he be in a fire of blazing flame! His wife shall carry the (crackling) wood - as fuel! A twisted rope of palm-leaf fiber round her (own) neck!

} سُورَةُ الْإِخْلَاصِ {

### The Purity (of Faith)

***Surah 112: Al-Ikhlaas***

6665	the one	أَحَدٌ
6665a	begets not	لَمْ يَلِدْ
6665b	<i>pv.</i> (he) is not begotten	لَمْ يُولَدْ
6665c	comparable, co-equal, like	كُفُواً
6665d	he	هُوَ
6665e	the one	أَحَدٌ
6666	the Eternal, the Absolute, Besought of all, One who needs none but all need Him	الصَّمَدُ
6666a	not	لَمْ
6667	begets not	لَمْ يَلِدْ
6668	was not begotten	لَمْ يُولَدْ (وَلَدْ)
6668a	there is none	لَمْ يَكُنْ (كَانَ)
6668b	unto him	لَهُ
6669	comparable	كُفُواً

Say: He is Allah, the One; Allah, the eternal, absolute; He begets not, nor is He begotten; And there is none like unto Him.

{ سُورَةُ الْفَلَقِ }		{ سُورَةُ النَّاسِ }	
<b>The Dawn</b>		<b>The Mankind</b>	
<b>Surah 113: Al-Falaq</b>		<b>Surah 114: An-Naas</b>	
6670	I seek refuge	أَعُوذُ	قُلْ ( ق و ل )
6670a	to take refuge, to seek protection	عَوْذٌ ( ع و ذ )	نَاسٌ
6670b	Lord, Sustainer	رَبٌّ	مَلِكٌ
6671	daybreak, rising dawn	فَلَقٌ	إِلَهٌ
6671a	evil	شَرٌّ	مِنْ
6671b	which	مَا	شَرٌّ
6671c	he created	خَلَقَ ( خ ل ق )	وَسْوَاسٍ ( و س و س )
6672	darkness	غَاسِقٌ ( غ س ق )	الْحَنَّاسُ
6672a	when	إِذَا	الَّذِي
6673	overspread, came	وَقَبَ ( و ق ب )	يُوْسُوسُ ( و س و س )
6674	fg. pl. blowers (sr.: نَفَاثَة)	نَفَاثَاتٍ ( ن ف ث )	فِي
6675	knots	عُقدٌ ( ع ق د )	صُدُورٌ
6675a	envier	حَاسِدٌ ( ح س د )	جَنَّةٌ ( ج ن ن )
6675b	envies	حَسَدٌ ( ح س د )	Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and cherisher of mankind, The king of mankind, The God of mankind, From the evil of the whisperer, who withdraws (after his whisper), who whispers in the breasts (hearts) of mankind, of jinns and men.

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of the Dawn, From the mischief of created things; From the mischief of darkness as it overspreads; From the mischief of those who blow the knots; And from the mischief of the envious one as he practices envy.





## **Where Do I Go From Here?**

*Well! You can start studying the second main source of Islam, i.e., Hadith. There are plenty of Hadith collections available which contain the Arabic text alongside the English translation. You can start with any of them. By now, insha-Allah, you must have developed the capability to identify the meanings of new words in the translation.*

\*\*\*\*\*

وَقُلْ رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا

*And say: "O My Lord!  
Increase me in  
knowledge."*

*An excellent guide  
to lead you to the understanding of the Qur'aan.*

*All you have to do is...  
**SPEND 5 to 10 MINUTES PER DAY**  
and insha-Allah  
**WITHIN ONE YEAR,**  
**you will understand most of the Qur'aan.***

**Is that not an effort worth investing!**

*And Indeed, We have made Qur'aan easy to  
understand and remember, then is there any that  
will remember (or receive admonition)?  
(Al-Qur'aan 54:17)*

*So, Make this book a part of your life.  
Keep it on your desk and study it for a couple of minutes  
everyday until you are able to understand Qur'aan.*

Today Islam is on the spotlight on the world stage when presidents, prime ministers and the ordinary people of non-Muslim countries are eager to know more about Islam. There is a duty upon Muslims to project that Islam is the same religion preached by the Prophets Abraham (Ibrahim), Moses (Musa), Jesus (Isa) and Muhammad (peace be upon him) who all proclaimed worshipping only God, for the right guidance of mankind and establishing peace and harmony in the world. Muslims need to adopt the role of 'the moderate community' in the challenging circumstances of the twenty-first century. Muslims believe that God pervades the life of man from the time of his birth until his soul returns to Him at the time of his death.

Readers who have spent time in the study of Islam, particularly the Qur'an will find this book interesting and helpful in appreciating the transcendent position of God. Other readers will discover a new dimension in their perspective of God, Creator of mankind and the universe.

Born in Bangladesh, Salahuddin Ahmed studied Law at the University of Dhaka and King's College of the University of London. He is a barrister of Lincoln's Inn and the Supreme Court of New South Wales, Australia. He taught law in the United Kingdom in the early seventies and later at the Law School of the University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia for 25 years. In 1999 and 2001, he taught law as a Visiting Professor at the Law School of the University of North Carolina, United States. Salahuddin Ahmed has also presented many papers in seminars and conferences in Australia and Bangladesh and has written numerous articles in academic and professional journals of the United Kingdom, Australia and Bangladesh.

He is author of a number of books, including *A Dictionary of Muslim Names* (London: Hurst & Company and New York University Press), *Islam Basic Beliefs* (Kuala Lumpur: A.S. Noordeen) and *Dictionary of Arabic and Persian words used in Bengali* (Dhaka). He is a contributor to the 'Muslim Names' section of the *Oxford Dictionary of American Family Names* and is a co-author of the chapter on 'Agency' in the *Australian Commentary on Halsbury's Laws of England* (Sydney: Butterworths).

ISBN 983-053-148-7



9 789830 651484